لله وحده

رب العامين

صدقه جارية عن امي وابي واختي واولادي ويونس وامه وابوه ومستر رضا السيد ومستر محمد حلاوة وشهداء غزة وكل المسلمين والمسلمات والمؤمنين والمؤمنات الاحياء منهم والاموات

وصدقة جارية عن كل من لة حق علي مادي او معنوي

غفر الله لي ولهم ولكم

KEY VOCABULARY

kick off	يبدأ	shift	نبطشية - وردية
buzz	يضج ب – يمتليء ب(ضجة)	beep	يصفر
administer	يوفر- يعطي الدواء	attention	انتباة -عناية
emergencies	الطواريء	victim	ضحية
chaos	فوضي	heartbreaking	مفجع - محزن
rollercoaster	تجربة بها تغييرات مفاجئة	rewarding	مجزي
collapse	ينهار	grab	يخطف
CPR(Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation	الانعاش القلبي الرئوي	paramedics	رجال الاسعاف
consciousness	الوعي	heartbreaking	مفجع - محزن
pulse	النبض	forehead	الجبهة
stitch	غرزة جراحة او خياطة	moan	يئن
groan	يتألم بشدة	swallow	يبلع
clutch	يمسك بشدة	urgency	الحاح – حاجة ماسة
scope	نطاق - مجال		

Words & definitions

shift	وردية عمل	a set period of time فترة محددة من الوقت that a person works (especially in hospitals, factories, etc.)
buzz	ضجة - اثارة	the sound of many people talking or machines working
administer	يعطي الدواء	to give medicine or treatment علاج to someone
attention	انتباة	care or notice given to someone or something
victim	ضحية	a person who has been hurt, killed, or affected by something bad like an accident or a crime جريمة
chaos	فوضي	a state حالة of complete confusion ارتباك and disorder
rewarding	مجزي	giving a feeling of satisfaction رضا or pleasure سعادة because you helped someone or achieved something good
rollercoaster	تقلبات (الحياة)	a situation موقف or experience تجربة with many ups and downs تقلبات , often emotional عاطفي
collapse	ينهار	to fall down suddenly , usually because of illness or weakness. ضعف

grab	يخطف	to take or hold يمسك something quickly and strongly.
chest	الصدر	the front part of the body between the neck رقبة and the stomach.
CPR Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation	الانعاش القلبي الرئوي	an emergency procedure اجراء طاريء that uses chest compressions ضغط to help someone whose heart has stopped.
consciousness	الوعي	the state حالة of being awake مستيقظ and aware مدرك of what is happening around you.
Paramedics	رجال الاسعاف	medical professionals محترف who give emergency care عناية الطواريء and take people to hospital by ambulance
pulse	النبض	the regular beating نبض منتظم of the heart that you can feel on your wrist or neck.
heartbreaking	مفجع - محزن	very sad or upsetting ازعاج
stitch	غرزة جراحة او خياطة	a piece of thread خيط passed through faric نسيج with a needle.ابرة
forehead	الجبهة	the part of the head above the eyebrows حواجب and elow the hair.
groan	يتألم بشدة	making a deep sound of pain.
moan	يئن	making a low sound expressing pain. الم
clutch	يمسك بشدة	holding something tightly باحكام
swallow	يبلع	to make the food or drink go from your mouth down to your stomach.
scope	منظار - مجال	the range معدل or the extent امتداد of something.
urgency	الحاح – حاجة ماسة	the need for quick action فعل سريع

Lesson one and two

typical	نموذجي	qualities	صفات	robot	انسان الي
career	حياة مهنية	mentally	عقليا	challenges	تحديات
ahead	التي تواجة	check	يفحص	patients	مرضي
charts	ملف طبي	review	مراجعة - يراجع	update	يحدث- تحديث
activity	نشاط	rush	يندفع	monitor	جهاز مراقبة
task	مهمة	medication	الدواء	anxiously	بقلق
quietly	بهدوء	spring into	يظهر – يندفع فجأة	action	حدث
bring(brought)	يحضر	surprise	مفاجأة	elderly	كبير السن
recover	يشفي - يتعافي	surgery	جراحة	arise	تظهر – تنشأ
assist	يساعد	ensusre	يتأكد	smoothly	بسهولة
run	يدير - يجري	remain	يبقي	calm	هاديء
focus on	يركز على	duties	واجبات	rely on	يعتمد علي
colleagues	زملاء	support	يساند- مساندة	document	يوثق - وثيقة
progress	تقدم	exhausted	مجهدة	fulfilled	راضي - مقتنع
head home	يتجة للبيت	refect on	يفكر بشدة	nursing	التمريض
trade for	يستبدل ب	handle	يتعامل مع	medicine	دواء
treatment	علاج	state	حالة - يحدد	confusion	ارتباك
disorder	اضطراب	satisfaction	الرضا - القناعة	pleasure	السعادة

achieve	يحقق	set period	فترة محددة	hurt	يؤذى - يؤلم
affect	يؤثر على	accident	حادثة	do a crime	جريمة
sharp	حاد	pain	الم	call (caller)	مكالمـة- متصـل
emergency call	مكالمة طوارىء	witness	يشهد- شاهد	ambulance	عربية الاسعاف
details	تفاصيل	operator	موظف الطواريء	procedure	اجراء
compression	ضغط - تكثيف	chest	الصدر	awake	مستيقظ
illness	مرض	weakness	ضعف	medical	طبى
professional	محترف	neck	رقبة	stomach	معدة
regular	منتظم	beat	نـــبض - ينـــبض	heart	القلب
wrist	الرسخ	neighbour	الجار	critical	حرج - نقدى
condition	حالة - موقف	reenact	اعادةعرض ماتم عملة	contaminated	ملوث

Lesson 4 (Tired hands and caring hearts)

Lesson 5(Beyond the white coat)

busy	مشغول	staff	هيئـــــــــة	attend (ed)	يحضر
training	تدريب	sessions	فترات	improve(d)	يحسن
consume	يستهلك	events	احداث	face	يواجه - وجه
sick	مريض	iniury (injured)	اصابة(مصاب)	car crash	اصـــــطدام
arrival	الوصول	blood	دم	x-rays	اشعة اكس
cut	حرج - قطع	save(d)	ينقذ	proud(of-to)	فخور
director	مدير النت	soak	يغمر- يمتص	skin	جلد
non-stop	بلا توقف	teenager	مراهق	construction	بناء
worker	عامل	pale	شاحب	ghost	شبح
include	يتضمن	bleed	ينزف	pressure	الضغط
clear(clarifv)	واضح (يوضح)	instructions	تعليمات	confident	واثق
sterile	معقم	equipment	معدات	flow(flew)	يتدفق
panick	فزع - ذعر	toddler	طفل رضيع	respond(to)	يستجيب
hold(held)	يمسك	coin	عملة	hesitation	تردد
fexible	مرن	remove	يزيل	weep(wept)	يبكى
relieve(relief)	يستريح(راحة)	gratitude	العرفان بالجميل	members	اعضاء
hide(hid-hidden)	يخفى	tear(tore)	دمعة(يتمزق)	rise(rose-risen)	تشرق- يرتفع
fear	خوف-يخاف	unresponsive	غير مستجيب	behavior	سلوك
withdrawn	انهزامي- منسحب	accident	حادثة	emotions(emotional	عواطف(عاطفي)
ignore	يتجاهل	immediatelv	فى الحال	atmosphere	المناخ
experience	تجربة(يجرب-	choke	يختنـــــــق	wound	جرح
frightened	خائف	hurt (hurt)	يؤذى - يؤلم	grasp	يفهم
identifv	يتعرف على	author	مؤلف	evidence	دليل
facts	حقائق	prove(proof)	يثبت(دليل)	chronological	مرتب حسب الزمن
flow	تدفق	structure	بناء - تركيب	unwelocme	غير مرحب بة
visitor	زائر	label	بطاقة تعليمات. يعنون	prescription	روشتة
symptoms	اعراض	liquids	سوائل	cough	كحة
serious	خطير	throat	حلق	sore	التهاب - يلتهب
headache	صداع	miserable	باءس	remind	يذكر
comments	تعليقات	clinic	عيادة	health	الصحة
appointment	موعد	stethoscope	سماعة	temperature	درجة حرارة
viral	منتشر - فيروسي	head	يتوجة	(do)first aid	اسعافات اولية
lifeguard	منقذ	dizzy	دوخة	collarbone	عظمة الترقوة

Expressions

perform a task	يؤدي مهمة	make a good nurse	وكاله
12-hour shift	يتقدم بطلب	prepare..... for	يعد – يجهز من اجل
care for	يهتم ب	make sure	يتأكد
before moving on	قبل الانتقال الي	rush in	يندفع في
before arrival	قبل الوصول	Emergency room (ER)	حجرة الطواريء
check on her patients	يطمئن علي - يراقب	during the shift	اثناء الوردية
switch roles	تبادل الادوار	call for	يتصل ب
emergency procedure	اجراء طواريء	aware of	مدرك ل
give emergency care	يقدم عناية طبية	fall down	يسقط
suffer from	يعاني من	training sessions	فترات تدريب
out of breath	قاطع النفس	recovery room	غرفة الافاقة
take over	يتولي مسئولية ب	medical emergency	طواريء طبية
break his leg	تنكسر رجلة	in on corner	في ركن
broken arm	ذراع مكسورة	cry out	يصرخ
give instruction	يعطي تعليمات	fly open	يفتح بسرعة
a 20-year-old-student	طالب ذو عشرين عاما	jump into action	يتصرف بسرعة
medical charts	ملفات طبية	fill with	يملىء ب
life-saving teamwork	فريق الانقاذ	come to an end	يقترب من نهايتة
afraid of	خاتف من	lose lood	يفقد دم
give CPR	يقوم بانعاش قلبي رثوي	deal with	يتعامل مع
avoid choking	يتجنب الاختناق	pay attention	يولي اهتمام
as much as possible	كثيرا بقدر الامكان	nose was running	سيلان الانف
make an appointment	يحدد موعد	waiting room	حجرة الانتظار
full of	ملىء ب	recover from	يتعافي من
buzz with	يمتلىء ب	give a prescription for	يعطي روشتة ل
have a (headache- cough- cold)	يعاني من صداع- كحة- برد	run into	يقابل بالصدفة – يصطدم ب
a deep cut on	حرج عميق في	administer(do)first aid	يقوم باسعافات اولية

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

Words	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms	Meaning
mentally	عقليا - نفسيا	psychologically – intellectually	physically = bodily	يزيل
anxious	قلق	worried, nervous, restless	quiet-calm- relaxed	هاديء
buzz	ضجيج	noise- activity-fiz	Silence,quietness,stillness	هدوء
smooth	ناعم - سهل	flat- polished- glossy	rough - bumpy	خشن - متعرج
attention	انتباة	care-focus-carefulness	inattention-distraction-ignorance	تشتت
calm	هاديء	quiet - peaceful	anxious- agitated	قلق
sharp	حاد	cutting - intense- acute	blunt- flat- soft	تلم - غيرحاد
contaminated	اهم حدث	polluted- infected- spoiled	pure,clean , fresh	نقي- نظيف

chaos	فوضي	disorder-confusion	order- organisation	ترتيب- تنظيم
severe	قاسي - شديد	harsh, strict, seriou	mild- gentle- soft	رقيق- معتدل
rewarding	مجزي	satisfying , fulfilling	unsatisfying -frustrating	غير مرضي- محبط
heartreaking	محزن- مفجع	sorrowful- distressing	unlink-leave- avoid	يفصل
grab	يخطف	seize -catch-clutch	release-drop	يطلق
kick off	يربط	begin – start –launch	end-finish	ينهي
consciousness	الوعي	awareness- perception	unconsciousness- unawareness	فقدان الوعي
groan	يتألم بشدة	moan –sop- cry- sigh	laugh-rejoice-quiet	يضحك
respond	يستجيب	answer - reply-react-behave	neglect	يهمل
panicked	مرعوب	terrified - shocked	calm- relaxed	هادي ء
gratitute	العرفان بالجميل	thankness- appreciation	ingratitude-thanklessness	الجحود
scope	مجال	range -reach	limitation-restriction	تحديد - تقييد
review	يراجع	value- assess	neglect- distract	يهمل - يقيد
support	يدعم	help,encourage,motivate	discourage	يحبط
administer	يعطي - يقدم	give- provide	forbid	يمنع

Language Notes

Idioms

1.Teamwork makes the dream work.

النجاح يتحقق بالتعاون

2. spring into action Meaning: To suddenly begin working or responding quickly.

يتصرف و يستجيب بسرعة

3. It rained cats and dogs Meaning: It rained very heavily. تمطر بغزارة

4. Soaked to the skin Meaning: Completely wet from head to toe.

مبتل تماما

5. Pale as a ghost Meaning: Extremely pale, usually because of fear, shock, or illness

6.no pain no gain ليس هناك نجاح بدون تعب

7.go the extra mile يبذل جهدا اضافيا

8.To burn the midnight يسهر للعمل لوقت متأخر

9. To hit the ground running يبدأ العمل بهمة و حماس

10. To sweat blood يبذل جهدا غير عادي

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: شكرا كتاب ماي ريفرنس

1. Which idiom means 'to start doing something quickly, especially to deal with a problem or urgent situation.'?

a. Teamwork makes the dream work. b. They sprang into action.

c. They reflected on the day. d. Chaos suddenly broke out.

2. The victim arrived and the team sprang into action. This means the team.....

a. was too late b. called the paramedics

c. acted quickly d. responded randomly

3. Which of the following can give a similar meaning as the sentence : "Teamwork makes the dream work."

a. Collaboration leads to success. b. Working together achieves more.

c. Unity is strength. d. all previous

4. Which of the following means: 'To review, consider, or think deeply about what happened during the day.'

a. To reflect on the day. b. To spring into action

c. Teamwork is fruitful. d. To break out suddenly.

5. The phrase …… describes a situation or experience that is full of constant ups and downs, surprises, or emotional changes, often without pause.

a. a never-ending rollercoaster b. reflection on the day

c. springing into action d. Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation

6. The idiom 'No pain no gain' can have the same meaning as ……

a. Hard work leads to success. b. Effort brings reward.

c. Success requires struggle d. All previous

7. What does the idiom 'Go the extra mile' mean?

a. To make less effort than usual b. To exert more effort than usual

c. To run a mile every day. d. To travel additional distance

8. To 'sweat blood' means to ……

a. work every two days b. do one's best

c. postpone the task d. seek treatment

9. To …… means to start something and proceed at a fast pace with energy and efficiency from the very beginning.

a. suddenly break out b. reflect on the day

c. use a tool to hit the ground d. hit the ground running

2- MAKE / DO

- نستخدم (make) عندما نتحدث عن تقديم أو بناء أو عمل شيء جديد.

make a noise	يُحْدِث ضوضاء	make arrangements	يعمل ترتيبات
make a hole	يصنع ثقب	make a mistake	يرتكب خطأ
make a speech	يُلقي خطابا	make a phone call	يعمل مكالمة
make an impression	يعطي انطباع	make a difference	يحدث تغيير – فرق
make a discovery	يكتشف	make trouble	يسبب متاعب
make a decision	يقرر	make a promise	يوعد
make a journey	يقوم برحلة	make achievements	يحقق انجازات
make a suggestion	يقترح	make money - a fortune	يكسب مالا
make a note	يسجل ملاحظة	make ….available for	يجعله متاح ل
make a profit	يحقق ربح	make a fire	يشعل نار
make a choice	يختار	make an effort	يقوم بمجهود
make fun of	يستهزأ ب	make friends	يصادق
make a good novelist		make the beds	يرتب السرايير
		make a plan	يخطط

- He's going to make a speech.

- نستخدم (do) عندما نتحدث القيام بتنفيذ عمل أو مهمة أو نشاط ما.

do homework	يعمل الواجب المنزلي	do washing up	يغسل الأطباق
do well	يؤدي أداء جيدا	do a job	يقوم بوظيفة
do a survey	يجري استطلاع	do housework	يؤدي الأعمال المنزلية
do an operation	يجري عملية جراحية	do business	يقوم بعمل تجارى
do a favour	يقدم خدمة أو معروف	do exercise	يقوم بتدريب
do a hobby	يمارس هواية	do repairs	يجري إصلاحات
do a report	يعد تقرير	do a quiz	يقوم بعمل مسابقة
do research	يجري بحثا	do something	يقوم بعمل شيْ
do an experiment	يقوم بتجربة	do shopping	يقوم بالتسوق
do washing	يقوم بالغسيل	do his best	يبذل قصارى جهده
do a crossword	يقوم بحل الكلمات المتقاطعة	do a project on	يعمل مشروع
do an exam – a test	يحل امتحان	do the ironing	يقوم بالكوي
do the laundry	يقوم بغسل الملابس	do cooking	يقوم بالطهي
do an activity	يقوم بنشاط	do judo	يلعب جودو

- I always do my homework. - We did a class survey today.

3- (Although - though – even though - even if- but)

١- تستخدم الروابط الآتية للتعبير عن التناقض:

١- هذه الروابط يأتي بعدها جملة (فاعل ثم فعل) و تعني بالرغم من

٢- تأتى هذه الروابط فى أول أو وسط الجملة

٣- تأتى but فى وسط الجملة ويأتى بعدها جملة كاملة

1- He was poor but (however+ yet) he was happy.
2- Although he was poor, he was happy.
He was happy although/ even if /even though/though he was poor.
While Ali was studying , Hani was playing computers games.

٢- هذه الروابط يأتي بعدها شبه جملة و تعني بالرغم من

Despite,

In spite of,

- Regardless of, + اسم (V. ing) + الجملة الثانية

With all,

For all

⇨ In spite of being poor, he was happy.
⇨ Despite his poverty, he was happy.
⇨Despite being clever, he got low marks in exams.

4- However + صفه او حال +فاعل +فعل

However well he studied, he didn't get high marks.

5 - صفه او حال + as + فعل + فاعل

Clever as he is, he is lazy.

6. Whatever + اسم + فاعل + فعل

I am willing to pay whatever price you ask.

7. Whatever ضمير فاعل + فعل

Whever you do , I won't forgive you.

Test yourself :

1. He played well , ……..he lost the game.
a. although b. However c. because d. but
2……..his cleverness, he failed to achieve his goals.
a. Although b. However c. Despite d. in spite
3……..playing tennis is very funny , it is tiring
a. Although b. However c. because d. Despite
4……..cooking the food well, we didn't enjoy it.
a. Although b. However c. because d. Despite
5……..quickly he ran , he didn't win the race.
a. Although b. However c. because d. Despite
6. He got up early. ……..,he didn't catch the train.
a. Although b. However c. Because d. but
7. Quickly……..he ran , he missed the train.
a. although b. however c. as d. because
8. …….. quickly he ran , he missed the train.
a. Although b. However c. Because d. As
9…….. you do, try your best.
a. Although b. However c. Because d. Whatever
10. …….. the bad weather, we enjoyed ourselves.
a. Although b. However c. Despite d. In addition to

4-

الجملة الأولى (النتيجة) because / as / since + الجملة الثانية (فعل + فاعل)

1- Ali was very unhappy because he didn't succeed.
2- As he was ill, he went to the doctor.
3- Since she was wise, she could solve the problem.

الجملة الأولى → because of / due to/ owing to / for / on account of / thanks to / ← Noun / v. ing

ولكن

1-He went to the doctor because of being ill.
2- She could solve the problem due to her wisdom / being wise.
3-The film was very successful because of the amazing sound quality

Test yourself

1. (Because – Although – Because of – As) being 60 years old, Ali has retired.
2. (Though – Because – So – Despite) I was very tired, I took a permission to leave early.
3. (As – In spite of – Because of – So) we ran fast, we caught the bus.
4. We didn't enjoy our holiday (due to – although - in spite – since) the rain.
5. (Despite – Because – Though – Due to) the pain in his leg was great, he didn't complet the race.
6. (To be -Being– Have been- Be) ill, he failed to pass the exam. (ع ث -2023)

5- rise / rose / risen (I) لا يليها مفعول

= (go up, increase يزداد, , stand up ينهض / يقف , get out of bed يستيقظ)
Oil prices are rising all the time. يزداد
Smoke rose from the chimney. يتصاعد
The sun rises at around 6 a.m. تشرق

- **rise (n.)** زيادة / ارتفاع **(increase / increase in wages** زيادة في الأجور **)**

There was a sudden **rise** in temperature yesterday. ارتفاع
He got a 10% **rise** last year. زيادة في الأجر

- **raise / raised/ raised (T)** يليها مفعول

- **Raise** your hand if you know the answer. يرفـع
- The government does its best to **raise** the standard of living. يرفع مستوي المعيشــة
- The concert raised a lot of money for cancer research. يجمع
- **Raise** your voice ارفع صوتك
- **Raise** hopes/ fears/ suspicions ... يثير الخوف/الشك
- **Raise** a subject / question / point يطرح للمناقشة موضوع أو نقطة أو يثير تساؤل

- **arise / arose / arisen** (بدون مفعول) **= begin to happen** يظهر / يحدث

- A lot of problems usually arise at work.
- Arise / arose / arisen (بدون مفعول) = begin to happen يظهر / يحدث

- **arouse / aroused/** (يليها مفعول) يوقظ / (يثيـر(للمشاعر والأحاسيس

- Her behavior **aroused** the suspicions يثير شكوك of the police.

Test yourself

1. I couldn't hear my teacher, so I asked him to (rise- raise-arise-arouse) his voice.
2. The students (rise - raise - arise - arouse) their hands when they want to to answer a question.
3. Rivers always (rise - raise - arise - arouse) after the rain.
4. When I saw my father, I (rose - raised - arose - aroused) to receive him.
5. We must (rise – arouse – arise) our soldiers to fight with enemies.
6. Some learning difficulties (rise –arouse –arise) from the way children are taught at school.
7. The concert will (rise - raise – arise)money for local charities.
8. Parents want to (raise –arouse – rise)their children well.
9. The (raise- rise- arouse) in prices is a global problem.
10. Students should (rise – raise- arise) early on school days.

6- award جائزة أو يمنح جائزة او شهادة جامعية **- reward** يكافيء أو مكافأة مادية **- rewarding** مجزي

- He won many **awards** for his writing. - He **was awarded** his PHD last week.
- They **rewarded** him for his good behavior.
-My father's job is very **rewarding**. Its salary is very high.

Test yourself:

1. My brother wants a job in Qatar as the salaries are (awarding- rewarding) there
1- He was (rewarded – awarded) his Ph D in 2003.
2- The teacher gave me 10 pounds as a (reward – award) when I helped him.
3-My father gave me chocolate as a (reward – award) when I was good.

7- accident حادث **- incident** حادثة مفاجئة **- event** حدث مميز

He was **killed** in a car **accident**. -Today's news is full of **incidents**.
January Revolution is **a great event.**

Test yourself:

1. My neighbour was killed in a train.....(accident -incident -event)
2. The player's leg was broken in a violent .....(accident -incident -event)
3. Qualifying to the finals of the world cup was a wonderful..... (accident -incident -event).
4. The player died after he was injured in an (accident -incident -event) in front of his house.

8 - experience تجربة حياتية **- experience (v.)** يعاني من **- experiment** تجربة علمية

- I had some **interesting experiences** during my travels.
- She **experienced** the worst time of her life in the hospital.
- Teachers **carry out simple experiments** in the laboratory.

Test yourself:

1. Scientists do a lot of (experiences- experiments-experience) to prove their theories.
2 . Youth should have the necessary (experiences- experiments-experience)to get a good job.
3. When our youth join our army, they (do- experiment-experience)a new different life.

---

9. affect يؤثر علي **- have an effect on** له تأثير علي **- effective** مؤثر

influence **- have an influence on** له تأثير علي **- influential** مؤثر

impact **- have an impact on** له تأثير علي

Test yourself:

1. Egypt has a great (affection- effect- affect) among the countries of the Middle East.
2. My family is very (influence- affection- influential) in the world of banks.
3. Parents should have good (influence- affection- influential) on their children.
4. El Araby is very important in the world of business. It is very (quick – influential- smooth).

---

10 – She had a 12 (hours – hour's – hours' – hour) shift.

- He is a 20- year-old student. - The astronauts usually do two-hour space walks.
- I spent a (one) year's time in bed after that accident.
- She spent four months' time in bed after that accident.
- I usually have a ten-minute break between my study sessions.

- a three-day conference / three day conferences / a two-hour drive / ten years' time.

ممكن التعامل مع الاسم علي انه معدود مثل المثال الاول التالي ويمكن يكون غير معدود مثل المثال الثاني

- We went on a three-year mission in space.
- We went on three years' mission in space.

---

11. mention يذكر **- remind** يجعل شخص يتذكر **- remember** يتذكر بنفسه- يرسل تحيات

-Mention the causes of the population growth?
-Please remind me of the time of the meeting.
-She reminded me that we had to pay the telephone bill.
-Please remember to pay the telephone bill.
-I remember visiting Port Said when I was young.
-Remember me to your kind father.

Test yourself :

6. The boss gave us two (hours – hour's- hour- hours') to have lunch.
7. The minister (told- reminded- mentioned) that the exams will be corrected electronically.
8. (Remind- Remember-Say-Tell) me to all the members of the family.
10. My father spent two (weeks' -week- week's- weeks) time in a mission in Siwa Oasis.

12. contain (يحتوي علي شيء بداخلة)

include (يشتمل علي يتضمن –من الصعب فصلة) **&** **including** (متضمنا - شاملا)

consist of (يتكون من) **&** **enclose** (يحيط ب – يرفق شيء بشيء)

The museum contains a number of original artworks.
The price for the hotel includes breakfast.
His job includes looking after the animals in the garden.
The football team should consist of eleven people.
They stole everything in my purse, including my credit cards.
The swimming pool was enclosed by a high fence.

Test yourself:

1. The list of our team (consists- includes- encloses- contains) the best players.
2. There are five injuired people, (consisting- including- encloseing - containing) two women.
3. My school bag (consists- includes- encloses- contains) five books , some pens amd a pencil.
4. Our house (consists- includes- encloses - contains) of three bedrooms, a big hall , a bathroom and a wide kitchen.
5. On applying for a job, we must(consist- include- enclose- contain) our qualifications in the CV.
6. Please don't (omit –add- mention-emit) any details, no matter how trivial they may seem.

13. breathe (يتنفس) breath (التنفس الي الرئتين)
breathing (عمليه التنفس) out of breath (لاهث)

14. The patient couldn't (breath- breathe- breeze) as there was a lot of smoke.

Lesson one and two

Reading

What makes a nurse successful in her career?

"A Day in the Life of a Hospital Nurse"

Every morning, Nurse Sarah kicks off her day with a strong cup of coffee before her 12-hour shift begins. She is always preparing herself mentally for the challenges ahead. As soon as she arrives, she checks patients' charts and reviews updates from the night shift. The hospital is buzzing with activity—doctors rushing, monitors beeping, and patients waiting.

Sarah's first task is administering medication to her patients. Some have been waiting anxiously, while others are resting quietly. She has cared for many patients over the years, but each day brings new surprises. One elderly patient, Mr. Ramy, has been recovering from surgery and needs extra attention. Sarah makes sure he is comfortable before moving on.

By midday, emergencies arise—a car accident victim is rushed in, and the team springs into action. Sarah assists the doctors, ensuring everything runs smoothly. Despite the chaos, she remains calm and focuses on her duties. "Teamwork makes the dream work," she often says, relying on her colleagues for support. By evening, Sarah has checked on all her patients and has documented their progress. She feels exhausted but fulfilled. As she heads home, she reflects on the day—some moments were heartbreaking, but many were rewarding. Nursing is a never-ending rollercoaster, but Sarah wouldn't trade it for anything.

Listening

Emergency call

Speaker 1: Emergency call. One, two, three, what's your emergency?
Speaker 2: My neighbor has collapsed. He was walking downstairs when he suddenly grabbed his chest and fell down. I have never seen him like this before
Speaker 1: Have you checked his pulse?
Speaker 2: His pulse has been checked, but he hasn't been breathing, so CPR has been started. His wife said he complained about chest pain earlier and his medication hadn't been taken.

Speaker 1: Hold on, help is being sent. Has he regained consciousness?
Speaker 2: No, by the time the ambulance has arrived, I'll try again.
Speaker 1: Don't worry, the ambulance is on the way already and the paramedics will take over the situation.

Reading

Lesson three

Last night, paramedics rushed in with a man injured in a car crash. He had broken his leg before arrival, and his face was covered in blood. Nurses quickly took him for X-rays while Dr. Maha prepared to stitch a deep cut on his forehead. "Teamwork saved him," said the emergency room"ER" director proudly. Outside, it was raining cats and dogs as Dr. Basem ran into the hospital, soaked to the skin. Inside, the emergency room was in full chaos—patients groaning, nurses hurrying, and machines beeping non-stop. In one corner, a teenager with a broken arm moaned quietly. A construction worker, pale as a ghost, clutched his bleeding hand, trying not to cry out. Nurse Noura, calm under pressure, gave clear and confident instructions. "Prepare the sterile equipment and state its condition before use", she ordered. Suddenly, the ER doors flew open. A panicked mother rushed in, holding her toddler. "He's not responding!", she shouted. The child had swallowed a coin. Without hesitation, the team jumped into action. Using a flexible scope, they carefully removed the coin. Moments later, the child opened his eyes. The mother wept with relief and gratitude. Around her, staff members smiled—some hiding their own tears.

As the sun began to rise, calm slowly returned. Dr. Basem sat down, exhausted. Around him, the team cleaned up and checked medical charts. Another night filled with fear, urgency, and life-saving teamwork had come to an end.

Listening

Tired hands, caring hearts

Doctors and nurses work hard every single day to care for patients. Their job is never easy. They spend long hours in hospitals, and they often miss meals or sleep.

Many doctors visit patients, write reports, and make quick decisions that can save lives.Nurses give medicine, check charts, and comfort patients. They know their work is important, but it is also very tiring.

Hospitals have become really busy recently. Over the years, doctors have faced many challenges, and they have learned how to stay strong. Right now, many doctors are seeing patients in crowded clinics, while others are performing operations.

Nurses are walking from one room to another, answering questions, and giving support.They are always on their feet, and they rarely rest during their shifts. Sometimes they feel exhausted, but they continue because patients depend on them.

In fact, they have been working long shifts recently, and they have treated hundreds of patients this week alone. Doctors and nurses also suffer emotionally. They see people in pain, and they sometimes lose patients even after trying their best.

This makes them sad, but they still smile and encourage families. They know their sacrifices bring hope and healing. For years, they have been showing true dedication and compassion, and their efforts have inspired many young people to choose medicine as a career.

Exercises

Lesson one and two

ثانيا الاسئله الموضوعيه التاليه (كل سؤال بدرجه)

1 Choose the correct answers:

1. She found the work rewarding because she could see the positive impact she was making. The synonym of "rewarding" is ……
a. hateful b. fulfilling c. wasteful d. unpleasant
2. The nurse administers the medication every four hours. "Administer" is the synonym of....
a. provide b. fulfill c. prevent d. forbid
3 . He gave a loud groan on seeing the pile of homework. The antonym of "groan" are ……
a. sigh b. moan c. assist d. rejoice
4. The patient continued to moan softly due to the pain. The synonym of "moan" are ……
a. groan b. motivate c. laugh d. carry
5. She expressed her gratitude with a thank-you note. The antonym of "gratitude" are ……
a. consciousness b. thanklessness c. recovery d. thankfulness
6. There was a buzz of excitement in the air before the concert. The synonym of "buzz" are …….
a. encourage b. sop c. silence d. activity
7. She was mentally exhausted after studying for the exams. The antonym of "mentally" are ...
a. psychological b. hardly c. physically d. happily
8. The lotion left her skin feeling soft and smooth. The synonym of "smooth" are ……
a. bumpy b. rough c. polished d. infected
9. Please pay close attention to the safety instructions. The antonym of "attention" are …….
a. unattention b. ignorance c. carefulness d. care
10. It was heartbreaking to see a poor man. The synonym of "heartbreaking" is ……
a. sorrowful b. unlink c. avoid d. motivated
11. Helping the poor is a deeply rewarding experience. The antonyms of "rewarding" are …….
a. satisfying b. fulfilling c. helpful d. frustrating
12. The region is experiencing a severe drought. The synonym of "severe" is ……
a. gentle b. harsh c. mild d. soft
13. He tried to grab the book before it fell off the table. The antonym of "grab" are …….
a. release b. catch c. seize d. give
14. The patient regained consciousness after the surgery. The synonym of "consciousness" is ...
a. awareness b. unconsciousness c. unawareness d. cancellations
15. The event will kick off at 10 a.m. with a welcome speech." Kick off" is the antonym of……..
a. start b. finish c. fulfill d. begin
16. There was chaos at the airport due to the flight cancellations." Chaos" is the synonym of....
a. link b. organization c. order d. disorder
17. She took time to review her notes before the exam. ." Review " is the antonym of……
a. confused b. value c. distract d. assess
18. His family gave him a lot of support during his recovery. " Support " is the synonym of……
a. discourage b. encourage c. fulfill d. fall
19. Please respond to the email as soon as possible. ." Respond " is the antonym of……..
a. answer b. neglect c. reply d. behave
20. She panicked on losing her passport. " Panicked " is the synonym of……
a. shocked b. calm c. relaxed d. pleased

Definitions

Choose the right answers:

1. A/An …… is the need for quick action.
a. clutch b. urgency c. court d. pulse
2……is very very sad or upsetting.
a. Heartbreaking b. Buzzing c. Sorrow d. Awake
3…… is to take or hold something quickly and strongly.
a. Steal b. Rob c. Grab d. Kidnap
4……is the regular beating of the heart that you can feel on your wrist or neck.

a. Stitch b. Recovery c. Scope d. Pulse

5. ……..are medical professionals who give emergency care and take people to hospital by ambulance

a. Doctors b. Nurses c. Drivers d. Paramedics

6. ……..is the state of being awake and aware of what is happening around you.

a. Coma b. Consciousness c. Urgency d. Resuscitation

7……..is a piece of thread passed through faric with a needle.

a. Moan b. Groan c. Stitch d. Scope

8…….. is to make a deep sound of pain.

a. Stitch b. Groan c. Stitch d. Yell

9.A-An…….. is a situation or experience with many ups and downs, often emotional.

a. attention b. Groan c. swallow d. rollercoaster

10……..is to give medicine or treatment to someone.

a. Administer b. Guide c. Swallow d. Grab

11……..is to fall down suddenly , usually because of illness or weakness.

a. Administer b. Collapse c. Reward d. Grab

12……..is the sound of many people talking or machines working.

a. Moan b. Clutch c. Reward d. Buzz

13…….. is to give a feeling of satisfaction or pleasure because you helped someone or achieved something good.

a. Rewarding b. Awarding c. Congratulating d. Grabbing

14. A……. a set period of time that a person works (especially in hospitals, factories, etc.)

a. scope b. period c. shift d. Clutch

15…….is an emergency procedure that uses chest compressions to help someone whose heart has stopped.

a. SCR b. CBR c. CPR d. SPR

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1. The loud ……from the car alarm woke up the entire neighborhood .

a) chaos b) beep c) voice d) attention

2 .The football match will ……..at exactly 7 p.m .

a) kick out b) watch c) play d) kick off

3 .The nurse gave the patient the correct…….. to help relieve the pain

a) speech b) prescription c) description d) medication

4 .A sudden…….. broke out in the market when people started running randomly عشوائي .

a) victim b) chaos c) murder d) collapse

5 .The rescue team worked quickly to help the accident …….before the ambulance arrived .

a) victim b) killer c) dead d) patient

5 .There was an exciting……. in the classroom when the students heard about the school trip .

a) buzz b) beep c) happiness d) fights

7.Nurses usually work in an 8-hour……..

a) buzz b) shift c) scope d) household

8.The atmosphere in the office had a positive …….. after the big announcement.

a) buzz b) urgency c) chaos d) equity

9.Paramedics are trained to ……..first aid quickly.

a) moan b) collapse c) migrate d) administer

10. Pay close……. to the teacher's instructions .

a) attention b) lever c) migration d) urgency

11.The hospital received many patients after the…….

a) version b) emergency c) chores d) dynasty

12.The ……of the accident was taken to the ERs

a. diver b. victim c. paramedic d. phenomenon

13 .The fire caused complete…….. in the market .

a. scope b. equity c. migration d. chaos

14 .Seeing children suffer is truly……..

a. sophisticated b. sustainable c. automated d. heartbreaking

15 .The old bridge might…….. if we don't repair it .

a. collapse b. groan c. migrate d. shift

16 .If someone stops breathing, you might need to perform……

a. CPR b. chores c. equity d. urgency

17 .She lost ……..during the surgery but regained it later .

a. phenomenon b. infrastructure c. consciousness d. automation

18 .She broke her ……..while skiing .

a. collarbone b. lever c. household d. artifact

19 .The child …….her mother's hand tightly while crossing the road .

a. migrated b. kicked off c. grabbed d. administered

20 .The lifeguard tried to check the man's……. before starting first aid .

a. bone b. pulse c. money d. administration

21 .You must start…….. immediately if the person is not breathing .

a. running b. pulse c. breathing d. CPR

22. The firefighter had to ……the child's arm and pull her to safety .

a. cut b. grab c. migrate d. kick

23. After running up the stairs, he felt dizzy and nearly ……..

a. pressed b. breathed c. sat d. collapsed

24 .The nurse pressed gently on the patient's…… to check for pain.

a. chest b. cheat c. pressure d. pulse

25. The…….. arrived within minutes to give emergency first aid to the patient.

a. engineers b. administrators c. paramedics d. investors

26. The nurse was asked to work the weekend …… but she tried to beg off.

a. hour b. shift c. period d. scope

27. Teaching young children is a challenging and …… job.

a. awarding b. administrative c. relaxing d. rewarding

28.During the night …… the team worked diligently to meet the deadline.

a. shift b. break c. meeting d. project

29.The news of my mother's death was …….. for everyone who knew her.

a. uplifting b. exciting c. heartbreaking d. surprising

30. She is focused on building a successful ……. in marketing.

a. practice b. career c. work d. occupation

31.Effective leaders often possess several important ……like leadership, patience etc…

a. attributes b. quantities c. demerits d. qualities

32.Exercising your brain ……. can help you stay sharp as you get older.

(A) physically (B) socially (C) mentally (D) spiritually

33. Facing ……at work can improve your problem-solving skills and resilience.

A) challenges (B) benefits (C) advantages (D) rights

34. You must ……your work for errors before submitting the final draft.

A) accept (B) ignore (C) check (D) overlook

35. Doctors need to be attentive to the needs of their …… to provide the best care.

A) clients (B) customers (C) patients (D) pupils)

36.Nurses and doctors must update patients' ……with accurate and timely information.

A) charts (B) forms (C) notes (D) documents)

37. Before the exam, it is important to …… all the material covered in class.

A) neglect (B) forget (C) review (D) dismiss)

38. You must …….. the software to the latest version to get the new features.

A) remove (B) update (C) delete (D) install

39. In an emergency, doctors often have to …….. to the scene of the accident.

A) crawl (B) saunter (C) rush (D) wander

40. The doctor used a heart rate …….. to check the patient's pulse.

A) machine (B) monitor (C) device (D) tool

41. After school, my first …….. is to do my homework before I can play.

A) right (B) work (C) task (D) chore

42. It is crucial to follow the instructions when taking any …….. to avoid side effects.

A) food (B) medication (C) supplement (D) poisons

43. She is waiting ……. for her test results, hoping that everything will be okay.

A) slowly (B) quickly (C) anxiously (D) happily

44. The basketball player was able to …….. the air for a perfect dunk.

A) crawl into (B) spring into (C) glide into (D) fall into

45. It will take time to ……. from the surgery and get back to normal activities.

A) recover (B) worsen (C) decline (D) fail

46. After ……., it is important to follow the doctor's instructions for a full recovery.

A) consultation (B) surgery (C) procedure (D) treatment

47. Problems often ……when people do not communicate clearly with each other.

A) stop (B) disappear (C) vanish (D) arise

48. A good leader is always willing to …… their team members with a difficult problem.

A) hinder (B) abandon (C) neglect (D) assist

49. With a great team, the project proceeded ……. and was finished ahead of schedule.

A) smoothly (B) roughly (C) poorly (D) difficulty

50.Try to ……on the positive things in life, rather than dwelling on the negative.

A) take (B) focus (C) ignore (D) forget

51. Firefighters have many difficult ……., such as rescuing people from burning buildings.

A) rules (B) duties (C) chores (D) roles

52. You can always …….on your family to be there for you during difficult times.

A) rely (B) avoid (C) betray (D) neglect

53.It's always a good idea to build strong relationships with your …… at work.

A) enemies (B) colleagues (C) competitors (D) rivals

54. A healthy diet and regular exercise …….. a person's overall well-being.

A) prevent (B) hinder (C) support (D) damage

55.We are making good …… on the project, and we should be finished on time.

A) progress (B) decline (C) failure (D) delay

56. She felt …….. by a career that allowed her to be creative and make a difference.

A) exciting (B) stressed (C) fulfilled (D) burdened

57. It is important to reflect …….. your mistakes so that you can learn from them in the future.

A) at (B) out (C) with (D) on

58. I had to …… for a new book after finishing the one I was reading

A) trade (B) give (C) refuse (D) reject .

59.A good leader must know how to ……. difficult situations with a calm and rational approach.

A) worsen (B) ignore (C) create (D) handle

60.Excellent communication skills are essential for a student of …… to deal with the patients.

A) biology (B) physics (C) nursing (D) history

61. A medical lab …….. performs tests and analyzes samples.

A) biologist (B) patient (C) operator (D) pupil

62. He always behaves in a …… manner when dealing with clients.They respect her.

A) professional (B) casual (C) unprofessional (D) rude

63. The doctor made a …….decision that saved the patient's life.

A) unimportant (B) critical (C) trivil (D) minor

64. The doctor recommended a new …….for the patient's severe arthritis.

A) punishment (B) treatment (C) diagnosis (D) symptom

65. The instructions for the project caused a lot of ……. among the students. They were worried

A) clarity (B) certainty (C) understanding (D) confusion

66. The team felt a sense of…….. after finishing the difficult project on time.

A) disappointment (B) sadness (C) satisfaction (D) failure

67. After the accident, he experienced a sharp …… in his leg that made it difficult to walk.

A) pain (B) pleasure (C) ease (D) comfort

68. His heart began to ……faster as he got closer to the stage.

A) slow down (B) beat (C) pause (D) stop

69.A police officer may ask you to ….what happened during an accident to better understand the situation.

A) reenact (B) forget (C) ignore (D) disregard

70. The surgeon explained the entire …….to the patient before the operation began.

A) processn (B) check in (C) conversation (D) procedure

Lesson three, four and five:

1.He felt a sharp pain when the doctor tightened the …….. during the procedure.
a) dressing b) stitch c) gauze d) saline
2. The child had a smile on her face, with her hair falling softly over her ……..
a) cheeks b) forehead c) eyes d) lips
3. The wounded man uttered a …….. when he lifted the heavy box.
a) groan b) scope c) sterlise d) pause
4.The woman …….. when she heard the bad news.
a) ignored b) stitched c) carried d) moaned
5.She had to …….. the steering wheel tightly to maintain control of the car.
a) clutch b) revolve c) steer d) leave
6.The doctor advised her to …….. slowly to avoid choking.
a) disgust b) swallow c) adjust d) cut
7.Understanding the …….. of the problem is essential for finding a solution.
a) scope b) treatment c) stitch d) confusion
8.There was a clear …….. in her voice when she asked for help.
a) urgency b) reply c) procedure d) support
9. "Sama paid close attention to what I said." The word 'attention' here is a synonym of.....
a. ignorance b. focus c. silence d. mess
10.It is imperative that all the employees attend the safety ……..session.
(A) nending (B) training (C) scoping (D) commending
11. Regular feedback ……..are crucial for staff development.
(A) criticism (B) praise (C) sessions (D) evaluation
12. The students are required to ……..at least 90% of the lectures to pass the course.
(A) skip (B) attend (C) fail (D) forget
13. The new program is designed to help people ……..less electricity.
(A) consume (B) save (C) produce (D) distribute
14.The historical ……..leading up to the war are well-documented.
(A) discoveries (B) events (C) inventions (D) traditions
15.The police are investigating the cause of the traffic……..
(A) accident (B) party (C) celebration (D) meeting
15.We must ……..the challenges head-on to find a solution.
(A) avoid (B) face (C) ignore (D) disregard
16. He sustained a serious ……..to his knee during the football game.
(A) triumph (B) wound (C) victory (D) success
17.The pilot had to make an emergency landing to avoid a plane……..
(A) repair (B) take off (C) victory (D) crash
18.She was incredibly ……..of her daughter's achievements.
(A) ashamed (B) proud (C) arrogant (D) delighted
19.The new building is currently under……..
(A) inventions (B) consumption (C) production (D) construction
20. We should help ……..to develop their skills.
(A) babies (B) toddlers (C) teenagers (D) dead
21. The surgeon used a special thread to ……..the wound closed.
(A) stitch (B) cut (C) open (D) unravel
22. She wiped the sweat from her ……..with the back of her hand.
(A) back (B) forehead (C) stomach (D) liver
23.The sound of the wind made the old house ……..and shake.
(A) sing (B) cry (C) groan (D) build
24. He let out a ……..of protest when his mother told him to clean his room.
(A) sound (B) cheer (C) sign (D) moan
25. The baby will often ……..onto its mother's finger for comfort.
(A) leave (B) clutch (C) push (D) hit
26.He tried to ……..the large pill without any water.

(A) spilt (B) consume (C) swallow (D) crsash
27. The project's ……was limited due to lack of money.
(A) scope (B) boundary (C) difficulty (D) problem
28. The doctor stressed the ……of the patient's condition.
(A) destruction (B) production (C) leisure (D) urgency
29. The surgical instruments must be completely ……before the operation.
(A) dirty (B) sterile (C) used (D) infected
30. A wave of ……spread through the crowd as the fire alarm went off.
(A) panic (B) calm (C) excitement (D) boredom
31. The doctor measured the patient's blood……
(A) force (B) temperature (C) speed (D) pressure
32. The deep cut on his hand started to ……heavily.
(A) heal (B) bleed (C) stop (D) blood
33. She was ……that she would pass the exam.
(A) confident (B) unsure (C) doubtful (D) scared
34. "The emergency room is no place for chaos." The word 'chaos' here is an antonym of.....
a. harmony b. panic c. confusion d. storm
35. The ……took his first steps and determined walk across the room.
(A) toddler (B) child (C) teenager (D) adult
36.The construction workers wore safety ……on the job site.
(A) panick (B) cloth (C) nails (D) equipment
37. She expressed her deep ……to the volunteers who helped with the event.
(A) gratitude (B) sadness (C) anger (D) indifference
38. The doctor gave him a prescription to ……the pain.
(A) cause (B) increase (C) relieve (D) intensify
39. The thick smoke began to ……the firefighters, making it difficult to breathe.
(A) choke (B) help (C) ignore (D) clear
40. She had ……of joy streaming down her face as she won the gold medal.
(A) laugh (B) sorrow (C) drops (D) tears
41.Good ..... between doctors and nurses helps save patients' lives.
(a) disability (b) cooperation (c) prey (d) generation
42.There was a sudden ..... in temperature after sunset.
(a) cooperation (b) disability (c) drop (d) prey
43.Lions usually hunt their ..... in groups.
(a) generation (b) prey (c) cooperation (d) disability
44.Technology is a ..... field, so people must keep learning new skills.
(a) old-fashioned (b) long-lasting (c) time-consuming (d) fast-changing
45. Scientists are still trying to explain the ..... lights seen in the night sky.
(a) organized (b) mysterious (c) brand-new (d) well-behaved
46. Some desert plants can ..... for months without much water.
(a) organize (b) inspire (c) survive (d) cooperate
47. Every ..... has a responsibility to protect the environment for the future.
(a) prey (b) generation (c) drop (d) disability
48. ..... has caused the number of some fish species to decrease greatly.
(a) Overfishing (b) Cooperation (c) Organization (d) Survival
49. The news of the young athlete's death was absolutely ..... .
(a) self-confident (b) brand new (c) organized (d) heartbreaking
50. My little brother is very ..... and refuses to eat most vegetables.
(a) well-behaved (b) fussy (c) mysterious (d) long-lasting
51.She is ..... enough to speak in front of hundreds of people.
(a) old-fashioned (b) self-confident (c) time-consuming (d) heartbreaking
52. Modern technology has helped many people with physical ..... live more independently.
(a) prey (b) disability (c) generation (d) drop

53.The school trip was well planned because everything was highly ..... .
(a) organized (b) mysterious (c) fussy (d) fast-changing
54.My grandfather prefers writing letters because he is a little ..... .
(a) self-confident (b) old-fashioned (c) well-behaved (d) brand-new
55. Standing at the top of the mountain was a-an ..... experience.
(a) awe-inspiring (b) fussy (c) time-consuming (d) organized
56. Sara bought a ..... laptop for her university studies.
(a) long-lasting (b) heartbreaking (c) brand-new (d) mysterious
57. The science exhibition was so ..... that everyone talked about it for weeks.
(a) mind-blowing (b) old-fashioned (c) well-behaved (d) fussy
57.This battery is ..... and can work for several years.
(a) brand-new (b) long-lasting (c) fast-changing (d) time-consuming
58. The children were quiet and ..... throughout the museum visit.
(a) heartbreaking (b) self-confident (c) mysterious (d) well-behaved
59.Writing a research paper can be very ..... because it requires a lot of reading.
(a) awe-inspiring (b) time-consuming (c) organized (d) brand-new
60.Although he was shy as a child, he has become much more ..... over the years.
(a) self-confident (b) old-fashioned (c) fussy (d) mysterious
61 "Joury began to clutch her mother's hand tightly." The word 'clutch' is a synonym of.....
a release b.grab c.drop d.ignore
62. To.....means to make a low, deep sound expressing pain or discomfort.
a. clutch b. groan c. stitch d. worsen
63. After surgery, the nurse carefully removed the.....one by one.
a. wounds b. clutches c. stitches d. retrieves
64. After helping all her patients, Mariam felt exhausted but.....
a. upset b. fulfilled c. dizzy d, sleepy
65. When the accident happened, the hospital staff had to.....immediately.
a. wait b. spring into action c. fall back d. relax
66. Mariam always says,"....." as she values cooperation.
a. Patience is power b. Be calm and carry on
c. Teamwork makes the dream work d. Practice makes perfect
67.The new policy will affect every member of.....
(A) pirates (B) beggars (C) people (D) staff
68. The smooth .....of traffic was interrupted by the accident.
(A) pressure (B) chaos (C) noise (D) flow
69. "Omar collapsed on the floor after running." 'Collapsed' here is an antonym of.....
a. fainted b. stumbled c. rose d. fell

Grammar

PRESENT PERFECT المضارع التام

Form: **have / has + P.P. ..... .**

- I have tidied my bedroom. - Ali has played tennis for an hour.

1- يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن حدث تم في الماضي وأثـــره مازال موجود في الحاضر.

- Ahmed has hurt his leg, so he can't play football today.
- He has broken his leg. He is crying. (He can't walk easily)
- She has cleaned the kitchen. (The kitchen is clean now)

2- يستخدم المضارع التام للسؤال عن الخبرات السابقة دون تحديد وقت حدوثها عادة مع (ever) و (never)

- I have never eaten Chinese food.
- Have you ever ridden a camel?
- Have you ever met anyone famous?
- I have never flown on a plane. Have you ever tried snorkelling?

3- يعبر عن حدث تم فى الماضى دون تحديد وقت حدوثه. وعند التحديد نستخدم ماضى بسيط :

- She has polished her shoes. - He has fed the sheep.
- Ahmed has been to many countries, but he hasn't visited England yet.

لاحظ الاختلاف الثانيه تم تحديد الزمن لذلك استخدمنا ماضي بسيط

- She has polished her shoes. - She polished her shoes yesterday.

4- يدل المضارع التام على حدث متكرر (عدد ما تم انجازه) (أي أن ذلك الحدث قابل للحدوث مرة أخرى) :

- Ronaldo has scored a hundred goals. (He can score more.)
- She has been to the cinema twice this week. (and the week isn't over yet.)
- I have been to France three times.

- لكن إذا استخدمنا الماضي البسيط مع حدث متكرر فمعنى ذلك أن الحدث توقف :

- He wrote 46 novels. (He stopped writing. / he died)

5- يستخدم إذا انتهت الجملة بكلمة before :

• I'm sure I haven't seen this man before.

Quickly – Quickly- Quickly (Test yourself)

1. I ..... three emails this morning.
a. send b. had sent c. was sent d. have sent

2- Oh! I ..... my tablet. What can I do ?
a. lost b. had lost c. was lost d. have lost

3- My car ..... down, how can I solve this problem?
a. broke down b. has broken c had broken d. has been breaking

4-The people.....the injured to the near hospitals.
a. have been taken b. have taken c.took d. have been taking

- يستخدم المضارع التام مع الكلمات الآتية:

Just/ already / yet / so far حتى الآن / ever / never / lately / recently / since / for / so far / up till now

ملاحظـــــــــــــــــــــات

- لاحظ أن already / just / never / ever تأتي بين have / has والتصريف الثالث PP.

- I have just written the letter. - He has already eaten his lunch.

♦ يمكن أن تأتى already في نهاية الجملة:

• Twenty million people have seen the film already.

♦- نستخدم already في الأسئلة.

- Have you already written to John?

الاختلاف بين (already - just) في الجملة:

• I have just finished the homework. • = I finished the homework a moment ago.
• I've already done the job. • = I did the job two hours ago.
Choose: The plane has (already – just) flown . I can see it in the sky.

- يمكن استخدام (ever) في السؤال وفي الإثبات في الجمل التي تتضمن صفة درجة ثالثة أو رقم ترتيبي
- Have you (ever – never) seen a real lion ?
- This is the strangest match I have ever watched.
-This is the most interesting film I've ever watched.

لاحظ استخدام ever في السؤال و never في الإجابة :
• Have you ever travelled by plane? • No, I have never travelled by plane.

such تستخدم بثرثق ايضا قبل صفه المقارنه وقبل
- I have never watched a more interesting film than this one.
- I have never met a taller boy than Ali.
- I have never watched such an interesting film like this one.

Quickly – Quickly- Quickly Test yourself

1- I ..... a real lion. I watch it only on TV.
a. have never seen b. didn't see c.have ever seen d.already seen
2- Nada is ..... student I have ever seen.
a. an intelligent b. intelligent c. more intelligent d. the most intelligent
3- The plane .....
a. has just flown b. had just flown c. last flew d. has never fly
4- I have ..... seen a clever intelligent like Nada.
a. just b. ever c. never d. ago
5. I have met the manager.....
a. yet b. ever c. ago d. already

PRESENT PERFECT المضارع التام

- تستخدم yet في نهاية الأسئلة لان الحدث لم يتم و الجمل المنفية
- They haven't eaten lunch yet. - Has he arrived yet?

واذا تم الحدث نستخدم already وليس yet في نهايه السؤال
- Have you finished the test (yet – already)? – You are quick.
- Have you finished the test (yet – already)? – You should hurry.

He came late,yet he attended the meeting. ملحوظه yet بمعني لكن او مع ذلك

– تستخدم كل من (recently / lately) بنفس الطريقة في السؤال
- Has Salah scored goals lately / recently?

- يفضل استخدام في النفي (lately) في الإثبات و (recently)
- She has moved to a new house recently. - He hasn't phoned me lately.

- نستخدم (has /have been to) بمعنى ذهب لمكان وعاد أما (has /have gone to) ذهب لمكان ومازال هناك (لم يعد)
- My sister has gone to school. (She is still at school now.)
- My sister has been to the cinema. (She isn't there now).

Quickly – Quickly- Quickly (Test yourself)

1- My uncle ..... to England lately.
a. is b. will be c. has been d. is being
2- A : Have you ever been to Aswan ? B : Not.....
a. ever b.already c. never d. yet
3- He ..... to the bank to correct his visa number. He will be back soon.
a. has been b. has gone c. had been d. was going
4- She ..... shopping. The vegetables are in the kitchen.

a. has gone b. had gone c. has been d. had been

5. Mu Salah has scored a goal.....? – Amazing.

a. ever b.already c. never d. yet

- يستخدم المضارع التام للتعبير عن حدث بدأ في الماضي و مازال مستمرا حتى الآن مع (since) و (for)

- Mona has studied English for ten years. - We have been at this school since 2012.
- I have lived in Tanta since 1984 (= and I still do.)
- Susan *hasn't* finished her homework yet. (= and she is still doing it.)

- يأتي بعد since نقطة زمنية تحدد بداية الحدث أما for يأتي بعدها مدة هذا الحدث.

We have owned this house since 1988 - He has known the same friends for 3 years.

Since (+ بداية المدة)	For + مدة كاملة
Last (week- month – year – Monday – night 1995 / 5 o'clock /Sunday The /this morning –yesterday Lunch time – spring – then His arrival/ childhood/death- Marriage/ birthday I /He/She was ...../ the age of..... Since the last + اسم since the last visit-the last holiday	a while –a moment-a second-a minute- an hour -a day- a night- a week – a month – a season- a year (five days /ten years) a long time / ages) / a decade / / ever –more than-some time For the last/past + مدة زمنيه وتاتي the last week/month. مع كل ما انتهي ب s وa/an

- كما يأتي بعد since أيضا اسم يدل علي وقت معلوم مثل

- lunch / lunchtime / his childhood / her wedding / their arrival.....
- She has stayed her since her marriage.
- He has known the same friends since his childhood.

- الجملة التي تأتي بعد since تكون زمن الماضي بسيط

-I haven't seen him since he left for Cairo.

- إذا كان التحويل من (for) إلي (since) صعب (أي المدة لا يمكن تحويلها إلي نقطة زمنية) نستخدم التركيبة التالية

It (is – has been) مدة *since* ماضي بسيط

- He hasn't travelled for ages. (since) - It is ages since he travelled.
He hasn't studied for a long time. (since) - It is a long time since he studied.

- كما يستخدم المضارع التام إذا وجدنا الجملة ما يلي

It's/This is the first (second...) time... - It's the first time I have been to this place.
It's (This) is the only... - This is the only play I have seen.
In the last few years / months..... - Egypt has changed a lot in the last few years.
In recent years - It has not rained in the Western Desert in recent years.
Over the ages / over the years.... - The earth has become more crowded over the ages.

Note the following:

1. (المضارع التام) for + (جدول الكلمات علي اليمين) مدة كاملة
I haven't met Ali for three years.

2. (المضارع التام) since + (جدول الكلمات علي الشمال) بداية المدة
I haven't met Ali since last week.

3. (المضارع التام) since + ماضي بسيط

I haven't met Ali since I was at school.

4. since + (بداية المدة (جدول الكلمات علي الشمال , مضارع تام
Since last week , I haven't met my friends.

5. (المضارع التام) since + مضارع تام
I haven't met Ali since I have lived in this town. (I'm still living in this town).

6. It's .... (جدول الكلمات علي اليمين) مدة كاملة since + ماضي بسيط
It's two hours since I ate lunch.

7. ماضي بسيط (جدول الكلمات علي اليمين) مدة كاملة ago.
I last ate koshari a month ago.

Quickly – Quickly- Quickly Test yourself

1- I haven't met my cousin ..... ages.
a. ago b. since c. for d. a & c
2- I haven't met my cousin ..... the age of nine. Now he is a teenager.
a. ago b. since c. for d. a & c
3- I haven't met my cousins ..... they travelled to Italy.
a. ago b. since c. for d. a & c
4- I haven't heard from my close friend ..... last week.
a. ago b. since c. for d. a & c
5- I have watched football matches ..... as long as I can remember.
a. ago b. since c. for d. a & c
6- I have been watching football matches ..... my childhood.
a. ago b. since c. for d. a & c
7- I have been watching football matches ..... I was a child.
a. ago b. since c. for d. a & c
8- We haven't met my old neighbours since we ..... to this new villa.
a. moved b. move c. were moved d. has moved
9- It's a week.....I attended my friend's birthday.
a. ago b. since c. for d. a & c
10- She travelled abroad two weeks.....
a. ago b. since c. for d. a & c

- المضارع التام المستمر Have / Has been +V- ing

يعبر عن:

١- حدث مستمر حتي الوقت الحاضر (حدث باستمرار و ما زال مستمراً و سيستمر) :
• I've been studying all day.
- It has been raining for three hours now.

٢- حدث تم بانتظام بدأ في الماضي واستمر حتي الآن :
- I've been running a lot recently.
- I've been learning English for the last few months.
- It has been raining heavily for the past three days.

- أحيانا يستخدم المضارع التام المستمر مع How long:
- How long have you been smoking ?

- ولكن لاحظ استخدام How long ago بمعني When في الماضي البسيط:
- How long ago did you smoke?

٣- تفسير لنتيجه في الحاضر (نشاط حدث فى الماضى و أثره الجسمانى فى الحاضر) :
• I've been running. That's why I'm so tired.
- I'm sorry about this mess. I've been painting my room.

♣ويستخدم المضارع التام المستمر غالباً مع كلمات تدل علي الاستمرار فى الجمله:
All day / all week/ all afternoon/ all evening / for...now/for..not yet/ since / lately / recently / over the last few months

الكلمات الدالة
for since

for----------now since ----------still
for ---------still all + مدة حاضرة (day-week -....)
so far ------now فاعل hasn't stopped – finished yet

- She has been doing the housework since 7.30 and she hasn't finished yet.
- He (study – studied – has been studying – has studied) English for 2 years now.

♣ يستخدم هذا الزمن غالبا مع الأفعال التي تستغرق وقتا طويلا الى حد ما مثل :
teach / learn / rain / cook / sleep / play / run / study / write / read / stay
1- It has been raining for three hours now.
2- He has been working there ever since he passed his exams.
3- He has been working there for a long time / for 3 years.

ولكـــــــــــن

مضارع تام فقط

- عندما يشير معني الجملة إلي اكتمـــــــال الحدث نستخدم المضارع التام
- I have written the report. Here it is

١-عندما لا يستغرق الفعل وقتاً طويلاً - My uncle has joined the army.

٢-عندما نذكر عدد المرات التي قمنا فيها بالحدث -Mona has sent me three e-mails.

٣ -في حالة وجود أفعال الحواس و الشعور والادراك لا تستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة:
agree يوافق / believe يعتقد / feel يشعر / hate يكره / know يعرف / like يحب /
love يحب mean يعنى / prefer / think يعتقد / wish يتمنى / understand يفهم
- I have known him for ten years now. (NOT: ~~have been knowing~~)
- I have owned this washing machine for 5 years now. (NOT: ~~have been owning~~)
- He has been in the army for 5 years now. (NOT: ~~has been being~~)

4-مع الأفعال التي لا تستغرق وقتاً في الحدوث-(أفعال لحظية الحدوث)
مثل :- greet/ start / begin / stop/ open / close / break down/ score .....
- My friend is happy because he has joined the army. (NOT: ~~has been joining~~)
- I have started this lesson since Sami arrived. (NOT: ~~has been starting~~)
- I have opened the door several times for an hour now.

المضارع التام المستمر

- عندما يشير معني الجملة إلي استمـــــرار الحدث حتى الآن نستخدم المضارع التام المستمر
- Mother has been cooking since noon. -She hasn't finished yet.

- لاحظ المثـــــــال في المـــــــوقف الآتـــــــي

Boss : Welcome to our company, Mona. What's your work experience?
Mona : I have worked for two years at the marketing company down the street from her
(This means that Mona does not work marketing company down the street any more
Mona : I have been working at a marketing company down the street from here for two year
(This means that Mona still works at the marketing company down the street.)

- هناك أيضا فارق بين المضارع التام المستمر و المضارع المستمر
* يؤكد المضارع المستمر علي استمرار الحدث في لحظة الكلام فقط
- I cannot go out with you as I am doing my homework.

* يؤكد المضارع التام المستمر علي استمرار الحدث منذ فترة في الماضي و حتى الآن
- I cannot go out with you as I have been doing my homework since this morning.

الاستخدام بنفس المعني تقريبا
- Ali has lived in Tanta for over five years.
= Ali has been living in Tanta for over five years.

Quickly – Quickly - Quickly (Test yourself)

1. He..... on that project for two years, and it still needs a lot of effort.
a) worked b) is working c) has been working d) has worked
2. It.....for two hours. Now the sky is clear.
a) rained b) has been raining c) is raining d) has rained
3. He's in hospital because he has ..... an accident,
a) had b) been having c) having d) not had

4. She ……for the test for three hours now.
a) revised b) had revised c) revises b) has been revising
5. The forest fires……for three weeks now. We need a lot of rain to put them out.
a) has burnt b) have been burning c) has been burning d) have burnt
6. I……my aunt six times this year.
a) visit b) have been visiting c) have visited d) was visiting

ثانيا الاسئلة الموضوعية التالية (كل سؤال بدرجة)

Choose the correct answers:

1-Have you met the manager …… ?
a) just b) yet c) ever d) since
2- Dalia has practised her hobby …… a long time.
a) for b) yet c) recently d) since
3- Reham …… London recently.
a)visits b) has visited c) is visiting d) visit
4- They …… to the USA. They are in Cairo now.
a) have been b) have gone c) had gone d) went
5- She …… for work already.
a) has left b) leaves c) left d) would leave
6- Have you eaten all these bananas ……?
a) never b) already c) ever d) since
7- Samir and Nagy …… friends all their lives.
a) have been b) have gone c) had been d) were
8- I have known him …… we joined the university.
a) for b) when c) ago d) since
9-Noha has …… cleaned her room. It looks nice now.
a) never b) yet c) already d) ever
10-Adel has graduated from university …… 2003.
a) since b) yet c) in d) until
11-We have lived in Cairo since we ……
a) had married b) married c) get married d) marry
12-The manager has met many people ……he arrived at his office.
a) for b) on c) when d) since
13- It's five hours since she …… back home.
a) has come b) come c) coming d) came
14-He …… three sandwiches up till now.
a) eats b) has eaten c) had eaten d) is eating
15-This tree …… phenomenally tall over the years.
a) grew b) grows c) will grow d) has grown
16-They …… in Luxor since 2015.
a) lived b) have lived c) were living d) live
17-I can't phone my parents because I ……my phone.
a) lost b) was losing c) have lost d) lose
18- Nawal hasn't studied the present ……
a) yet b) already c) recently d) ago
19- The plane …… I can see it in the sky!
a) has just left b) already left c) left d) just left
20-Last night I…… my keys and had to call my neighbor to let me in.
a) lost b) was losing c) have lost d) lose
21-Hala cannot play tennis because she …… her hand.
a) hurt b) had hurt c) hurts d) has hurt
22-Ali is not hungry because he …… a big lunch.
a) has eaten b) eats c) is eaten d) ate
23- We can't go home by bus because the last bus……

a) left b) has left c) leaves d) had left

24-Hamid's hair is wet because he …….. a shower.

a) has b) had had c) has had d) had

25.I'm a student in the third in the third secondary grade. I ……. English for eight years.

a) am learning b) learn c) learnt d) have been learning

26.Some farmers ……. the desert land and farming it for about eight years now.

a) are reclaiming b) would be reclaiming c) have been reclaiming d) had been reclaiming

27- I …….. one of his books, called My Father, An Egyptian Teacher.

a) have just finished b) just finish c) had just finished d) were just finishing

28.She has been cleaning the house …….. two hours now.

a) for b) ago c) from d) since

29.We ……. here for 6 years now and we don't intend to move.

a) lived b) have lived c) have been living d) were living

30.Nada……four books by Dickens.

a) has read b) hade been reading c) read d) has been reading

31.Hadi……in a band since 2001.

a) plays b) was playing c) has been playing d) is playing

32.Look! Someone…… that window.

a) broke b) has broken c) has been breaking d) hasn't broken

33.I……my grandparents many times this year.

a) have visited b) was visiting c) have been visiting d) have been visited

34……have you been studying English?

a) How long b) How long ago c) How much d) When

35.You……your room for more than six hours. When will you finish?

a) cleaned b) have been cleaning c) are cleaning d) have cleaned

36- You look pale. …….. to you ?

a) Has anything happened b) Will anything happen

c) had anything happened d) Was anything happening

37-They……all the new words. They needn't worry about the test.

a) learned b) learn c) have learned d) had learned

38- Since he …….. famous in Egypt, people have translated his books into many languages.

a) has become b) had become c) became d) becomes

39- The writer's books …….. children for many years.

a) influence b) influenced c) had influenced d) have influenced

40- It's two weeks since we last ……..

a) met b) have met c) had met d) had met

41- Tamer ……a lot of health problems since he started living in that polluted city.

a. had b. has had c. has d. is having

42- Adel …….. me since he left Cairo.

a. hasn't contacted b. didn't contact c. doesn't contact d. hadn't contacted

43- I have never …….. to the zoo before.

a. gone b. been c. seen d. visited

44- Belal is not here. He has …….. to the dentist's.

a. gone b. been c. seen d. visited

45- I …….. finished the book yet.

a. haven't b. won't c. hadn't d. didn't

46-Help! I …….. my wallet. How can I get home?

a) lost b) had lost c) have lost d) lose

47- Shady has been very busy since he …….. working for that charity.

a) has begun b) begin c) began d) begins

48- Have you …….. English food?

a) ever tried b) tried ever c) never tried d) tried never

49 -Where is your father? My father …….. to Cairo.

a) had gone b) has been c) has gone d) had been

50- He started writing stories for children when he ……a primary school teacher.

a. has been b. have been c. had been d. was
51- Ali …… hungry because he has eaten a big lunch.
a. didn't b. hasn't c. isn't d. wasn't
52- My brother …… to Paris, he came back last week.
a) has been b) had gone c) went d) has been
53- I have never eaten shrimps ……
a. ever b. by c. before d. after
54- My uncle …… to Germany lately.
a. is b. will be c. has been d. is being
55- We haven't seen him …… over a year.
a) for b) ago c) from d) since
56- A long time has passed …… I last saw him.
a) for b) ago c) when d) since
57- We ……what to do for the holidays yet.
a. haven't decided b. didn't decide c. hadn't decided d. don't decide
58- Agatha Christie's books …… into more than 40 languages.
a. have been translated b. were being translated c. translated d. have translated
59- Have you …… in a plane?
a) never been b) yet been c) even been d) ever been
60- We have lived here …… more than 20 years.
a) for b) ago c) when d) since

ثانيا الاسئلة الموضوعية التالية (كل سؤال بدرجتان)

1- My uncle has lived abroad …… five years ago .
a) for b) ago c) when d) since
2-Nada doesn't know what flying is like as she ……
a) flies b) never flew c) has never flown d) not flies
3- Many people …… up reading the books of Al Aqad.
a) grew b) grow c) had grown d) have grown
4. He ……in this company for 30 years. He retired last yeay.
a) worked b) has worked c) had worked d) is working
5. She …… a book about why the writer became so successful.
a) wrote b) has written c) had written d) writes
6- Since the computer was used in schools, remarkable progress in education ……
a. has made b. has been made c. had made d. had been made
7- This was the first time we …… to a theatre.
a. had been b. have been c. went d. was going
8- He will welcome us as soon as we……
a. arrived b. will arrive c. arriving d. have arrived
9. She has been to America. This means that she …… there.
a. is still b. is no longer c. will be d. won't be
10-What have you ……done that you would like to do?
a. ever b. yet c. since d. never
11-How long have you studied English ……?
a. ago b. yet c. since d. for
12- …… when have you lived in your home?
a. ago b. about c. since d. for
13- My cousin has lived abroad …… his childhood.
a. ago b. about c. since d. for
14- ……wrong to teach everyone in the same way?
a. Do schools b. Were schools c. Had schools been d. Have schools been
15- Something is wrong with his car, so he ……it to the garage.
a. has taken b. took c. was taken d. is being taken
16- We moved to this house two years ago today. So we ……here for two years.
a. lived b. live c. had lived d. have lived

17- It is ages since we ……..some good news.
a. have read b. had heard c. heard d. was hearing
18- Many of today's great writers …….. as teachers.
a.have also worked b. also work c. has also worked d. also worked
19- Many of his most famous stories ……..into successful films.
a. have been made b. be made c. was made d. made
20- This is the first time we ……..to a theatre.
a. had been b. have been c. went d. was going
21.We…… Ahmed for years now. She is our best friend.
a) knew b) 've been known c) have known d) have been knowing
22- Charles Dickens is a famous English writer. He …….many books for children.
a. write b. wrote c. has written d. is writing
23- I started reading the story on Saturday but I have been busy …….. then.
a. ago b. yet c. since d. for
24- Shakespeare…….. 37 plays.
a. has written b. wrote c. had written d. was written
25. He …….. in Alex for 10 years. Now le lives in zagazig.
a. has lived b. lived c. has been living d. lives
26 I started working here in 1998. This means……..
a. I started work here since 1998. b. I haven't worked here since 1998.
c. I have started working here since 1998. d. I worked here since 1998.
27- Ola has never flown before this time. This means ……..
a. It is the first time for Ola to fly b. Ola has flown once before this time.
c. we do not know if Ola has flown before or not. d. Ola has flown before that time
28- I have never eaten such a delicious meal. I mean that ……..
a. I am not enjoying the meal I am eating b. I am enjoying the meal I am eating
c. the meal I am eating is not delicious
d. the meal I am eating is not as delicious as meals I have eaten before
29- This is the most interesting book I have …….. read .
a. never b. ever c. since d. for
30- Oh! I …….. my passport. What should I do?
a) lost b) had lost c) have lost d) lose
31- Nothing like this has …….. happened to me.
a. never b. ever c. lately d. just
32- Omar, ……..you read that book I recommended?
a. has b. have c. did d. had
33- I haven't heard from my brother …….. his travel.
a. never b. ever c. since d. for
34- We started to live here more than 20 years ……..
a. ago b. just c. since d. for
35- I…….. my own computer for three years now.
a. have had b. had c. had had d. was having
36- Ali …….. at university for three years. He comes home every weekend.
a. is b. has been c. is being d. had been
37- You can't talk to Tarek because he ……..out.
a. used to go b. had gone c. has just gone d. goes
38- ……..he became famous, his books have been translated into many languages.
a. For b. In c. At d. Since
39. She is really a good friend and she …… to send me a letter each month.
a) never failed b) never fails c) is never failing d) had never failed
40- Generally speaking, I …… film reviews as I like to be open-minded when I go to the cinema.
a) am not reading b) don't read c) haven't read d) haven't been reading
41. I ……..my books in the class. Could you go and fetch them for me?
a. had left b. have left c. was leaving d. am leaving

42- Nada is the kindest friend I have ever had. This means ……
a. I have never known kind friends. b. I have ever known kind friends.
c. Nada is kinder than my other friends. d. Nada is as kind as than my other friends.
43. Have you finished all the reports ……? You never let me down , Sama!
a. already b. recently c. so far d. yet
44- I ……a cake. Would you like some?
a. have been making b. have made c. have been made d. will make
45- Since his mother……ill , he will clean the flat for her.
a. was b. has been c. is d. had been
46. He last had his eyes tested ten months ago. This means……
a. He had tested his eyes ten months ago.
b. He had not tested his eyes for ten months then
c. He hasn't had his eyes tested for ten months.
d. He didn't have any test on his eyes in ten months.
47. One Thousand and One Nights ..... many times and on man continents.
a. has told b. has been told c. told d. was telling
48.I 'm starving…… I've eaten nothing for two days.
a. before b. since c. so d. when
49. I've known tens of people since I ……here..
a. have been lived b. was lived c. have lived d. had lived
50. No one has seen Linda since the day of the party. This means ……
a. Linda has not been seen since the day of the party
b. Linda is nowhere to be seen at the party
c. The party is going on without Linda d. No one has seen Linda for ages
51. There has been a decrease in the nuber of applications since the report on environmental pollution……in the newspaper.
a. has appeared b. was appeared c. appeared d. has been appeared
52. Do you know what time Nada ..... the office ?
a. have left b. had left c. left d. was left
53 I have……sent him an e-mail; I expect him to send me a cheque soon.
a. all ready b. recently c. ever d. yet
54. Has Shika scored a goal……? – Amazing!
a. already b. recently c. so far d. yet
55. I haven't got money, so I'm not going on holiday. This means ……
a. Having no money made me go on holiday.
b. Not having money on my holiday got me down
c. If I have money, I'll go on holiday d. If I had money, I would go on holiday

Lesson five

Tip for a Blog Post

A blog post is an article or a piece of writing published on a blog (an online journal or website).
Blog posts are usually
- Informal or semi-formal: Like talking to a friend, but maybe a bit more organized.
- Engaging: They want to catch the reader's attention.
- About a specific topic: They share information, opinions, or personal experiences.
- Not too long: Easy to read online

Structure of a Blog Post

1 Read the following steps for writing a good Blog Post.
A good blog post usually has these parts:
1. Catchy Title (Headline).
- Purpose: To make people want to click and read!
- e.g.: 5 Amazing Places to Visit in Summer, My First Time Trying Sushi (and Why I Loved It!),

Is Learning English Hard? My Opinion.

2. Introduction (1-2 paragraphs).

• Purpose: To introduce your topic and hook the reader.

- e.g.: Have you ever dreamed of traveling the world? For me, visiting new countries has always been a passion. Today, I want to share my recent trip to Japan and some amazing discoveries I made there.

3. Main Body (2-4 paragraphs).

• Purpose: To develop your ideas, provide details, and explain your points.

- e.g. (for a travel blog post).

♦ Paragraph 1 (Food): One of the best parts of my trip was the food. I tried sushi, ramen, and tempura. The ramen was especially delicious because...

♦ Paragraph 2 (Culture): Apart from food, I was fascinated by the traditional culture. I visited several temples and saw a tea ceremony...

4. Conclusion (1-2 paragraphs).

• Purpose: To summarize your main points and give a final thought.

- e.g.: Overall, my trip to Japan was an unforgettable experience. I highly recommend visiting this amazing country if you get the chance. Have you ever been to Japan? What was your favorite part?

Choose the correct answers

1. What is a blog post?
A) A book chapter B) A printed article C) A piece of writing on a blog D) A newspaper headline

2. Where is a blog post usually published?
A) In a textbook B) On a blog or website C) In a magazine D) On TV

3. What kind of tone do blog posts usually have?
A) Very formal B) Legal C) Informal or semi-formal D) Technical

4. How do blog posts try to catch the reader's attention?
A) By using facts only B) By being engaging C) By using long paragraphs D) By using complex language

5. What is the usual length of a blog post?
A) Very long B) 10 pages C) Short and easy to read online D) No limit

6. What is the first part of a blog post?
A) Conclusion B) Title C) Main body D) Summary

7. What is the purpose of the title in a blog post?
A) To summarize B) To confuse the reader C) To make people click and read D) To list sources

8. Which of the following is a good example of a blog title?
A) Table of Contents B) A Study on Grammar Rules C) 5 Amazing Places to Visit in Summer D) Abstract

9. What comes after the title in a blog post?
A) Footnotes B) Introduction C) Keywords D) References

10. What is the introduction meant to do?
A) End the blog post B) Confuse the reader C) Hook the reader D) Describe pictures

11. How long is the introduction usually?
A) 5 paragraphs B) 3 pages C) 1–2 paragraphs D) 10 lines only

12. What is the third part of a blog post?
A) Index B) Main body C) FAQ D) Image section

13. What is the purpose of the main body?
A) To introduce the topic B) To provide details and ideas C) To write citations D) To summarize

14. How many paragraphs are usually in the main body?
A) 10 B) 2–4 C) 1 D) None

15. Which topic might be in the main body of a travel blog?
A) Math formulas B) Recipes only C) Food and culture D) Coding tips

16. Which part of the blog post contains personal opinions?

A) Main body B) Bibliography C) Footnote D) Header

17. What cultural activity did the blogger mention?

A) Going to the beach B) Watching a movie C) Visiting temples and tea ceremonies D) Playing video games

18. What is the final part of a blog post?

A) Main Body B) Title C) Conclusion D) Abstract

19. What is the purpose of the conclusion?

A) To introduce new ideas B) To summarize and give a final thought

C) To show graphs D) To ask the reader to leave

20. How long is the conclusion usually?

A) 5 paragraphs B) 1–2 paragraphs C) A single word D) Entire page

21. Why is the title important in a blog post?

A) It gives all the answers B) It ends the post C) It attracts readers D) It shows word count

22. Which writing style is common in blog posts?

A) Strict academic B) Legal writing C) Informal and friendly D) Scientific reports

23. Which of the following is NOT part of a blog post?

A) Title B) Code snippet C) Main body D) Conclusion

24. What kind of content do blog posts usually include?

A) Only facts B) Opinions and experiences C) Only charts D) Only questions

25. How should a blog post be written for online reading?

A) Very long B) Hard to read C) Short and easy to follow D) In difficult language

26. What does a catchy title do?

A) Bores the reader B) Makes people scroll away C) Makes people want to read more D) Confuses the topic

27. Who is the typical audience of a blog post?

A) Professors only B) Friends and general readers C) Scientists D) Lawyers

28. What does "hook" mean in blog writing?

a. To confuse b. To end c. To delay d. To grab attention

29. What is a "call to action"?

a. A summary b. A prompt for the reader to act c. A background d. A question

30. What is meant by "audience" in blog writing?

a. The speaker b. The title c. The blogger d. The readers you write for

31. A blog is a regularly updated……

a. webpage b. diary c. website d. story

32. A blog post is an individual……published on a blog.

a. sentence b. article c. email d. design

33. A good blog title should be clear and……

a. hidden b. quiet c. catchy d. messy

34. The body of a blog post explains the main……

a. ideas b. fonts c. people d. rules

35. Transitions help the writing……smoothly.

a. stop b. flow c. shrink d. slow

My Unwelcome Visitor

Read this draft of the following Blog Post and label each part.

Title	My Unwelcome Visitor: A Recent Cold Experience
introduction	Hello everyone! I want to share something that happened to me recently. About two weeks ago, I started to feel a little tired. I also had a small cough. I didn't think it was very serious at first.
Main Body (1)	But then, the symptoms got much worse. My throat was very sore, and my nose was running all the time. I also had a bad headache and felt very tired. It was difficult to sleep at night because of the cough. I felt really miserable and uncomfortable. After a few days, I decided I needed to see a doctor.

Main Body (2)	**So, I called my clinic and made an appointment. When I arrived, the waiting room was full of other people who also looked sick. After a short wait, the doctor called my name. He asked me many questions about my symptoms and how long I had felt bad. Then, he checked my throat, listened to my chest with a stethoscope, and took my temperature. He said I had a severe viral cold.**
Main Body (3)	**The doctor gave me a prescription for some medicine to help with the symptoms. He also told me to rest a lot and drink many warm liquids like tea. I went home, took the medicine, and tried to sleep as much as possible. Slowly, after about three or four days, I started to feel much better.**

Translation

3. Choose the correct translation:

1.يجب أن نتحلى بالصبر والصمود فى مواجهة مشاكلنا الاقتصادية الحالية

1.We must be characterized by patience and steadfastness in the face of our current economic problems.

2.We must characterized by patience and steadfastness in the face of our current economic problems.

3.We must be characterized by patience and steadfastness in the hand of our current economic problems.

4.We must be characterized by patience and steadfastness in the face of our current economic problem.

2 .يجب على شبابنا دفع عجلة التنمية من أجل مستقبل أفضل

1. Our youth should pushs the acceleration of development for a better future.

2.Our youth should push the acceleration of development for a better future.

3.Our youth should push the acceleration for development for a better future.

4.Our youth should push the acceleration of development for a bad future.

3.إن الشعب المصرى بأسره يرفض الارهاب والعنف وقتل الابرياء.

1.The Egyptian people as a whole reject terrorism, violence and the killing of innocent people.

2.The Egyptian people as a whole rejects terrorism, violence and the killing of innocent people.

3. The Egyptian people as a whole rejects tourism, violence and the killing of innocent people.

4.The Egypt people as a whole rejects terrorism, violence and the killing of innocent people.

Choose the right answer

1-Our deserts are one of the chief sources of wealth. If we give them due care, we can increase our national income and solve many of our problems by increasing the cultivated land and constructing new industrial projects. New cities could grow up in these areas and lead to our economic development.

١ .تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغا يمكننا نقص دخلنا القومى وحل العديد من المشاكل عن طريق زرع الاراضي وتشييد المشاريع الاقتصادية فالمدن الجديدة يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق وستؤدى الي النمو الاقتصادي

٢ .تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغا يمكننا زيادة دخلنا القومى وحل العديد من المشاكل عن طريق زرع الاراضى و عدم تشييد المشاريع الاقتصادية. فالمدن الجديدة يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق وستؤدى الى النمو الاقتصادي

٣- تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغا يمكننا زيادة دخلنا القومى وحل العديد من المشاكل عن طريق زرع الاراضى و تشييد المشاريع الاقتصادية. فالمدن الجديدة لا يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق وستؤدى الى النمو الاقتصادي

٤- تعد صحارينا واحدة من المصادر الرئيسية للثروة ولو أعطيناهم أهتماما بالغا يمكننا زيادة دخلنا القومى وحل العديد من المشاكل

عن طريق زرع الاراضى و تشييد المشاريع الاقتصادية. فالمدن الجديدة يمكن أن تنمو فى تلك المناطق وستؤدى الى النمو الاقتصادي

2.Thanks to modern inventions, life has become easy. One can go from one place to another in a car, by train or by plane. Modern means of transport have made it possible to enjoy travel.

١.لقد أصبحت الحياة صعبة بفضل الاختراعات الحديثه لان المرء يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لاخر بالسيارة أو بالقطاراو بالطائرة فوسائل النقل الحديثة جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر

٢.لقد أصبحت الحياة افضل بفضل الاختراعات الحديثه لان المرء لا يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لاخر بالسيارة أو بالقطاراو بالطائرة فوسائل النقل الحديثة جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر

٣.لقد أصبحت الحياة افضل بفضل الاختراعات الحديثه لان المرء يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لاخر بالسيارة أو بالقطاراو بالطائرة فوسائل النقل الحديثة جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر

٤.لقد أصبحت الحياة صعبة بفضل الاختراعات الحديثه لان المرء يمكنه الان أن ينتقل من مكان لاخر بالسيارة أو بالقطاراو بالطائرة فوسائل النقل القديمه جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر

3- **A telephone is a mixed-blessing. Sometimes you get the wrong number and so you get angry. Some impolite people may disturb you while you are eating or even sleeping. Long ago people used pigeons to send messages. They were lucky.**

١.إن التليفون نعمة ونقمة فأحيانا تحصل على الرقم الخاطىء وتغضب أو ربما يزعجك بعض الوقحين أثناء طعامك او نومك. فلقد أعتاد الناس فى سالف الزمان أن يستخدموا الحمام لارسال الرسائل. لقد كانوا فعل محظوظين

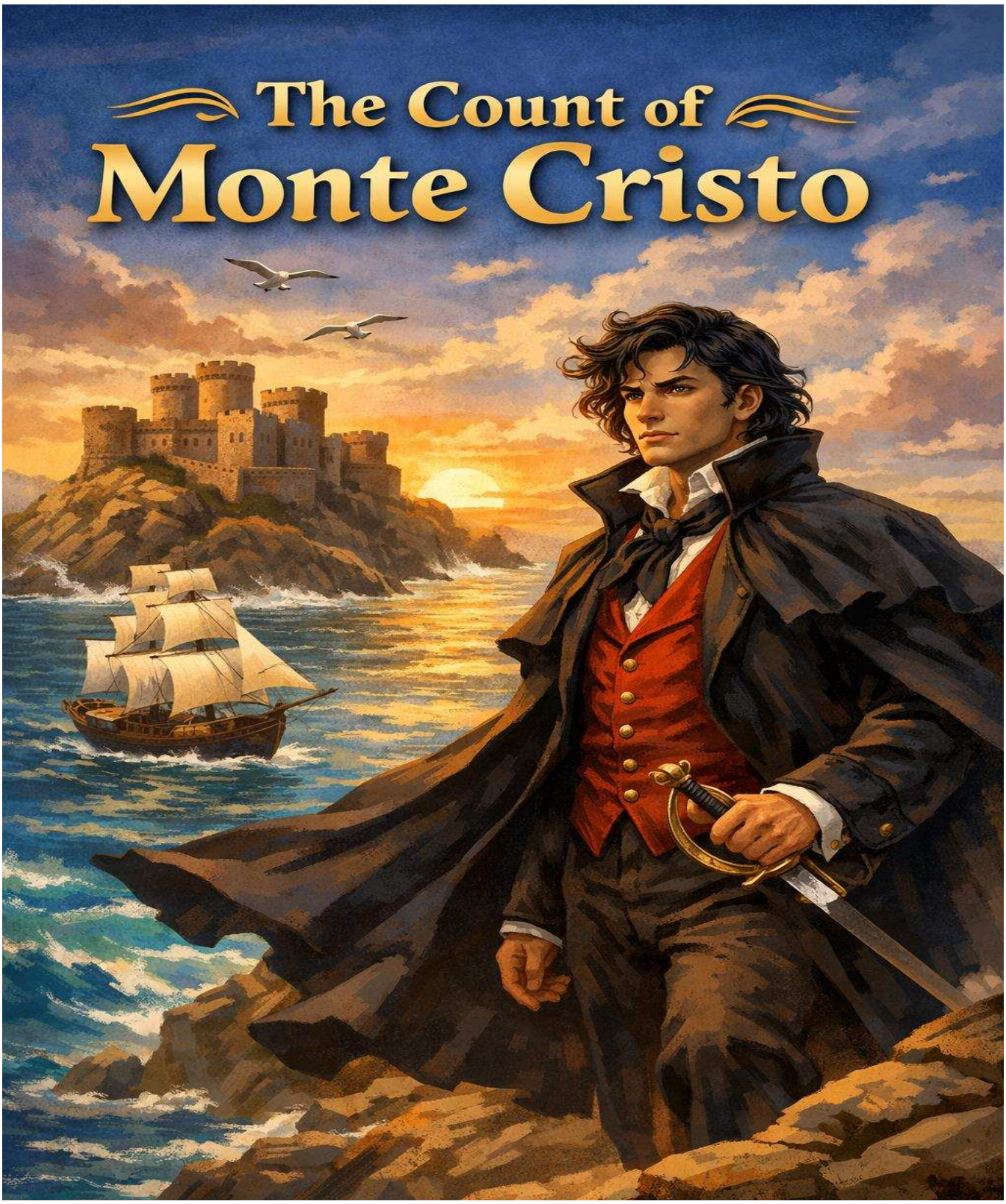
٢. إن التليفون نعمة ونقمة فأحيانا تحصل على الرقم الصحيح وتغضب أو ربما يزعجك بعض الوقحين أثناء طعامك و ونومك. فلقد أعتاد الناس فى سالف الزمان أن يستخدموا الحمام لارسال الرسائل. لقد كانوا فعل محظوظين

٣. إن التليفون نعمة ونقمة فأحيانا تحصل على الرقم الخاطىء وتغضب أو ربما يزعجك بعض المحترمين أثناء طعامك و ونومك. فلقد أعتاد الناس فى سالف الزمان أن يستخدموا الحمام لارسال الرسائل.. لقد كانوا فعل محظوظين

٤. إن التليفون نعمة ونقمة فأحيانا تحصل على الرقم الخاطىء وتغضب أو ربما يزعجك بعض الوقحين أثناء طعامك ونومك. فلقد أعتاد الناس فى سالف الزمان أن يستخدموا الانترت لارسال الرسائل. لقد كانوا فعل محظوظين

The Count of Monte Cristo

Souvenir



Mr. El Sebaei Atteya

Main Characters

Edmond Dantès / The Count of Monte Cristo – A young sailor betrayed by friends, wrongfully imprisoned, and later transformed into a powerful count seeking justice and revenge.

Mercédès – Edmond's true love, who marries Fernand after Edmond's imprisonment.

Fernand Mondego – Edmond's rival, who betrays him and marries Mercédès; later becomes a rich and powerful but dishonorable man.

Danglars – The greedy banker who conspires against Edmond.

Ville fort – The ambitious prosecutor who sends Edmond to prison to protect his own career.

Caderousse – A neighbor and false friend, guilty of cowardice and betrayal.

Maximilien Morrel – The loyal son of Edmond's old employer, who represents hope and honor.

Valentine Ville fort – Ville fort's innocent daughter, victim of poison plots, and true love of Maximilien.

Haydée – The daughter of Ali Pasha, saved by Edmond, who becomes his companion at the end.

CHAPTER 1

The Arrival at Marseilles

A Young Sailor's Fortune

Edmond Dantès stood proudly at the front of the ship *Pharaon* as it entered the port of Marseille. The wind pushed the sails, the sea sparkled in the sunlight, and sailors hurried across the deck. For Edmond, this was not just another journey; it was the beginning of a new life. He was only nineteen years old, but already the first mate of one of the finest ships of his company. His heart was full of hope and dreams, for he carried good news for both his employer and his family.

The *Pharaon* had sailed from Smyrna, then stopped in Naples, and was finally returning to Marseille. On the voyage, the ship's captain had fallen gravely ill. Edmond, young and ambitious, had taken command. He navigated storms, negotiated with traders, and brought the ship safely home with its cargo untouched. His skill and bravery impressed everyone on board. Even the old sailors, who at first had doubted him, now spoke of him with respect.

As the ship neared the dock, a small crowd gathered to welcome it. Merchants, port workers, and families waited impatiently. Edmond felt his heart beat faster, for among the crowd stood the two people he loved most: his father, an old man who had given everything for his son, and Mercédès, the beautiful young woman who was promised to him. The ship anchored, and Edmond gave sharp, confident orders. "Lower the sails! Prepare the ropes! Secure the cargo!" His voicecarried across the deck, and the sailors obeyed with speed. When the gangplank was lowered, Edmond ran down, eager to embrace his father and Mercédès. His father held him tightly, tears in his eyes. Mercédès smiled, her dark hair shining in the sunlight, her eyes full of love.

"Edmond," she whispered, "you are safe. I prayed for you every day."

"I am safe, and more than that," Edmond replied. "I bring good news. The captain has died, but the owner, Monsieur Morrel, has promised to make me captain of the *Pharaon*. At nineteen, I shall have my own command!"

His father's hands trembled as he held him. "Captain! My son, you make me proud. Your mother would have been proud too."

Mercédès lowered her eyes modestly, though joy filled her heart. To be the wife of a captain meant security and honor. She dreamed of a small home near the sea, children playing by the shore, and a future bright with happiness.

Monsieur Morrel soon appeared, a wealthy merchant with a kind smile. He greeted Edmond warmly and confirmed the promise. "You have shown courage and wisdom beyond your years. The *Pharaon* is yours to command, Edmond. Serve me faithfully, and you shall rise even higher."

The crowd cheered, and Edmond felt as if the whole world celebrated with him. Yet, while most smiled, not every face was full of joy. Hidden among the crowd was Fernand Mondego, a fisherman from Catalonia. He stood silently, his fists clenched, his eyes burning with jealousy. For Fernand loved Mercédès too, and he had long dreamed of marrying her. But she had chosen Edmond, and Fernand's heart was filled with anger and envy.

Another man, Danglars, the ship's purser, also looked at Edmond with bitterness. During the voyage, Edmond had been promoted above him, and Danglars could not forgive this humiliation. To see

a nineteen-year-old boy given the command of the *Pharaon* was, forhim, an insult. His lips

curled into a thin smile as he muttered to himself, "Captain Dantès... we shall see how long that lasts."

Unaware of the hatred growing around him, Edmond walked proudly through the streets of Marseille with his father and Mercédès at his side. They visited his father's small home, where Edmond discovered a painful truth: his father had lived in poverty while he was away. Out of duty, the old man had repaid a debt of money that Edmond owed to a neighbor, leaving himself almost nothing to eat. Edmond was heartbroken, but he quickly gave his father all the wages he had earned. "From now on, you will want for nothing," he promised.
The evening brought more joy. Edmond and Mercédès walked along the shore, speaking of their future. The sea breeze touched their faces, and the horizon seemed to promise endless possibilities. They planned to marry as soon as possible. Mercédès leaned on Edmond's arm and whispered, "I wish this happiness could last forever."

"It will," Edmond answered confidently. "Nothing can take it from us."

But fate had other plans.

The Seeds of Betrayal

While Edmond celebrated, Danglars and Fernand met secretly in a dark tavern. They spoke in low voices, their words heavy with malice.
"Edmond has everything," Fernand hissed. "Mercédès, success, the captaincy. While I—who has loved her since childhood—am left with nothing."

"And I," said Danglars, "should be purser, second only to the captain. Instead, this boy takes the command, and I am forced to serve under him. His good fortune is insufferable."
The two men drank coffee, their eyes filled with hatred. It was then that Danglars suggested a plan. "What if Edmond were accused of being a traitor? What if someone wrote a letter to the authorities, claiming he carries messages from Napoleon's supporters?"

Fernand's eyes lit with cruel hope. "If he is arrested, he will lose Mercédès. She will be mine."
"Exactly," Danglars agreed. "And I shall have my revenge. He will never be captain if he is in prison."

That night, with careful handwriting, Danglars composed a letter. It accused Edmond Dantès of carrying a secret letter from Napoleon Bonaparte to his followers in Paris. The accusation was false, but it was dangerous. The government feared Napoleon, who had been exiled but still had many loyal supporters. To be suspected of helping him was enough to destroy a man's life.
When the letter was finished, Fernand delivered it to the local prosecutor. With that single act, Edmond's future was poisoned.

Celebration and Shadows

The next day, Edmond's friends gathered for his betrothal feast.
Laughter filled the air, music played, and tables were heavy with food and drinks.
Mercédès wore a simple white dress, her face glowing with happiness.
Cheers answered him, and for a moment, all seemed perfect. But outside, in the shadows, soldiers approached. At the height of the celebration, the door opened, and an officer entered with cold authority.
"Edmond Dantès?" he asked. "Yes," Edmond replied, surprised.
"You are under arrest by order of the king's prosecutor." The room fell silent. Mercédès gasped, Edmond's father trembled, and Edmond himself stood frozen with shock. He had done nothing wrong, yet strong hands seized him and led him away. The feast

ended in confusion and sorrow. Mercédès cried out, "There must be a mistake! Edmond is innocent!" But her words were useless. The trap had closed, and Edmond's bright future was already slipping into darkness.

Questions and Answers

1. What does Edmond's pride in his position reveal about his character?

ما الذي يكشفه فخر إدموند بمكانته عن شخصيته؟

It shows his ambition and confidence but also foreshadows potential downfall.

يُظهر طموحه وثقته، لكنه يرمز أيضًا إلى احتمال سقوطه.

2. How does the setting of Marseille contribute to the story's mood?

كيف يساهم مكان الأحداث في مدينة مارسيليا في تشكيل الجو العام للقصة؟

The bustling port reflects opportunity but also impending conflict.

يعكس الميناء النابض الحياة الفرص، لكنه يُظهر أيضًا الصراع المقبل

3. Why is the reaction of the crowd significant when the ship arrives?

لماذا تعتبر رد فعل الحشد مهمًا عندما تصل السفينة؟

It illustrates the community's support for Edmond, contrasting with his later isolation.

يوضح دعم المجتمع لإدموند، مما يتناقض مع عزله اللاحق

4.What does Mercédès represent in Edmond's life؟

ماذا تمثل ميرسيديس في حياة إدموند؟

She symbolizes love, hope, and stability, but also the vulnerability of his happiness.

ترمز إلى الحب والأمل والاستقرار، لكنها تُظهر أيضًا ضعف سعادته.

5.What themes are introduced through the relationship between Edmond and his father?

ما هي الموضوعات التي تم تقديمها من خلال العلاقة بين إدموند ووالده؟

Themes of sacrifice, familial duty, and the impact of poverty are introduced.

تُعرض مواضيع التضحية والواجب العائلي وتأثير الفقر.

6. How does the illness of the captain affect Edmond's trajectory?

كيف تؤثر مرض القائد على مسار إدموند؟

It propels him into a position of leadership, highlighting his abilities and foreshadowing challenges.

يدفعه إلى موقع القيادة، مما يبرز قدراته وينبئ بالتحديات.

7. What role does jealousy play in the narrative?

ما هو دور الغيرة في القصة؟

Jealousy motivates Fernand and Danglars to conspire against Edmond, driving the conflict.

تحفز الغيرة فرناند وداجلار للتآمر ضد إدموند، مما يدفع الصراع.

8. In what ways does the author use foreshadowing in this chapter?

كيف يستخدم المؤلف التمهيد في هذا الفصل؟

Hidden hints about betrayal and the dangers of success set the stage for future events.

تلميحات خفية عن الخيانة ومخاطر النجاح تمهد الطريق للأحداث المستقبلية.

9.How does Edmond's perception of his future change throughout the chapter?

كيف تتغير نظرة إدموند لمستقبله طوال الفصل؟

He starts with hope and ambition but ends in shock and uncertainty.

يبدأ بالأمل والطموح، لكنه ينتهي بالصدمة وعدم اليقين.

10.What does the arrest of Edmond symbolize in the context of the story?

ماذا يرمز اعتقال إدموند في سياق القصة؟

It symbolizes the fragility of success and the capriciousness of fate.

يرمز إلى هشاشة النجاح وتقلب القدر.

11. How does the relationship between Edmond and his father illustrate the theme of sacrifice?

كيف توضح العلاقة بين إدموند ووالده موضوع التضحية؟

His father's sacrifices show the depth of parental love and the burden of duty.

تُظهر تضحيات والده عمق الحب الأبوي وعبء الواجب.

12. What is the significance of the letter written by Danglars?

ما هي أهمية الرسالة التي كتبها داجلار؟

It serves as the catalyst for Edmond's downfall, illustrating the power of deception.

يعمل كعامل محفز لسقوط إدموند، مما يُظهر قوة الخداع.

13. How does the chapter explore the idea of fate versus free will?

كيف يستكشف الفصل فكرة القدر مقابل الإرادة الحرة؟

While Edmond makes choices, external forces conspire against him, questioning his control over his destiny.

بينما يتخذ إدموند قرارات، تتآمر القوى الخارجية ضده، مما يطرح تساؤلات حول سيطرته على مصيره

14. What does Mercédès' reaction to Edmond's news about becoming captain reveal about her character?

ماذا تكشف رد فعل ميرسيديس على خبر إدموند بشأن أن يصبح قائدًا عن شخصيتها؟

It shows her support for Edmond's ambitions, highlighting her loyalty and love.

تُظهر دعمها لطموحات إدموند، مما يبرز ولاءها وحبها.

15. How does the celebration reflect societal values in the story?

كيف تعكس الاحتفالات القيم الاجتماعية في القصة؟

It showcases community support and the importance of social standing and reputation.

يُظهر دعم المجتمع وأهمية المكانة الاجتماعية والسمعة.

16. What does Edmond's promise to provide for his father suggest about his values?

ماذا تشير وعد إدموند بتوفير ما يحتاجه والده عن قيمه؟

It indicates his sense of responsibility and desire to honor familial ties.

يُشير إلى إحساسه بالمسؤولية ورغبته في تكريم الروابط الأسرية.

17.How does the chapter address the concept of honor?

كيف يتناول الفصل مفهوم الشرف؟

Honor is portrayed as something that can be earned but is also vulnerable to betrayal.

تُصور الشرف كشيء يمكن كسبه ولكنه أيضًا عرضة للخيانة.

18. What role does social class play in the interactions between characters?

ماذا يلعب دور الطبقة الاجتماعية في التفاعلات بين الشخصيات؟

Social class influences perceptions and ambitions, particularly between Edmond and Danglars

تؤثر الطبقة الاجتماعية على التصورات والطموحات، خاصة بين إدموند وداجلار.

19.How does the chapter set up the broader conflict of the novel?

كيف يُعد الفصل للصراع الأوسع في الرواية؟

It introduces key characters and their motivations, laying the groundwork for future betrayals.

تُقدم الشخصيات الرئيسية ودوافعها، مما يُمهد الطريق للخيانة المستقبلية

20. What does Edmond's confident demeanor indicate about his worldview?

ماذا يشير تصرف إدموند الواثق عن نظرته للعالم؟

It suggests he believes in justice and that hard work will lead to reward.

يُشير إلى أنه يؤمن بالعدالة وأن العمل الجاد سيؤدي إلى المكافأة.

21. How does the chapter illustrate the theme of unfulfilled dreams?

كيف يُظهر الفصل موضوع الأحلام غير المحققة؟

The initial joy of Edmond's achievements is overshadowed by the looming threat of betrayal.

يُظلل التهديد الوشيك بالخيانة الفرح الأولي لإنجازات إدموند.

22. What does the character of Monsieur Morrel represent in the story?

ماذا يمثل شخصية السيد موريل في القصة؟

He represents benevolence and the possibility of upward mobility in society.

يُمثل الإحسان وإمكانية التحرك للأعلى في المجتمع.

23. How does the chapter's ending foreshadow future events?

كيف تومئ نهاية الفصل إلى الأحداث المستقبلية؟

The arrest hints at the struggles Edmond will face as he navigates betrayal and injustice.

تشير الاعتقال إلى الصراعات التي سيواجهها إدموند أثناء تنقله بين الخيانة والظلم.

24. What does the motif of the sea symbolize in the chapter?

ماذا يرمز عنصر البحر في الفصل؟

The sea symbolizes adventure and the unknown challenges ahead.

يرمز البحر إلى المغامرة والتحديات المجهولة التي تنتظر.

25. How does the crowd's reaction to Edmond's return set the tone for the story?

كيف تُحدد رد فعل الحشد عند عودة إدموند نبرة القصة؟

Their enthusiasm contrasts sharply with the betrayal he will soon face.

يتعارض حماسهم بشكل حاد مع الخيانة التي سيواجهها قريبًا.

26.What is the significance of the captain's illness in the plot?

ما هي أهمية مرض القائد في الحبكة؟

It serves as a turning point that changes Edmond's life dramatically.

يعد نقطة تحول تغير حياة إدموند بشكل كبير.

27. How does the author portray the concept of justice in this chapter?

كيف يصور المؤلف مفهوم العدالة في هذا الفصل؟

Justice appears elusive, as Edmond is wrongfully accused despite his good deeds.

تبدو العدالة بعيدة المنال، حيث يُتهم إدموند زورا رغم أفعاله الجيدة.

28. What does the dynamic between Edmond and the old sailors reveal about experience?

ماذا تكشف الديناميكية بين إدموند والبحارة القدامى عن الخبرة؟

It shows that respect must be earned and that youth can be doubted.

تُظهر أن الاحترام يجب كسبه وأن الشباب يمكن التشكيك في قدراتهم.

29. How does the theme of loyalty manifest in the relationships depicted?

كيف يظهر موضوع الولاء في العلاقات الموصوفة؟

Loyalty is evident in Edmond's relationships with his father and Mercédès, contrasting with the betrayal from Fernand and Danglars.

الولاء واضح في علاقات إدموند مع والده وميرسيديس، مما يتناقض مع الخيانة من فرناند وداجلار

30.**What does the arrest signify for Edmond's journey throughout the novel?**

ماذا يعني اعتقال إدموند بالنسبة لرحلته طوال الرواية؟

It marks the beginning of his struggles against injustice and betrayal.

يُشير إلى بداية صراعاته ضد الظلم والخيانة

Test unit one

ثانيا الاسئلة الموضوعية التالية (كل سؤال بدرجة)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Teaching is not very financially……but a lot of youth want to be teachers.
a.awarding b. trivial c. noisy d. rewarding
2.Please respond to the email as soon as possible. ." Respond " is the antonym of……..
a. answer b. neglect c. reply d. behave
3. After completing his ……., he felt exhausted but satisfied with the progress made.
a) shift b) task c) goal d) report
3. Watching the documentary about the lost animals was truly …….
a) enlightening b) heartwarming c) heartbreaking d) entertaining
4.After accidentally tearing her dress, she quickly made a ……. to fix it before the event.
a) stitch b) pattern c) design d) knot
5. I ……squash. I don't even know its rules.

a. have never played b. wasn't played c. have ever played d. ever played

6.She had to …… her fear before stepping onto the stage.

a) swallow b) cry c) weep d) cheer

7. The project's …… was clearly defined in the initial proposal.

a) scope b) law c) sand d) papers

8.The doctor emphasized the …… of the situation, urging immediate action.

a) urgency b) urgent c) urgently d) urgencies

9. I have watched football matches……my childhood.

a. so b. such c. since d. for

10. She panicked on losing her passport. " Panicked " is the synonym of……

a. shocked b. calm c. relaxed d. pleased

11. Eman has done the housework ……3 hours.

a. since b. while c. for d. before

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

It is often said in guidebooks that Egypt is the gift of the Nile. The Ancient Egyptians certainly must have believed this. Where else did their food come from except the rich black mud brought by the river during the annual floods? How could they transport their huge blocks of stone and their enormous statues? On the flood water of the Nile.

However, since the river is now controlled in Egypt by the High Dam at Aswan, there is no longer a flood every year as there used to be in the past. There are some people who see the High Dam as a mixed blessing. One disadvantage is that the Nile no longer brings the mineral-rich mud which used to feed the soil. By the year 2025, Egypt will suffer from shortage of water.

As the population grows, so more people will need water for drinking, washing, etc. At the same time, more water will also be needed to irrigate land in the desert to provide a suitable environment for the growing population. So what can be done? Water can be re-cycled, that is to say, some waste water can be purified and re-used. Engineers can also search for more wat underground. However, the Nile will always remain the major source of water for the country Yet, the river upon which Egypt relies begins thousands of kilometres to the south, and is shared by other countries in Africa. Both Egypt and Sudan receive water from sources in Ethiopia, Kenya, Uganda, Zaire, Rwanda and Burundi. What would happen if these decided they needed more of water from the Nile? The answer is co-operation. Agriculture in Egypt depends almost entirely on irrigation, as there is hardly any rain. This is not true of some of th other Nile states, such as Uganda. Dams could therefore be built in these countries to provide water storage for Egypt at the same time, to provide a source of energy. Efforts could also be made to reduce the large loss. These are issues which will concern all the countries of the Nile in the next century in order to ensure that there is enough water for everyone._

Choose the correct answer from a, b , c , or d :

12. By the year 2025, Egypt will suffer from …… of water.

a. lack b. increase c. growth d. rise

13. Other Nile basin countries depend on …… water agriculture.

a. the Nile b. wells c. rain d. recycled

14. Nile basin countries are …… in number.

a. 7 b. 8 c. 6 d. 4

15. Nile basin countries need dams to ..... .

c) transport blocks of stone d) store water a) irrigate their field b) generate electricity

16. The underlined word " these " refers to……

a. Engineers b. Floods c. Nile states d. shortage of water

17. Explain what you think the phrase 'mixed blessing' means……

a) It has pros and cons b) It has drawbacks c) It has merits d) It has advantages

18 . What could be done to improve the water supply from the Nile?

a) use it b) waste it c) recycle it d) cycle it

19. Do you think the High Dam has brought only good things?

a) Yes , of course b) definitely c) I don't know d) No , it has demerits , too

3) Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Hi Dalia,

You asked me to tell you about the interview that I had on Tuesday. It did not start very well. My appointment was at eight o'clock so I had to get up very early. Then there was a downpour as I was walking to the office so I was very wet when I arrived. However, there were two other people who were there for interviews too, and they also got wet! When it was my turn, the manager was very friendly. He looked at my CV and said that I had excellent qualifications. Then he asked me to describe myself. I said that I was sociable and that I spoke English fluently. conscientious. He asked me if I spoke any languages. I told him Then he asked me if I had done any volunteering. I told him that I often helped at a local charit for poor and disadvantaged children. He also asked me about my free time activities. I told hi that I enjoyed weightlifting. He said that he found that surprising but also impressive! He asked me why I wanted to work for his company. I explained that it had a very good reputatio and that I had always wanted to work as a tour guide in a big organisation. At the end of the interview, he said that I was an excellent candidate and I was qualified to do the job. He explained that he would make up his mind about who would get the job in the next few days. I really hope that I get it. Write soon. Best wishes,

Ola

20. Which of these questions did the manager ask?

a Do you do voluning? b Can you do volunteering?

c Have you done any volunteering? d Why don't you do volunteering?

21. Which information did the manager find surprising?

a. Ola helps a charity. b. Ola was wet. c. Ola is fluent in English. d. Ola likes weightlifting.

22. Why did the want to know if she had done any volunteering?

a) Because he can't pay her b To find out if she is a kind person.

c Because he works for a charity. d As he needs someone to work with children.

23. What is the main idea of the email?

a Ola knows she has got the job. b Ola doesn't know if she has got the job yet.

c Ola can't get the job. d Why Ola will start the job in a few days.

24. What does the underlined word " it ' refer to?

a the tour guide b the job c the manager d the company

25. What do you think that disadvantaged means?

a rich b ha problems c strong d voluntary

26. When was Ola's interview was on (Saturday- Sunday-Monday-Tuesday) .

27.The manager wanted to know if Ola spoke any languages as she was going to be ……

a) a tour guide b) a teacher c) a journalist d) an ambassadress

ثانيا الاسئله الموضوعيه التاليه (كل سؤال بدرجتان)

28.He…… on that project for two years, and it still needs a lot of effort

d) has worked c) has been working b) is working a) worked

29-Nada doesn't know what flying is like as she ……

d) not flies c) has never flown b) never flew a) flies

30 - He will welcome us as soon as we ……

a. arrived b. will arrive c. arriving d. have arrived

31. Have you finished all the reports ……..? You never let me down , Sama!

a. already b. recently c. so far d. yet

32- Nada is the cleverest girl I have ever known. This means ……..

a. Nada is as clever as some girls I have known before

b. Nada is less clever than some girls I have known before

c. Nada is cleverer than some girls I have known before

d. Nada is cleverer than all girls I have known before

33. I've felt really tired today, ……..I went to bed early last night.

a.because b. so c. despite d. although

34. …… hard he worked, he failed to pass the exam.

a. Despite b. However c. As d. Although

35. Has Shika scored a goal……..? – Amazing!

a. already b. recently c. so far d. yet

Choose the best translation

36-A civilized society should treat its elderly members well even if it is multicultural.

1 المجتمع المتحضر ينبغى عليه أن يعامل كبار السن معاملة جيدة حتى لو كان مجتمع متعدد الثقافات .

2 المجتمع المتحضر يجب أن يراعى فى تعامله الأعضاء القدماء حتى لو كان متعدد الثقافات .

3 ويجب على المجتمع المتحضر أن يعالج كبار السن جيدا رغم تعدد الثقافات.

4 المجتمع المتحضر هو الذى يجب عليه أن يتعامل مع صغار السن معاملة جيدة حتى لو كان متعدد الثقافات

37. We can read thousands of newspapers a magazines from around the globe online. Subscribers get access to more than 7,000 of the world's top publications as soon as they're available for free or according toles.

a يمكننا قراءة آلاف الصحف والمجلات من جميع أنحاء العالم عبر الإنترنت للمشتركين الوصول إلى أكثر 7000من أفضل المنشورات في العالم بمجرد توفرها مجانًا أو وفقًا للقواعد.

b يمكننا قراءة آلاف الكتب والمجلات من جميع أنحاء العالم عبرالإنترنت، يمكن للناشرين الوصول إلى أكثر 7000من أفضل المنشورات في العالم بمجرد توفرها مجانًا أو وفقًا للقواعد.

c.يمكننا قراءة ملايين الصحف والمجلات من جميع أنحاء الوطن عبر الإنترنت، يمكن للمشتركين الوصول إلى أكثر من 7000من أفضل المنشورات في العالم بمجرد توفرها مجانًا أو وفقًا للقواعد .

d.يمكننا استيراد آلاف الصحف والمجلات من جميع أنحاء العالم عبر الإنترنت، يمكن للمستوردين الوصول إلى أكثر من 7000 من أفضل المنشورات في العالم بمجرد توفرها مجانًا أو وفقًا للقواعد

38-حققت النجمة المصرية فريال أشرف إنجازًا كبيرًا بفوزها بالميدالية الذهبية فى الكاراتيه فى أوليمبياد طوكيو ٢٠٢١ .

a. The Egyptian star Feryal Ashraf made great achievement by winning the gold medal in karate at the 2021 Tokyo Olympics.

b. The Egyptian star Feryal Ashraf did a great achievement by winning the gold medal in karate at the 2021 Tokyo Olympics.

c. Feryal Ashraf the Egyptian star, made a great achievement by winning the gold medal in karate at the 2021 Tokyo Olympics.

d. Feryal Ashraf the Egyptian star, made a great achievement by scoring the gold medal in karate at the 2021 Tokyo Olympics.

39. تعتبر مصر واحة للامان الذى يعد الركيزة الاساسية للاستقرار الاقتصادى والاجتماعي

1.Egypt is an oasis of safe, which is the mainstay of the economic and social stability.

2.Egypt is an oasis of safety, which is the mainstay of the economy and social stability.

3.Egypt is an oasis of safety, which is the mainstay of the economic and social stability.

4.Egypt are an oasis of safety, which is the mainstay of the economic and social stability.

ثانيا الاسئله المقاليه التاليه (كل سؤال بدرجتان)

The Novel:

40. What does Edmond's confident demeanor indicate about his worldview?
41. How does the chapter illustrate the theme of unfulfilled dreams?

42. Write an essay of about six lines on:

The press has pros and cons.

KEY VOCABULARY

dynasty	سلالة حاكمة	sophisticated	معقد - متطور- انيق
laid the groundwork	تمهيد الطريق - وضع الاساس لشيء	cotton gins	محلج القطن- الات فرز القطن
revolutionized	يحدث ثورة	adopt	يتبني - مسابقة
initiatives	مبادرات	partnership	الشراكة
automation	التشغيل الالي	infrastructure	البنية التحتية
automated	مميكن – يعمل اوتوماتيكيا	cables	كابلات الكهرباء
charges full steam ahead	يتقدم بكل قوة وطاقة بدون تردد	artifacts	قطع اثرية – اعمال يدوية
urgency	الحاح - اهمية	offline	غير متصل بالنت
right-click	النقر بالزر الايمن	troubleshoots	اكتشاف الاخطاء واصلاحها
drivers	برامج تشغيل	appliances	الاجهزة المنزلية
household appliances	الاجهزة المنزلية	household	الاسرة - منزلي
version	اصدار	chores	الاعمال المنزلية- المهمات اليومية
household	الاسرة - منزلي	track	يراقب - يتتبع
standstill	طريق مسدود – توقف تام	efficiency	كفاءة

Words & definitions

dynasty	سلالة حاكمة	a ruling family that holds power for several generations
sophisticated	معقد - متطور- انيق	complex or advanced in design, understanding, or technology
cotton gins	محلـج القطـن- الات فرز القطن	a machine invented to quickly separate cotton fibers from seeds
adopt	يتبني	to accept or support an idea, belief, or way of doing something
initiative	مبادرة	an important first step or plan to achieve a goal
infrastructure	البنية التحتية	the basic systems and structures a country or organization needs to operate
drivers	برامج تشغيل	software that helps devices work
version	اصدار	one form of something that is slightly different to other forms of the same thing.
right-click	النقر بالزر الايمن	press the right mouse button

troubleshoot	اكتشاف الاخطاء واصلاحها	fix problems step by step
urgency	الحاح - اهمية	importance requiring rapid action
cables	كابلات الكهرباء	wires used to connect devices
offline	غير متصل بالنت	not connected to the network

Lesson one Machines in Egypt: Past and Present

Lesson two Technical Support Call

harm	يؤدي - يضر	traditional	تقليدي	land	ارض- يهبط
wonders	عجائب	fascinating	رائع - جميل	history	تاريخ
machines	الات	shape	يشكل - يكون	nations	الامم
lever	رافعة	ramps	منحدرات	monumental	اثري
pyramids	الاهرام	temples	المعابد	monuments	اثار
historians	مؤرخون	innovation	ابداع	engineering	هندسي
marvels	عجائب	expert in-on-at	خبير في	note	يدون - ملاحظة
masters	اسياد	era	عهد- عصر	event	حدث
import	يستورد	advanced	متطور	Industrial Revolution	الثورة الصناعية
machinery	آلات	steam engines	محركات بخار	transportation	النقل
agriculture	الزراعة	changes	تغيرات	disappear	يختفي
smooth	سهل - ناعم	crafts	حرف	take over	يحل محل - يتحكم
computerized	منفذ بالكمبيوتر	factory	مصنع	renewable	متجدد
energy	طاقة	system	نظام	replace	يستبدل
human labor	العمالة البشرية	argue	يجادل	productivity	الانتاجية
enhance	يعزز	engineer	مهندس	remark	يعمل ملاحظة
tools	ادوات	replacements	استبدال	human	بشري - انساني
skills	مهارات	groundwork	اساس - تمهيد	artificial intelligence	الذكاء الصناعي
robot	انسان الى	private sector	القطاع الخاص	projects	مشاريع
forward	للامام	digital age	عصر رقمي	remain	يبقى
3D scanning	المسح ثلاثي	preserve	يحفظ	blend	يخلط - يمزج
supervisor	مشرف	respect	يحترم - احترام	mix	يخلط
proceed	يتقدم - يستمر	speed	سرعة	preparations	استعدادات
rule	يحكم - قاعدة	power	سلطة	generations	اجيال
structure	بناء - تركيب	operate	يشغل	support	يدعم - دعم
accept	يقبل	belief	اعتقاد	complex	معقد
separate	يفصل	fibers	نسيج	seeds	بذور
step	خطوة - يخطو	imagine	يتخيل	design	تصميم- يصمم
irrigation	الري	solar-powered	يعمل بالطاقة الشمسية	archaeologist	عالم اثار
invention	اختراع	technical	فني	call	مكالمة
customer	زبون	technician	عامل فني	urgently	بشكل عال
printer	طابعة	device	جهاز	fix	يصلح
suggest	يقترح	loose	مفكوك	settings	اعدادات
download	يحمل من النت	issue	الموضوع - قضية	avoid	يتجنب
press	يضغط	form	شكل - يكون	slightly	بطريقة طفيفة
require	يتطلب	rapid	سريع	action	حدث
client	العميل	report	تقرير	install	يركب
maintenance	صيانة	check	يفحص	latest	احدث
mechanics	الميكانيكا	charge	يشحن	enhance	يعزز
pivotal	رئيسي	properly	بطريقة صحيحة	rapid	سريع
craft	مهنة	foundation	مؤسسة	irragation	ري
stage	مرحلة	update	يحدث	select	يختار

Lesson 3 The Role of machines

Lesson 4 Our Machine-Driven World

Lesson 5 For or Against?

role	دور	mention	يذكر	warning	تحذير
replace	يستبدل	humans	البشر	detect	يستنبط - يستنتج
illness	مرض	optional	اختيـــــــــارى	commands	أوامر
requests	طلبات	device	جهاز	purpose	هدف - غرض
process	عملية	benefits	فوائد	safety	امان
considerations	اعتبارات	precautions	احتياطات	thoughts	افكار
instructions	تعليمات	photocopier	ألة تصوير	scanner	ماسح ضوئى
printer	طابعة	types	انواع	affect	يـــؤثر علـــى
routine	نظام يومى	influence	يؤثر علي - تأثير	alarm clock	المنبة
ring	يدق	kettle	الغلاية	boil	يغلى
washing machine	الغسالة	microwave	ميكروويـــــــف	free time	وقـــت فـــراغ
entertained	مستمتع	connected	متصل	workplace	مكان العمل
accurately	باتقان	workers	العمال	documents	وثائق
join	ينضم الى	pack	يحزم	products	منتجات
double	يضاعف	health	صحة	production	انتاج
items	اشياء	monitor	يراقب	smartwatch	ســـاعة ذكيـــة
surround	يحيط ب	heart rate	معدل ضربات القلب	steps	خطوات
quality	جودة - صفة	treatment	علاج	plan	يخطط- خطة
fail	يفشل	struggle	يكافح	spellcheck	تدقيق املائى
tools	ادوات	comfort	راحة	speed	السرعة
control	يتحكم فى	in charge of	مسئول عن	choices	اختيارات
oppose	يعارض	author	مؤلف	viewpoint	وجهة نظر
summarize	يلخص	risk	مجازفة	decision-	اتخذ قرارات
clues	دليل- مفتاح لحل اللغز	unfamiliar	غير مألوف	vacuum cleaner	مكنسة
electricity	كهرباء	laborers	عمال	GPS app	تطبيق تحديد المواقع
destination	جهة سفر	fridges	ثلاجات	common	عام - مشترك
install	يركب	labor	عمل	soap	صابون
vinegar	خل	power cut	انقطاع التيار	tip	نصيحة
argumentative	جدلى	evidence	دليل	background	خلفية
claim	ادعاء	access	انشطة	image	صورة
engaging	جذاب - مشوق	interactive	تفاعلى	distraction	شخصية
tempt	يغرى	disrupt	يعطل - يربك	aim to	يهدف الى
author	مؤلف	fairness	العدل- الصدق	adventures	مغامرات
uniform	زى مدرسى	fashion	موضة	equal	متساوى
matter	يهم - موضوع	limit	يحدد	personal	شخصى
expression	تعبير	personality	شخصية	act	يتصرف
drawbacks	عيوب	minimize	يقلل - يخفض	maximize	يكبر - يعظم
benefits	فوائد	balance	توازن	conclusion	خاتمة - نتيجة
illnesses	امراض	banned	ممنوع	cheeting	الغش
various	متنوع	unclear	غير واضح		

Expressions

be compared to	بالمقارنة ب	access information	يصل للمعلومات
be related to	متعلق ب	access to information	الوصول الي المعلومات
play an important role	يلعب دور مهم	look up a word	يبحث عن معني كلمة
rely heavily on	يعتمد بشدة علي	focus on	يركزعلي
During the Industrial Revolution	أثناء الثورة الصناعية	search for = look for	يبحث عن
deeply connected to	مرتبط بشدة ب	technical instructions	تعليمات فنية
connect history with modern life	يربط التاريخ بالحياة الحديثة	daily life	حياة يومية
a way of doing something	طريقة عمل شيء	stopped working	يتوقف عن العمل
achieve a goal	يحقق هدف	wake up	يستيقظ
a pyramid-building robot	روبوت بناء الهرم	all powered by machines	كلها تعمل بالالات
a solar-powered irrigation tool	الة ري باستخدام الطاقة الشمسية	depend on	يعتمد علي
a problem with	مشكلة ب	connected with friends	يتواصل مع الاصدقاء
works for a company	يعمل لدي شركة	join online meetings	ينضم لاجتماع علي النت
a loose cable	كابل مفكوك	advanced scanners	ماسح ضوئي متقدم
advice on	نصيحة عن	stay in charge of	يبقي مسئول عن
step by step	خطوة بخطوة	by hand	صناعة اليد
without getting tired	بدون تعب	on the right	علي اليمين
cause accidents	يسبب حوادث	depend on=rely on	يعتمد علي
fully positive	ايجابي تماما	in conclusion	في الخاتمة
completely passive	سلبي تماما	live on autopilot	يعيش حياة نمطية
rule over	يسيطر علي	sum up	يلخص
blend old and new	يمزج بين القديم والحديث	hold power	يتولي سلطة
central to	هام في	full steam ahead	التقدم بحماس
masters of mechanics	اسياد الميكانيكا	take over	يتولي مسئولية
that's the issue	هنا المشكلة	drive forward	يدفع للامام
set up	يؤسس - يصمم	technical support	دعم فني
turn off	يطفيء- يغلق	steeped in	غني ب –غارق ب

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

Words	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms	Meaning
automation	عقلي	mechanization- robotics	manual operation- human effort	مجهود بشري
partnership	شراكة	collaboration - alliance	rivalry - separation	تنافس- انفصال
embrace	يحتضن – احتضان	hug - accept -adopt	reject – avoid-refuse	رفض- تجنب
basic	أساسي - بدائي	main-major - elementary	complex- advanced	معقد - متقدم
sophisticated	متطور	complex - refined - advanced	simple - naive	بسيط - ساذج

enhance	يعزز	improve -upgrade - boost	weaken - reduce	يضعف - يقلل
set up	يؤسس	build- construct-erect	demolish	يهدم
urgency	استعجال	immediacy - priority -importance	delay- indifference	تأخير- لامبالاة
initiative	مبادرة	enterprise -drive - action	passivity- inaction	خمول
adopt	يتبني	embrace - take on - accept	distract-reject	يلهي - يشوش
troubleshoot	استكشاف الأخطاء وإصلاحها	diagnose - resolve - fix	ignore - overlook	تجاهل- تغاضي
automated	يتواكب– يتأقلم مع	mechanized - robotic	manual - non-automated	يدوي
appliance	جهاز	device – instrument-tool		
household	الاسرة- منزلي	home - residence		
standstill	توقف	stop – halt- stagnation	movement-progress	حركة -تقدم
chores	أعمال منزلية	tasks - duties	leisure- relaxation	ترفيه- استرخاء
track	يتبع	monitor - follow - trace	lose - neglect	فقدان- إهمال
support	يؤيد - تأييد	favour –help - boost	oppose -negate	يعارض
efficiency	كفاءة	effectiveness - proficiency	inefficiency - ineffectiveness	عدم الكفاءة
pack	يغلف	bundle- load -group	unpack - scatter	يفتح- يشتت

Language Notes

Idioms

1. charges full steam ahead. يتقدم بكل قوة وطاقة بدون تردد
Meaning: to proceed with as much speed and energy as possible
2. lay the groundwork تمهيد الطريق - وضع الاساس لشيء
Meaning: to make the preparations necessary for something to happen or succeed later

3. stay in charge يبقي في موقع المسئولية
4. come to a standstill. يتوقف تماما
5. on thin ice = in hot water في موقف خطير

2.invent يخترع شيء جديد - discover يكتشف شيء مخبيء - explore يستكشف مكان نعرفه ولكن لم نزوره

Test yourself

1. Scientists (invented - discovered) a new cure for cancer.
2. Gerham Bell (invented - discovered) the telephone in ile last century.
3. The (invention- exploration) of space has contributed to improving the aspects of life on the earth.

2. require يتطلب - يستلزم acquire يكتسب inquire يسأل

Test yourself

1. The project will (inquire- require –acquire) careful planning and collaboration to ensure its success.
2. She worked hard to (inquire- require –acquire) the skills necessary for her new job.
3. He decided to (inquire- require –acquire) about the job openings at the company.

3- process عمليه تغييرات – احداث(صناعيه- طبيعيه-كيمياثيه – تعليميه) سلسله خطوات لاتمام شيء

- **process** (عملية (طبيعية أو صناعية - **photosynthesis process** عملية البناء لضوئي - **peace process**

Steel forms by a slow process of chemical change.
Tablets can help the learning process.

- operation عمليه انجاز لشركه او منظمه (نشاط ا وعمل -عمليه جراحيه – عمليه تشغيل

- **operation** عملية جراحية / عسكرية / تجارية -**operate on** يجري عملية علي - **open-heart operation**
- **operate machines** يشغل الات - **operation** عمل / تشغيل - **intelligence operation** عملية مخابرات

She's going to need an operation on her ankle.
The firm set up its own property development operation
The device has a single button, allowing for easy operation.

4- Technical (صفه) فني - **a technician** (اسم) شخص فني

-There is a (technical - technician) problem in our cmputer .
- We need a (technical - technician) to solve it.

5- join يلتحق ب - **join** يربط

- My father joined a new job in El Asher Town.
- Carpenters use glue to join the pieces of wood together.

6. affect ed ed يؤثر علي

(impact - effect - influence) - **have an (effect- impact) on** له تأثير علي

Pollution affects the environment badly.
Pollution has a bad (impact= effect)on people and the environment.

7. device جهاز - **devise** يبتكر - **advice** نصيحه - **advise** ينصح - **advances** تطورات

- Mobiles are excellent devices - Scientists devised a new wayto diagnoses cancer

8- machine (غير معدود) الة - **machinery** (غير معدود) الالات – معدات
mechanics علم الميكانيكا - **tools** ادوات

1.Our company is going to buy new machines to increase production.
2. Heavy machinery is very important when you uild a new city.
3. A the college of engineering , students study mechanics.
4. The carpenter uses a lot of tools in his workshop.

9. others & other & another

1- others + فعل جمع .

- Some people are rich; others البعض الأخر are poor.

يمكن أن تأتى في نهاية الجملة

Some writers are greater than others الآخرين .

2- other + اسم جمع يعد or (أحيانا اسم لا يعد)

-I need to discuss this with other colleagues.

- There was certainly other information. (لا تجمع)

3- another + اسم مفرد يعد / one (= one more / a different one)

- This tea is nice. I'd like another cup.

- He lost his job. He's trying to find another one.

10. respected يحظى بالاحترام و الاعجاب بسبب عمله أو انجازاته
respectable محترم(يتصرف بطريقة مقبولة اجتماعيا و أخلاقيا)
respectful يظهر الاحترام لـ (مؤدب)

Dr Magdi Yacoub is a respected surgeon.
He is a respectable man from a good family
We should be respectful towards elderly people.

11. lie / lied / lied يكذب
lie / lay /lain (يرقد / ينام / يقع (للمكان)
lay / laid / laid يضع / تبيض (الدجاجة) / يُعِدّ / يُرتِّب

Don't lie to me. I know everything. He lay in bed listening to the birds singing.
The town lies to the east of the river. He laid the book on the table.
The hens have laid a lot of eggs. She laid the table for four people.

12. indoor (صفة يليها اسم) داخل المنزل أو مكان مغلق – **outdoor (adj.)** (صفة يليها اسم) (خارجي المنزل)

Chess is an indoor game.
Football is an outdoor game.

indoors (ظرف مكان) داخل المنزل أو مكان مغلق – **outdoors (adv.)** (صفة يليها اسم) (خارجي المنزل)

He spent the whole day indoors.
He spent the whole day outdoors.

13. soak (v) يغمر- يغمس- يسيل **soak up (v.)** يمتص **soaking (adj.)= wet** مبلل

1- Soak the bread in the milk.
2- Fry the potatoes until they soak up the oil.

Lesson one and two

READING

Egypt, a land rich in ancient wonders, has a long and fascinating history with machines. From the very basic tools of the early dynasties to the sophisticated devices of today, machines have played an important role in shaping the nation.

In ancient times, Egyptians relied heavily on simple machines like levers and ramps to build their monumental pyramids and temples. Historians believe that these early innovations laid the groundwork for future engineering marvels. One expert noted, "The Egyptians were masters of mechanics long before the modern era."

During the Industrial Revolution, Egypt began importing advanced machinery from Europe. Cotton gins and steam engines revolutionized agriculture and transportation. However, not all changes were smooth—some traditional crafts disappeared as machines took over. Today, Egypt continues to adopt modern technology, from computerized factories to renewable energy systems. While some fear that machines may replace human labor, others argue they enhance productivity. As one engineer remarked, "Machines are tools, not replacements for human skills."

Now, Egypt is also working with advanced technology like artificial intelligence and robots. Government initiatives and private-sector partnerships are driving forward projects in automation and smart infrastructure. Yet, even as the country charges full steam ahead into the digital age, it remains deeply connected to its past—museums now use 3D scanning to preserve ancient artifacts, blending old and new. As one historian said, "Egypt is strong because it respects the past and looks to the future." By mixing old and new, Egypt shows how machines can connect history with modern life.

LISTENING

My name is Ahmed, and I'm 17 years old. Last year, I joined a community tree planting project in my village. At first, I only wanted to get volunteering hours for school, but what happened during the project truly transformed me. We worked in teams to dig holes, plant saplings, and water them. It was hard work under the hot sun, but we laughed a lot and supported each other.

That's when I learned the meaning of real teamwork, not just working together, but caring if someone was tired or needed water. One day, an old farmer came to watch. He said, I haven't seen green like this in 20 years. His words stayed in my mind. I realized we weren't just planting trees, we were making a difference to the environment and to people's lives.

Lesson four and five

Reading

Nowadays, machines are a big part of our daily routines. From the moment we wake up, they influence what we do. The alarm clock rings, the kettle boils, and the bus or metro takes us to school or work - all powered by machines. It's hard to imagine life without them.

At home, we depend on household appliances like washing machines, microwaves, and vacuum cleaners. These devices save time and make chores easier. A recent study reported that most people use over five machines every single day. Even our free time is shaped by technology - smartphones, laptops, and smart TVs that keep us entertained and connected with friends and family.

In the workplace, machines help us work faster and more accurately. Office workers use computers to write emails, prepare documents, and join online meetings. In factories, robots build cars, pack products, and carry heavy items. One factory manager said, "Our production has doubled since we started using automated systems."

Our health is also monitored by machines. Smartwatches track our heart rate, steps, and sleep quality. Doctors use advanced scanners and machines to detect illnesses early and plan treatments.

However, some people worry that we rely too much on machines. They fear that if technology fails, our lives could come to a standstill. As one teacher explained, "Students struggle to write without spellcheck or grammar tools."

While machines bring comfort, speed, and efficiency, it's important to remember that we should control them — not the other way around. Life with machines is easier, but we must stay in charge of our choices and skills. After all, technology should serve us, not rule us.

Synonyms and Antonyms

1 Choose the correct answers:

1. Automation helps speed up repetitive tasks. The synonym of automation is……..
a. mechanization b. operation c. effort d. interface
2.The partnership between the two companies was successful. The antonym of partnership is…..
a. separation b. operation c. collaboration d. alliance
3. It's important to embrace new ideas in business. The synonym of embrace is……..
a. reject b. adopt c. huge d. refuse
4. She learned the basic skills needed for the job. The antonym of basic is…….
a. major b. main c. hug d. advanced

5.The new software has a sophisticated user interface. The synonym of sophisticated is…….
a. naive b. advanced c. simple d. interesting

Definitions

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1 . A- An……..a ruling family that holds power for several generations.
a. driver b.roller c. initiative d. version
2 . …….. is complex or advanced in design, understanding, or technology
a. Developing b. Sophisticated c. initiative d. different
3. A-An……..is an important first step or plan to achieve a goal
a. driver b.roller c. initiative d. version
4. A cotton……..is a machine invented to quickly separate cotton fibers from seeds
a. gain b. gun c. gin d. gone
5. ……..is the basic systems and structures a country or organization needs to operate
a. Infrastructure b. software c. Initiative d. Belief

Exercises

Lesson one and two

ثانيا الاسئله الموضوعيه التاليه (كل سؤال بدرجة واحدة)

1 Choose the correct answers:

1. The manager asked us to finish the report with ..... because the client was waiting.
a. urgency b. dynasty c.challenges d. automation
2. The computer will not work if the correct ..... are not installed.
a. websites b. drivers c.mouse d. sets
3. The IT team is trying to ..... the network problem.
a. inquire b. answer c. troubleshoot d. avoid
4. The website was ..... yesterday for maintenance.
a. offline b. online c. operated d. guided
5. Engineers developed a sophisticated robot. The synonym of "sophisticated" is.....
a. crude b. simple c. advanced d. primitive
6. We called a ..... to repair the broken printer.
a. baker b. assistant c. technician d. driver
7. The previous ruling …..... in Egypt belonged to Mohammed Ali Basha . They ruled for nearly 150 years.
a. empire b. dynasty c. republic d. state
8. The scientists have ……. the groundwork for future studies by publishing their findings.
a. lied b. lay c. laid d. lain
9. The invention of the internet …….. the way we communicate and share information.
a. simplified b. complicated c. ignored d. revolutionized
10.Egypt has launched several …….. to solve the conflict in the Middle East.
a. initiatives b. challenges c. debates d. inquiries
11. The factory implemented …….. to increase production speed and reduce labor costs.
a. supervision b. automation c. urgency d. drivers

12. The new system is fully ……., requiring less human intervention.

a. guided b. facilitated c. automated d. manual

13. The team …… full steam ahead to meet the project deadline, ensuring everything is on track.

a. charges b. changes c. hesitates d. takes

14. To start the programme, you can simply …… on the icon.

a. drag b. scroll c. double-clicked d. right-click

10. This training enhances students' skills. The synonym of "enhance" is……

a. strengthen b. impair c. weaken d. reduce

16. The …… of the situation required immediate action from all involved.

a. calmness b. indifference c. urgency d. leisure

17. Make sure you are using the latest …… of the software to avoid issues.

a. copy b. version c. edition d. model

18. The project came to a …… due to funding issues and lack of resources.

a. halt b. progress c. standstill d. start

19. The airplane has a …… electronic guidance system. It is the latest.

a. trivil b. sophisticated c. simple d. difficult

20. The invention of …… greatly increased the efficiency of cotton processing.

a. harvesters b. cotton gins c. cutters d. mills

21. The company decided to …… new technologies to improve its operations.

a. reject b. ignore c. adapt d. adopt

22. The doctor stressed the urgency of the operation. The synonym of "urgency" is……

a. immediacy b. delay c. leisure d. slowness

23. Investing in …… especially in transportation is crucial for the development of any nation.

a) aesthetics b) infrastructure c) marketing d) tourism

24. The technician checked all the …… to ensure they were properly connected.

a) cables b) ropes c) threads d) awards

25.The museum displayed ancient …… that tell stories of past civilizations.

a) photographs b) appliances c) artifacts d) traditions

26. The system went …… for maintenance, causing a temporary disruption.

a) online b) offline c) active d) dormant

27.The IT specialist …… any issues that arise during the system's operation.

a) ignores b) discusses c) troubleshoots d) complicates

28. We should teach our children to switch off the …… that are not in use.

a) appliances b) decorations c) furniture d) fixtures

29. We need to …… our progress to ensure we meet our goals.

a) hide b) forget c) track d) dismiss

30. Improving …… in the workplace can lead to higher productivity and better results.

a) confusion b) efficiency c) chaos d) distraction

31. Certain bad practices may …… traditional methods that have been used for generations.

a) preserve b) enhance c) harm d) celebrate

32.The cooperation between …….. can lead to lasting peace and prosperity.

a) companies b) nations c) firms d) organizations

33. Modern …….. have developed industries and led to increasing productivity.

a) machines b) tools c) motors d) cables

34. Art can …….. the way we view the world and our experiences.

a) distort b) shape c) ignore d) damage

35. A …….. can make it easier to lift heavy objects with less effort.

a) ramp b) pulley c) wheel d) lever

36…….. are often used to provide access for individuals with disabilities.

a) Ramps b) Steps c) Ladders d) gins

37. The achievements of ancient civilizations are often considered …….. in history.

a) trivial b) insignificant c) industrial d) monumental

38. The Great …….. of Giza are one of the most famous ancient structures.

a) temples b) monuments c) pyramids d) fortresses

39…….. study past events to discove how the ancient people made their civilizations.

a) Scientists b) Historians c) Economists d) Politicians

40……..drives progress and can lead to new solutions for old problems.

a) Tradition b) Innovation c) Ignorance d) Repetition

41. The Egyptians were masters of mechanics long before the modern era.

a) amateurs b) beginners c) masters d) trainees

42. Countries often …….. goods to meet the demands of their markets.

a) export b) import c) manufacture d) produce

43. …….. is essential in modern agriculture for increasing productivity.

a) Machinery b) Hand c) Tool d) Tradition

44. Advancements in …….. have greatly improved our life for the better.

a) finance b) agriculture c) industry d) technology

45. To achieve a …….. process, careful planning and execution are required.

a) chaotic b) smooth c) difficult d) rough

46. The factory has become fully ……., reducing the need for manual labor.

a) computerized b) manual c) traditional d) outdated

47. Renewable …….. sources are becoming increasingly important for sustainability.

a) fossil b) energy c) nuclear d) thermal

48. The heating …….. has an automatic temperature control.

a) style b) machinery c) system d) tool

49.As technology advances, the need for …….. in certain jobs may decrease.

a) human labor b) automation c) machinery d) tools

50. New techniques can …….. the quality of products and services.

a) distract b) enhance c) reduce d) ignore

51. Using the right …….. can significantly improve productivity.

a) distractions b) resources c) methods d) tools

52. Continuous learning is essential to develop new …… in the workplace.

a) skills b) challenges c) demerits d) purposes

53……is increasingly being used to automate processes and improve efficiency.

a) Manual labor b) Artificial Intelligence c) Traditional methods d) Basic programming

54. A …… can perform tasks that are dangerous or repetitive for humans.

a) person b) robot c) machine d) tool

55. The …… often plays a crucial role in economic development and innovation.

a) special sector b) private sector c) youth d) profit sector

56. To move …… in today's digital age, we must embrace new technologies.

a) backward b) forward c) sideways d) still

57…… technology allows for the precise capture of physical objects in digital form.

a) 3D Scanning b) Photographing c) Drawing d) Printing

58……documents can help preserve information and make it easily accessible.

a) Scanning b) Writing c) Destroying d) Printing

59. A good …… can guide , motivate a team and improve overall performance.

a) colleague b) supervisor c) competitor d) subordinate

60. In any workplace, it's important to support …… among team members.

a) conflict b) respect c) indifference d) rivalry

61. To create a unique flavor, …… different ingredients can be effective.

a) blog b) beg c) mix d) move

62. To keep the house organized, I create a list of …… for each week.

a) chores b) projects c) meetings d) vacations

63. The …… way of life has all but disappeared.

a) modern b) recent c) fascinating d) traditional

64. To move ……, we need to embrace new ideas and technologies.

a) backward b) forward c) sideways d) still

65. After the meeting, we will …… with the project plan.

a) avoid b) proceed c) ignore d) complicate

66. The car was capable of reaching a high …… in just a few seconds.

a) speed b) distance c) time d) weight

67. All …… must be completed before the guests arrive.

a) cancellations b) tasks c) delays d) preparations

68. The new …… states that all employees must complete training annually.

a) low b) rule c) guide d) role

69. Education can provide individuals with the …… to change their lives.

a) power b) failure c) ignorance d) confusion

70. Each …… like Z Alpha , has its own unique experiences and challenges.

a) bond b) band c) generation d) gang

71. "We divided the chores fairly among all the members." 'Chores' is a synonym of……

a. hobbies b. duties c. games d. favors.

72. The software needs to be …… to the latest version.

a. stopped b. ranked c. cultured d. updated

73. The two countries formed a …… to increase their national income.

a. competition b. partnership c. rivalry d. separation

74. The discovery revolutionized medicine. The antonym of "revolutionize" is……

a. competition b. partnership c. rivalry d. separation

a. maintain b. modernize c. innovate d. transform

Lesson four and five

Choose the correct answers :

1The GPS app helps drivers to stay on the right …… to their destination.
a) style b) route c) street d) track
2. Modern washing machines and fridges are common …… in most homes.
a) appliances b) tools c) sits d) track
3. The company installed an …… system to pack the products without human labor.
a) handing b) manual c) automated d) way
4. Soap and vinegar are common …… products.
a) flat b) old c) solid d) household
5. After the power cut, all the machines in the factory came to a complete …… .
a) noise b) standstill c) speech d) fault
6. In the school play, Ahmed had the lead …… and performed brilliantly.
a. mention b– warning c– role d– detect
7. Robots are being developed to …… humans in dangerous jobs.
a. humans b– replace c– detect d– mention
8. The company decided to adopt new technology. The synonym of "adopt" is……
a. abandon b. oppose c. discard d. embrace
9. She stayed home from school because of a sudden …… She had a flu.
a. option b– illness c– happiness d– benefit
10.The teacher received several …… from students to extend the deadline.
a. tips b– warnings c– requests d– purposes
11.This new …… can translate languages instantly.
a. tool b– device c– thought d– advice
12. The …… of this meeting is to discuss the upcoming project.
a. process b– presentation c– scanner d– purpose
13. Learning a new language is a gradual …… that takes time and effort.
a. operation b– system c– process d– thought
14. Regular exercise has many health ……
a. considerations b– benefits c– demerits d– ideas
15. Before traveling abroad, there are many safety …… to keep in mind.
a. bands b– considerations c– numbers d– advantages
16. Did she …… your name during the interview? – Yes , she did.
a. spell b – mention c– remind d– ignore
17. The sign gave a clear ……_ about the danger in the forest.
a. joke b– message c– warning d– surprise
18. Many worry that robots will eventually replace ……
a. humans b– books c–schools d–clothes
19. Wearing a uniform is …… in some schools.
a. safe b– heavy c– loud d– optional
20. Soldiers must obey their leader's ……
a. answers b– commands c – feelings d– houses
21. The workers followed strict safety ……to be safe.
a. precautions b – feelings c – questions d – shortcuts
22. Clear …… help in making better decisions.

a. thoughts b– areas c– dishes d– planes
23. Please read the …….. before using the products.
a. clocks b– paper c– instructions d– curtains
24. I need the …….. to copy these papers.
a. scanner b– keyboard c– photocopier d– microwave
25. You can spend the …….. of the week relaxing at home.
a. rest b– best c– start d– middle
26. He studies the …….. trends every season to design stylish clothes.
a. weather b– travel c– fashion d– music
27. Everyone in our society should be given …….. chances to succeed.
a. equal b– hard c– small d– early
28. The document was uploaded using a ……..
a. printer b– scanner c– fridge d– keyboard
29. Our office uses a wireless …….. Its copies are accurate.
a. printer b– board c– switch d– heater
30. There are different …….. of fruit at the market , but Iprefer apples.
a. colors b– types c– prices d– sizes
31. Weather conditions may ……. our travel plans. We should follow theweather forecasts.
a. affect b– create c– guess d– mark
32. Most government …….. are now available online.
a. offices b– services c– books d– places
33. Brushing your teeth should be part of your daily ……..
a. snack b– task c– routine d– style
34. Parents have a strong …….. on their children.
a. affection b– alarm c– affect d– influence
35. This invention shows great innovation. The antonym of "innovation" is.....
a. advancement b. novelty c. imitation d. stagnation
36. Environmental activists highlight the …….. of ignoring climate change consequences.
a) risk b) benefit c) policy d) myth
37. Effective ……. requires analyzing all potential outcomes before selecting a course of action.
a) hesitation b) procrastination c) decision-making d) distraction
38. Detectives rely on the right ……. to reconstruct the sequence of events leading to a crime.
a) clues b) statements c) rumors d) guesses
39. Students must adapt quickly to …….. academic expectations in higher education.
a) simple b) traditional c) unfamiliar d) irrelevant
40. We use a modern ……..to absorb the trash in our house .
a) vacuum cleaner b) washing machine c) speaker d) kettle
41. The rapid expansion of cities has dramatically increased the demand for ……..
a) electricity b) stone c) heat d) set
42. The construction project employed numerous skilled …….. to meet its deadlines.
a) laborers b) managers c) drivers d) consultants
43. She gave a fascinating presentation. The antonym of "fascinating" is.....
a. captivating b. boring c. appealing d. unattractive
44. Choosing the right …….. can make a vacation more enjoyable and stress-free.
a) destination b) activity c) palace d) plane
45. Technicians will …….. the new software update overnight.
a) fix b) remove c) install d) backup
46. A useful …….. for writing essays is to create a detailed outline first.
a) mistake b) tip c) guess d) question
47. The professor praised her …….. essay for its clear reasoning and evidence.
a) argumentative b) descriptive c) narrative d) poetic
48. The detective collected …….. to support the suspect's involvement in the crime.
a) clue b) opinions c) evidence d) sayings

49. Advertisements often use bright colors and sounds to capture consumers' ……..
a) attention b) indifference c) ignorance d) neglect
50. His academic …….. in physics helped him understand complex concepts quickly.
a) hobby b) foreground c) interest d) background
51. At the end of the presentation, the speaker will ……..up the main points for clarity.
a) summarize b) ignore c) elaborate d) confuse
52. Construction sites enforce …….. to prevent accidents and injuries.
a) safety considerations b) financial plans c) marketing strategies d) technical skills
53. Data analysis is a complex …….. that requires accuracy and patience.
a) operation b) problem c) procession d) process
54. Several …….. must be addressed before launching a new product.
a) considerations b) distractions c) mistakes d) errors
55. Athletes follow strict training …….. to maintain peak performance.
a) holidays b) routines c) roles d) distractions
56. The …….. of Zamalek Castle announced the joining of a new player to this great club.
a) ring b) bill c) whistle d) wall
57. The audience was thoroughly ……..by the magician's performance.
a) confused b) bored c) entertained d) annoyed
58. Social media platforms help people stay …….. with friends worldwide.
a) ignored b) isolated c) separated d) connected
59 .A positive …….. environment increases employee satisfaction and productivity.
a) workplace b) home c) school d) park
60. The survey was designed to …….. reflect public opinion.
a) incorrectly b) vaguely c) accurately d) partially
61. Skilled …….. are in high demand across various industries.
a) workers b) clients c) teachers d) students
62. Important legal …….. must be stored securely to prevent loss.
a) photos b) emails c) documents d) videos
63. Many students …….. volunteer programs to gain experience and help communities.
a) join b) skip c) refuse d) delay
64. It is important to …….. recyclable materials from regular trash.
a) mix b) sort c) ignore d) scatter
65. The client complained about the late …….. of the goods.
a) delivery b) purchase c) refund d) order
66. You should ……..all safety rules while working in the laboratory.
a) break b) neglect c) observe d) dismiss
67. The committee will …….. all the demands of the workers at tomorrow's meeting.
a) delay b) ignore c) cancel d) discuss
68. The company aims to …….. its profits within the next year to build another branch.
a) double b) avoid c) ignore d) reduce
69. Mental …….. is as important as physical wellness.
a) wealth b) health c) power d) fame
70. The factory needs to increase …….. to meet rising consumer demand.
a) production b) destruction c) deletion d) pollution
71. Shoppers were allowed to buy only a-an …….. per customer.
a) goal b) care c) item d) planet
72. Teachers …….. student progress through regular assessments.
a) monitor b) ignore c) punish d) avoid
73. The fortress was …….. by thick stone walls for protection.
a) broken b) invaded c) left d) surrounded
74. Exercise increases your ……., indicating how hard your heart is working.
a) heart rate b) blood pressure c) breathing d) temperature
76. Customers expect high …….. service when purchasing شراءluxury items.
a) quality b) quantity c) speed d) cost

77. Early …… of diseases improves chances of recovery.
a) delay b) ignorance c) treatment d) prevention
78. Economic hardship forces some families to …… daily for getting their needs.
a) struggle b) celebrate c) thrive d) enjoy
79. Engineers use various …… to build and repair machinery.
a) toys b) tools c) papers d) colors
80. The …… of the internet connection affects download times.
a) speed b) color c) height d) length
81. Many citizens …… the new policy due to its potential risks.
a) ignore b) support c) oppose d) accept
82. The …… published a novel that became a bestseller.
a) author b) teacher c) singer d) actor
83. Sports competitions must be conducted with complete ……
a) failure b) speed c) noise d) fairness
84. Many young people seek ……..to explore new places and experiences.
a) adventures b) classes c) meetings d) parties
85. Scientists use special equipment to …… changes in the environment.
a. produce b– detect c– lead d– command
86. The ……clock went off loudly at sunrise.
a. alarm b– speaker c – tap d– box
87. The use of …… apps has transformed outdoor adventures to be safe.
a) whether b) photo c) video d) GPS
88. Doctors monitor patients' health during treatment. The synonym of "monitor" is ……
a. ignore b. forget c. neglect d. observe
89. This process is not automated but done by hand. The antonym of "automated" is……
a. manual computerized b. mechanical d. electric
90- He finally succeeded without much struggle. The antonym of "struggle" is …… .
a. battle b. conflict c. complete d. surrender
91. Negotiations reached a standstill as no one agreed. The antonym of "standstill" is ……..
a. stop b. pause c. progress d. halt
6. Solar panels improve the efficiency of energy use. The synonym of "efficiency" is ……
a. weakness b. effectiveness c. delay d. wastefulness

Grammar

Direct & Indirect speech المباشر و غير المباشر

الجملة الخبرية

-عند تحويل جملة من مباشر إلى غير مباشر نتبع الآتي :-

❖ تغييرات خارج الأقواس :-

say → say	say to → tell	said → said
Says → says	says to → tells	said to → told

- تحذف الأقواس ونربط بـ that أو بدونها .

- يتغير الزمن داخل الأقواس إذا كان الفعل خارج الأقواس ماضي كالآتي .

مضارع بسيط	→	ماضى بسيط	must الاستنتاج	→	must have + pp
مضارع مستمر	→	ماضى مستمر	must	→	had to
مضارع تام	→	ماضى تام	have to - has to	→	had to
ماضى بسيط	→	ماضى تام	mustn't	→	wasn't to
الأفعال الناقصة	→	ماضيها	needn't	→	didn't have to

❖ تحول الظروف الزمنية والمكانية كالآتي :

yesterday	→	the day before (or) the previous day			
tomorrow	→	the next day (or) the (following) day			
now	→	then	today	→	that day
tonight	→	that night	ago, last	→	before
next	→	the following	here	→	there
this	→	that	these	→	

He says "I will travel to Port Said "
He says that he will travel to port said next day.

She says, "I'm phoning my father "
She said that she was phoning his father.

Ahmed said, " I have won the prize."
Ahmed said that he had won the prize

He said to me, " I will visit my uncle."
He told me that he (will – would) visit his uncle.

اذا غيرنا الزمن نغير العلامه كالتالى

He said to Ali , " We played football yesterday."
He told Ali that they (~~played~~ – had played) football the day before.

She said to her father, " I'm travelling to Cairo tomorrow."
She told her fatherthat she (~~is~~- was) travelling to Cairo the following day

He said, " I'm writing my homework now."
He said he was writing his homework then

❖ لاحظ :- إذا كان داخل الأقواس أكثر من جملة نربط الأولى بـ that والثانية نربطها بـ and added that

She said "I didn't attend the party. I must apologize."
She said that she hadn't attended the party and added that she had to apologize.

ملاحظات عامة

❖ لا يتم تغيير ما بداخل الأقواس فى هذه الجمل لأن ما بداخل الأقواس حقيقة علمية.

Ali said to Ramy, " The earth is round."
Al told Ramy that the earth is round.

❖ لأن فعل القول مضارع بسيط .

Rania says, " I will travel to London."

Rania says that she will travel to London

❖ لأن الحدث قيل فى الحال أو قبل فترة بسيطة.

He said just now, " No one is allowed to leave."

He said just now that no one is allowed to leave.

❖ لأن الجمل شرطية لـ if الحالة الثانية أو الثالثة وبعد .wish / If only

She said, " If I had met him, I would have known the news."

She said that if she had met him, she would have known the news.

He said, " If I had the money, I would buy a car."

He said that if he had the money, he would buy a car.

He said," I wish I got the prize."

He said he wished he got the prize.

اذا جاء مع جمله القول عباره تدل ان الحدث انتهي حالا فلا تتغير الازمنه داخل الاقواس مثل a moment ago-

He said just now, " I'm travelling tomorrow."

He said just now that he is travelling tomorrow.

الجملة الأمرية

❖ يتحول فعل القول إلى :- ordered – asked – told – advised

❖ في الأمر المثبت نستخدم (المصدر + to)

He said to his son "study hard."

He advised his son to study hard.

❖ في الأمر المنفى نستخدم (المصدر + not to)

He said to me "don't waste your time."

He advised (told) me not to waste my time.

He said tome " Open the door and don't close the window."

He ordered me to open the door and not to close the window.

الجملة الاستفهامية

❖ عند تحويل جملة من مباشر إلى غير مباشر نتبع الآتى :-

❖ يتحول فعل القول إلى :- asked – wondered - wanted to know

❖ السؤال المبدوء بفعل مساعد أو ناقص تحذف الأقواس ونربط بـ if أو whether

❖ السؤال المبدوء بأداة استفهام نربط بها كما هى وتحول الجمله إلى خبرية وتحذف do – does

❖ ويصبح الفعل ماضى بسيط وتحذف did ويصبح الفعل ماضى تام .

She said to me, "Do you speak English ?"

She asked me if I spoke English ?"

He said to me, "where did you spend your holiday last year ?"

He asked me where I had spent my holiday the year before.

Ahmed said to me, " How much money did you earn last week?"

Ahmed asked me how much money I had earned the week before.

Ola said, " What will you do tomorrow?"

Ola asked what I would do the next day.

❖ فى جمل العرض .

He said, "Can I help you ?"

He offered to help me.

❖ فى جمـل التمني .

He said to me, "Have a nice holiday."

She wished me a nice holiday.

❖ فى جمـل الاتهـام .

He said to the servant, "You stole my wallet."

He accused the servant of stealing his wallet.

❖ فى جمل الاقتـراح .

He said, "Let's swim"

He suggested swimming. **He suggested that they should swim.**

❖ الوعـد .

His father said, "If you get high mark, I'll buy you a bike.

His father promised to buy him a bike if he got high marks.

❖ فى جمل الشكر يحـول فعـل القـول إلى thanked .

He said to me, "Thank you very much."

He thanked me very much.

❖ إذا جـاءت كلمـة yes تحـذف ويتحـول فعـل القـول إلى **agree** .

He said to me, "yes, I shall go with you."

He agreed to go with me.

❖ إذا جـاءت كلمـة **no** تحـذف ويتحـول فعـل القـول إلى **refuse**

She said to me, "No, I won't obey your orders."

She refused to obey my orders.

❖ لا تتغيـر بعـض التعبيـرات مثـل **had better** – **would rather** – **would like** .

I said to my friend, " Would you like to go with me to the cinema?"

I asked my friend if he would like to go to the cinema.

❖ يتحـول الفعـل **come** إلى **go** إذا جـاء مـع **here** التى تتحـول إلى **there** .

He said to me, "come here."

He ordered me to go there.

❖ إذا وجـد بالجملـة سؤالين أحدهما بأداة استفهـام والآخر بفعـل مساعد نستعمل أداة الاستفهام كأداة ربط ونستعمـل **if** فى الجملة

She said to me, "Where did you go yesterday ? Can you answer this question ?"

She asked me where I had gone the day before and if I could answer that question.

❖ إذا وجـد بالجملـة سؤال وجملـة خبريـة يوضـع قبل السؤال **asked** وقبل الجملـة الخبريـة **told** – **said** .

He said, "You can solve your problems. Will you follow my advice?

He said that I could solve my problems and asked if I would follow his advice.

❖ تحـول couldn't إلى wasn't allowed to

He said to me, "I couldn't interrupt my parents."

He told me that he wasn't allowed to interrupt his parents.

❖ إذا بـدأت الجملـة داخـل الأقـواس بـ **If** الافتراضية تحـول كالآتي :

advise +	مفعول	+ to +	المصـدر من جـواب

He said, " If I were you, I would buy a car."

He advised me to buy a car.

❖ تحـول **must** إلى **had to** فى الماضي .

He said, " I must study hard."

He said that he had to study hard.

❖ لا تتحـول **must** إذا كـانـت تـدل على وجـوب دائـم .

She said, "Children must obey their parents."

She said that children must obey their parents.

❖ تحـول **must** إلى **would have to** فى المستقبـل .

He said, " I must go to Cairo tomorrow.

He said that he would have to go to Cairo tomorrow.

❖ إذا كانـت الجمـلة داخـل الأقـواس تعبـر عـن دعـوة تتحـول كالآتي :-

فـاعـل + **offer** + مفعـول

He said to me, "would you like to have a drink ?"

He offered me a drink. Or He asked me if I would like to have a drink.

1 Choose the correct words to complete the sentences.

1.He said that he (will visit – would visit – is visiting – visited)his friend the following day.
2. Ali (wondered – said - said to – told) his son had bought a car the day before.
3. Ola told me that she (would – will – had – had) visit Tanta the following day.
4.The teacher told his students that The Nile (ran - had run - will run – runs)in Egypt.
5. He (said – asked – wondered – wanted to know) he wouldn't be able to sleep until he had finished the homework.
6.She said that she (want – wants – wanted – is wanting) to be a writer.
7.She admitted that her brother (was helping – is helping – he is helping – he was helping) her with her homework that afternoon
8.She said they (meet – are meeting – have been meeting – were meeting) them there the following Saturday.
9. She (asked – wondered – complained – ordered) that she had waited for more than an hour for her appointment.
10.They promised that they (phone – would phone – will phone – phones) us as soon as they arrived.
11. He admitted that he (arrives – has arrived – had arrived – will arrive) late the night before.
12. She (exclaimed – refused – asked – explained) that she was hoping to come and see me the following week.
13.He asked me if I knew that his sister (is – has been – had been – will be) ill.
14. I admitted that I (don't have – am not having – didn't have – doesn't have) any plans.
15. He denied (to be – had been – was – being) at the scene of the crime
16. I explained that I (would have to – will have to – will – shall) ask my mother
17. Ali (asked – wondered – promised – wanted) he would phone me that evening.
18. She said, "I (didn't see – won't see – wasn't seen – hadn't seen) anyone until I have finished.
19.Ahmed asked me (why – where – what – when) I had gone the day before.
20.Do you know where (Ola went - did Ola go - Ola had gone - had Ola gone)the previous day.
21.The police (told – warned – wondered – wandered) people from the deadly spiders.
22. Ahmed says that he (went-gone-goes-had gone) to Alex every year.
23.He asked me where I (stay - did I stay - was staying - am I staying) then.
24-He said that he (attended-was attending-had attended-has attended) the meeting the day before.
25.The interviewer asked the professor (whether – unless – that – whatever)he had worked.
26.I want know how (you helped - have you helped - do you help - had you helped)her.
27.Can you kindly tell me where (is the manager - the manager is - the manger was)?
28.She asked me whether (I had been - I went – I go - had I been)there before.
29.She asked him (which – what – whether – who) he was going out.
30.She asked me (carrying – to carry – carry – carried) the bag for her.
31.He wanted to know how much I (pay – have paid – had I paid – I had paid) for my car.
32.She refused (lending – lend – to lend – to lending) me the money I needed.
31.Soha said that she had gone to bed early.....
a) now b) today c) that night d) tonight
32.He told her that she was the most beautiful girl he ..... ever seen.
a) did b) is c) has d) had
33.John..... to go to France on holiday.
a) said b) decided c) admitted d) told
34.Ghada apologized for ..... to my party because she was going away for the weekend.
a) coming b) came c) not coming d) not to come
35.Marry informed me that she would play cards .....
a) the day after b) the following day c) tomorrow d) yesterday
36.Walaa ..... her parents to study really hard for her exam.

a) promised b) claimed c) persuaded d) suggested
37.The coast guard ..... us not to go into the water.
a) explained b) complained c) advised d) admitted
38.She admitted that her brother.....her with her homework that afternoon.
a) is helping b) help c- helps d- was helping
39.She said they.....them there the following Saturday.
a) were meeting b) are going to meet c- will meet d- met
40.She explained that she..... to come and see me the following week.
a) hopes b) hope c- was hoping d- will hope
41.He admitted that he had arrived late the night.....
a) next b) then c- after d-before
42-Peter …….. he would phone me that evening.
a-asked b– wondered c – promised d – wanted
43-She said, "I …….. anyone until I have finished.
a- didn't see b – won't see c– wasn't seen d– hadn't seen
44-She asked me, "…….. the DVD?"
a-Have you watched b – You watched c – You are watching d– You watch
45-She asked him …….. he was going out.
a- which b– what c– whether d– who
46- She (told – wondered – complained – ordered) she had waited for more than an hour for her appointment.
47- They promised that they (phone – would phone – will phone – phones) us as soon as they arrived.
48- He admitted that he (arrives – has arrived – had arrived – will arrive) late the night before.
49- She explained that she (hopes – will hope – hope – was hoping) to visit me the following week.
50- He agreed that he would not tell anyone what I (say – saying – will say - had said).
51- Warda said just now that she (is – had been – were – was) hungry.
52- Ahmed told us that his father (is – was – had been – has) a doctor.
53- He said that when he (is – has been – 'll be – had been) to the museum, he saw the statues.
54- Nadia agreed (would start – will start – start – to start) revising her lessons that evening.
55- Nadia agreed that she (would start – will start – start – to start) revising that evening.
56- Nahla promised that she would help me to revise if I (want – wanted – had wanted – was wanting).
57- Mr Farag said he (has passed – had passed – passed – would pass) his driving test the previous year.
58- He (said – said to – told – complained) me that he had been working as a sales assistant.
59- He explained that his uncle (has – has been – was – was being) encouraging him to find another job.
60- He said that his uncle (had sold – have sold – has sold – is selling) our products for many years.
61- He said that he was a sociable person and so he (will – shall – would – must) enjoy talking to customers.
62- I told him that we aren't interviewing any more people (that day- the day before- the next day- today).
63- I (told – promised – asked – ordered) that I would contact him on Saturday morning.
64- He said he would be home the (previous – next – before – last) morning.
65- Tarek explained that they were hot because they (was – are – had been – have been) playing tennis.
66- I said, "Yes, it would." This means I (agreed – shouted – refused – told).
67- He (said – told – wondered – asked) he wouldn't be able to sleep until he had finished the homework.
67- She said that she (want – wants – wanted – is wanting) to be a writer.
68- She admitted that her brother (was helping – is helping – he is helping – he was helping) her with her homework that afternoon.
69- She said they (met – are meeting – had been meeting – were meeting) them there the following Saturday.
70- He denied (to be – had been – was – being) at the scene of the crime.
71- She said, "I (didn't see – won't see – wasn't seen – hadn't seen) anyone until I have finished."
72- She refused (lending – lend – to lend – to lending) me the money I needed.
73- The biologist said, "These fish swim upstream." The biologist said these fish (swim – swam – swum – are swimming) upstream.
74- The teacher told me what I (have – must have – will have – had) to do.
75- The teacher promised that he (will explain – would explain – explained – had explained) that point the following week.

76- I admitted that I (don't have – am not having – didn't have – doesn't have) any plans.
77-The teacher told us that the earth (orbit – orbited – orbits – will orbit) the sun.
78- He explained that his uncle (was helping – helps – helped – had helped) him then.
79- Khaled told me that he (plays – had played – played – was playing) basketball the day before.
80- The teacher suggested that (we do – we are doing – doing – did we) the exercise again.
81 - Sayed recommended (to try – tried – trying – that try) the ice cream.
82- The teacher told us that Russia (is – were – has been – would be) the biggest country in the world.
83- Haytham said that it (will be – would be – is – is being) hot that day.
84 -The manager (recommended – suggested – threatened – said) to make us stay in late if we didn't work harder.
85- They said they were planning to study medicine (next – the next – the following – the previous) year.
86- The boy promised that he wouldn't make (this – that – those – these) mistakes again.
87- Mother said, " You'll be tired (the next day – tomorrow – the following day – next day)."
88- He (told – asked – said to – admitted) robbing the bank.
89- He asked me (what – who – weather – if) I knew that he had been ill.
90- We wanted to know (what – when – where – if) they thought of his idea.
91- Rawia asked Kholoud what she (has done – does – would do – had done) the evening before.
92- Hany asked Fady whether he (went – had gone – goes – could go) to the museum the next day.
93- The teacher (said – told – inquired – promised) whether we had found the homework easy or difficult.
94- Imad wanted to know when (does he go – will he go –he can go –he would go) to university.
95- I asked the strange man (if – that – who – weather) he could tell me about his career.
96- "Do you have a pencil?" – I asked him if he (has – had – had had – have) a pencil.
97- He asked me where (am I living – I was living – I had lived – he has lived) at that moment.
98- She asked me which subjects (I am studying – was I studying – am I studying – I was studying) the following year.
99- She asked him what (had he been doing – he was doing – he had been doing – he is doing) since he left school.
100- He asked why (I want – I wanted – do I want – did I want) to work abroad.
101- They asked if my parents (know – are knowing – have known – knew) I was there.
102- He asked me (whether – weather – if – that) I had a driving licence or not.
103- They want to know who (did win – won – do win – had won) the match.
104- They wanted to know who (did win – won – do win – had won) the match.
105- He asked me why (I had wanted – had I wanted – did I want – I wanted) to work for their company.
106- She wanted to know how (I would feel – would I feel – I feel – had I felt) about working in another part of the country.
107- She wondered (if – whether – where – why) Sama'd gone to school or not.
108- I (inquired – wondered – wanted to know – told) the name of Ali's cousin.
109- I asked Amr what (he had doing – he was doing – was he doing – he had done) then.
110- He asked me just know whether I (followed – had followed – follows – am following) him or not.
111- The teacher asked me what (will happen – happened – would happen – happens) if wood is put in water.
112- Mariam asked me whether we (usually go – had usually gone – were usually going – usually went) to the park.
113- The teacher wanted to know which exams I (passed – have passed – am passing – had passed).
114- Mr. Sedawy asked me (if – weather – that – did) I'd done my homework.
115- Hala asked Ola (what will she do – what would she do – what she would do – what she will do) the following Monday.
116- We (inquired – admitted – threatened – promised) about the price of a room at the hotel.
117- She asked me, "(Have you watched – Did you watched – You'd watched - You watched) the DVD?"
118- She asked me (which – what – whether – who) I was going out with.
119- She asked me (carrying – to carry – carry – carried) the bag for her.
119- He wanted to know how much (I pay – I have paid – had I paid – I had paid) for my car.
120- She asked him (if – whether – to – that) leave then or she would phone the police.
121- She asked me which university (had I been to – go I to – did I go to – I had been to).
122- She asked me (if – whether – when – which) university I had been to.
123- He asked me (why – which – whether – whose) I wanted to work for their company.
124- She asked me (when – that – where – weather) I was living at that time.
125- She asked me why (applied – had I applied – I had applied – did I apply) for that job.

126- She wondered when (had I begun – I had begun – did I begin – I began) singing with that band.
127- The inspector asked him whether he always (caught – catch – catched – had caught) such an early train.
128- He asked me when (would the next exam – the next exam will – will the next exam – the next exam would) take place.
129- I don't know why (are they – they are – were they – they had) buying a new house.
130- He said to me, "What (you are – are you – you were – were you) doing now?"
131- He asked me to give (him – me – I – he) some money.
132- I asked h if she had enjoyed her stay in Alex (last week – the next week – the week before – the week ago).
133- She wanted to know what (I did – I do – I will do – do I do) in spare time.
134- He wanted to know (what – whether – unless – who) she was married to.
135-He is good at football, so we (encouraged – ordered – warned – threatened) him to join the school team.
136- The tour guide (encouraged – suggested – warned – said) the tourists not to go into the desert on their own.
137- Maya advised Ola (to – not to – don't – never) start revising for the test.
138- The teacher (advised – begged – wondered – ordered) the students to stop running in the corridor.
139- The doctor asked me (don't – never – too – to) take off my jacket.
140- My friend said " (not to – to – to not – Don't) apply for the same kind of job."
141- My wife encouraged me (to – don't – not to – from) waste time.
142- A friend warned me (to – to not – not to – don't) apply for the same kind of job.
143- He advised me (to – not to – don't – didn't) retrain as soon as possible.
144- My husband suggested that I (will study – am going to – shall study – study) languages.
145- The teacher (say – said – ask – ordered) us to open our books at page 20.
146- My mother recommended that we (are wearing – should wear – wearing – would wear) coats.
147- My friend (said – told – inquired – wondered) me not to sit on the wall.
148- The referee (said – advise – ask – ordered) the player to stop the game.
149- We were hungry, so my father suggested (going – went – go – to go) out for lunch.
150- The ship's captain ordered the sailors (work – working – to work – must work) harder.

Lesson five (Writing Tip)

Argumentative Essay

An argumentative essay is a type of writing where you give your claim on a topic and support it with reasons and and evidence. You also mention the opposite claim opposite claim and explain why you think your claim is stronger.

Useful Expressions

- **Stating your claim:**
  - I believe that... - In my opinion - I think it is clear that...
- **Supporting your claim:**
  - Firstly,... - Another reason is... - For example,...
- **Introducing the other side:**
  - Some people say that... - It is argued that... - On the other hand,...
- **Refuting the other side:**
  - However, I disagree because... - This may be true, but...
  - I believe this is not strong enough because...
- **Concluding:**
  - In conclusion,... - To sum up,... - That's why I believe...

1 **Read the writing tip on argumentative**

Read the writing tip on argumentative essays carefully. Then, review the points below to learn how to organize and write this kind of essay.

The structure:

1. Introduction

- **Introduce the topic- give background- state your claim (thesis)**

2. Body Paragraph 1

- **Your first reason- give examples or evidence .**

-. Body Paragraph 2

- **Your second reason- more examples or facts .**

-. Opposing View:

- **Mention the opposite side- say why you disagree.**

3. Conclusion:

- **Restate your claim- summarize your main points.**

Choose the correct answers:

1. What is the argumentative essay?

A) A type of writing that tells a story based on personal experiences.
B) A type of writing that presents a claim on a topic and supports it with reasons and evidence.
C) A type of writing that describes a topic in detail without expressing an opinion.
D) A type of writing that analyzes a piece of literature or art.

2. What is the primary purpose of an argumentative essay?

A) To entertain the reader B) To provide a summary of a topic
C) To present a claim and support it with reasons D) To describe a personal experience

3. What must an argumentative essay include besides the main claim?

A) Visual aids B) Personal anecdotes
C) The opposite claim and its explanation D) A list of references

4. Which element is essential in supporting a claim in an argumentative essay?

A) Humor B) Evidence C) Personal opinions D) Fictional stories

5. In an argumentative essay, what should you explain about the opposite claim?

A) Why it is irrelevant B) Why it is stronger than your claim
C) Why it is weaker than your claim D) Why it is not worth mentioning

5. What does an argumentative essay present?

A) A story B) A claim C) A poem D) A list

6.What supports the claim in an argumentative essay?

A) Opinions B) Reasons and evidence C) Quotes D) Personal stories

7.What should be mentioned in an argumentative essay?

A) Only the author's opinion B) The opposite claim C) A summary of the topic D) A list of facts

8.What is the goal of an argumentative essay?

A) To entertain readers B) To persuade readers C) To inform readers D) To confuse readers

9.Which of the following is NOT a part of an argumentative essay?

A) Introduction B) Conclusion C) Background information D) Fictional characters

10.What does the conclusion of an argumentative essay do?

A) Introduces new ideas B) Restates the main claim
C) Summarizes unrelated topics D) Lists references

11.What is a counterargument?

A) A summary of the essay B) A claim that supports the main argument
C) An opposing viewpoint D) A personal story

12.What is necessary for a strong argument?

A) Emotional appeal B) Logical reasoning C) Lengthy explanations D) Ambiguous statements

13.Which type of evidence is often used in argumentative essays?

A) Anecdotes B) Statistics C) Myths D) Personal beliefs

14. What should an argumentative essay avoid?

A) Clear claims B) Reasonable evidence
C) Biased language D) Logical structure

16. What is an introduction in an argumentative essay meant to do?

A) Provide a conclusion B) Present the main claim

C) Discuss the counterargument D) List evidence

17. Why is it important to address the opposite claim?

A) To confuse the reader B) To strengthen your own argument

C) To avoid writing D) To summarize the topic

18. What can help make an argument more persuasive?

A) Personal opinions B) Strong evidence C) Emotional appeals only D) Long paragraphs

19. What is the tone of an argumentative essay usually?

A) Humorous B) Serious and formal C) Informal and casual D) Sarcastic

20. What is a thesis statement?

A) A summary of the essay B) The main argument of the essay

C) A personal story D) A list of references

21. What kind of language should be used in an argumentative essay?

A) Ambiguous language B) Clear and precise language

C) Complex jargon D) Slang

22. What should follow the thesis statement in an argumentative essay?

A) A conclusion B) Evidence and reasoning

C) A summary of the topic D) A personal opinion

23. Which is an example of a strong claim?

A) "Some people believe this." B) "This is the best option."

C) "Many might disagree." D) "There are pros and cons."

24.What type of essays typically includes arguments on both sides?

A) Narrative essays B) Descriptive essays C) Argumentative essays D) Expository essays

25.What is the benefit of using evidence in an argumentative essay?

A) It makes the essay longer B) It supports the claim

C) It distracts from the argument D) It confuses readers

An essay

Should Students Wear School Uniforms?

Read this draft of the following essay, then label each paragraph.

introduction	**Many schools require students to wear uniforms. Some people agree with this rule, while others do not. I believe students should wear uniforms.**
Body Paragraph 1	**Firstly, uniforms help students focus on learning, not fashion..**
Body Paragraph 2	**Secondly, they make everyone feel equal, no matter how much money their family has.**
Opposing View	**Some people say uniforms limit personal expression. However, students can still show personality in other ways, such as through hobbies or how they act.**
Conclusion	**In conclusion, school uniforms are helpful for focus and fairness. That's why I think all schools should use them.**

Translatin

يجب أن نكون شاكرين لوالدينا لما قدموا لنا من تضحيات على مدى حياتهم.

1.We should not be thankful to our parents for what they have given us of sacrifices over their lives.

2.We should be thank to our parents for what they have given us of sacrifices over their lives.

3.We should be thankful to our parents for what they have given us of sacrifices over their lives.

4.We should be thankful to our parents for what they have give us of sacrifices over their lives.

لقد أصبحت ضرورة ملحة البدء فى إنشاء عاصمة جديدة بدلا من القاهرةً .

1. It has became an urgent need to begin setting up a new capital instead of Cairo.

2. It have become an urgent need to begin setting up a new capital instead of Cairo.

3.It has become an urgent need to begin setting up a new capital instead of Cairo.

4. It has become an urgent need to begin set up a new capital instead of Cairo.

إن كل دولة فى العالم لها الحق فى استخدام الطاقة الذرية للاغراض السلمية.

1.Each country in the world has the right to use atomic energy for peaceful purposes.

2. Every country in the world has the right to use atomic energy for peaceful purposes.

3.Every country in the world have the right to use atomic energy for peaceful purposes.

4.Every country in the world has the right to using atomic energy for peaceful purposes.

يمكن تجنب الكثير من الامراض عن طريق اتباع العادات الغذائية السليمة.

1.It's not possible to avoid a lot of diseases by following healthy dietary habits.

2.It's possible to avoid a lot of diseases by fallowing healthy dietary habits.

3.It's possible to avoid lot of diseases by following healthy dietary habits.

4.It's possible to avoid a lot of diseases by following healthy dietary habits.

تهدف مؤتمرات السلام الى وضع نهاية للحروب وتحقيق السلام العالمى.

1.It's not possible to avoid a lot of diseases by following healthy dietary habits.

2. It's possible to avoid a lot of diseases by fallowing healthy dietary habits.

3. It's possible to avoid lot of diseases by following healthy dietary habits.

4. It's possible to avoid a lot of diseases by following healthy dietary habits.

Translate into Arabi

1 The Egyptian monuments and museums attract millions of tourists from all over the world. We ought to exert more efforts to increase the number of tourists visiting Egypt nowadays.

١ .لاتجذب الاثاروالمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاءالعالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيدامن الجهود لزيادةعدد السياح هذه الايام

٢ .تجذب الاثاروالمتاحف المصرية بلايين من السياح من جميع أنحاءالعالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيدامن الجهود لزيادة السياح هذه الايام

٣ .تجذب الاثاروالمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاءالعالم ويجب أن نبذل مزيدامن الجهود لزيادةعدد السياح هذه الايام

٤ .تجذب الاثاروالمتاحف المصرية ملايين من السياح من جميع أنحاءالبلاد ويجب أن نبذل مزيدامن الجهود لزيادةعدد السياح تلك الايام

2- Many people say that they are too busy to go swimming or to play football. But they don't have to do special exercise to be fit. In this case, walking or even cleaning the house is just as good for them as practicing games.

١ .بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغلون بالسباحه او لعب كره السله ولكن يمارسون التمارين الرياضيه تجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الرياضه

٢ .بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغلون بالسباحه او لعب كره القدم ولكن لا يمارسون التمارين الرياضيه تجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الالعاب

٣ .بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغلون جدا لدرجة انهم لا يمارسون السباحه او لعب كره القدم ولكن لا يمارسون التمارين الرياضيه تجعلهم لاثقين بدنيا وفي هذه الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الرياضه

٤ .بعض الناس يقولون اهم مشغلون بالسباحه او لعب كره السله ولكن لا يمارسون التمارين الالعاب تجعلهم لاثقين فنيا وفي هذه الحاله فأن المشي او حتي تنظيف المنزل يعتبر مفيدا لهم كممارسه الالعاب

3. People nowadays need to understand that learning must be lifelong. This is necessary because the world of work is changing very fast. To remain employable, people must always look ahead and learn new knowledge and skills.

١ .يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن التعليم يحب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة كبيره ولكى تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات جديدة.

٢ .يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن التعليم يحب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ليس ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة كبيره ولكى تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات جديدة.

٣ .يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن الثقافه يحب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة كبيره ولكى تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات جديدة.

٤ .يحتاج الناس هذه الايام الى إدراك أن التعليم يحب أن يكون مدى الحياة وهذا ضروريا لان عالم العمل يتغير بسرعة قليله ولكى تظل موظفا يجب أن يبحث العاملون ويتعلموا معرفة ومهارات قديمه.

4.Health is a splendid blessing that completes our happiness. It›s worthy saying that we can't really enjoy our life if we are unhealthy. Healthy people are always proud of what they can achieve in the fields of sports and hard work. For an unhealthy person life is no more pain and suffering.

١ .إن الثروه نعمة جميلة والتى تكمل سعادتنا وهى تستحق القول بأننا لا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء. .فالاصحاء يفخرون بما يحققوة فى مجال الرياضة والعمل الشاق فبالنسبة للانسان المريض الحياة ماهى الا مجرد الام ومعاناه

٢ . إن الصحة نعمة جميلة والتى تكمل سعادتنا وهى تستحق القول بأننا لا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء. فالاصحاء يفخرون بما يحققوة فى مجال الرياضة والعمل الشاق فبالنسبة للانسان المريض الحياة ماهى الا مجرد الام ومعاناه

٣ . إن الصحة نعمة جميلة والتى تكمل سعادتنا وهى تستحق القول بأننا لا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء. فالاصحاء يفخرون بما يحققوة فى مجال الرياضة والعمل السهل فبالنسبة للانسان المريض الحياة ماهى الا مجرد الام ومعاناه

٤ . إن الصحة نعمة جميلة والتى تكمل سعادتنا وهى تستحق القول بأننا يمكن أن نستمتع بحياتنا إذا كنا غير أصحاء. فالاصحاء يفخرون بما يحققوة فى مجال الرياضة والعمل الشاق فبالنسبة للانسان المريض الحياة ماهى الا مجرد الام وسعاده

5 Education for all. All means men and women, the old and the young, the rich and the poor and the educated and the uneducated in both rural and urban communities. Everyone needs education suitable for the age, its changes and its requirements so that they may contribute to education and benefit from it throughout their lives

١ . التعليم للجميع ونعنى للجميع أى للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون فى كل المجتمعات الحضرية والصحراويه . فكل فرد يريد تعليما يناسب عمرة بمتغيراتة ومتطلباتة حتى يمكنه أن يسهم فى التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته

٢ . التعليم للجميع ونعنى للجميع أى للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون فى كل المجتمعات الحضرية والريفية . فكل فرد يريد تعليما يناسب عمرة بمسئولياته ومتطلباتة حتى يمكنه أن يسهم فى التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته

٣ . التعليم للجميع ونعنى للجميع أى للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون فى كل المجتمعات الحضرية والريفية . فكل فرد يريد تعليما يناسب عمرة بمتغيراتة ومتطلباتة حتى يمكنه أن يستفيد من التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته

٤ التعليم. للجميع ونعنى للجميع أى للرجال والنساء الكبار والصغار الاغنياء والفقراء المتعلمون وغير المتعلمون فى كل المجتمعات الحضرية والريفية . فكل فرد يريد تعليما يناسب عمرة بمتغيراتة ومتطلباتة حتى يمكنه أن يسهم فى التعليم ويستفيد منه خلال حياته

Chapter 2

Chapter two

A Treacherous Plot

The celebration of Edmond Dantès's betrothal had ended in shock and silence. The music had stopped, the sweets had turned bitter in the mouths of the guests, and Mercédès's white dress, once a symbol of joy, now seemed like a garment of mourning. Edmond had been taken away by soldiers, accused of crimes he did not even understand.

Mercédès clung to Edmond's father, her face pale and wet with tears. "They cannot keep him," she whispered. "Edmond is innocent. Everyone knows it."

The old man nodded, though his hands trembled. "Yes, child, but envy is a cruel enemy. I fear something dark has been planned." Indeed, outside the walls of their humble home, two men congratulated themselves in secret: Danglars and Fernand. They had succeeded in their scheme, and now they waited for the storm to destroy their rival.

The Letter of Betrayal

The false letter, written by Danglars and delivered by Fernand, had been placed into the hands of Gérard de Ville fort, the deputy prosecutor of Marseille. Ville fort was a young man of ambition, eager to rise in government. He read the accusation carefully: *Edmond Dantès, sailor of the ship Pharaon, carries a letter from Napoleon Bonaparte to his supporters in Paris.*

Interrogation

Edmond was taken into a cold, stone room. His hands were bound, but his spirit was unbroken. He stood tall before the deputy prosecutor, confused but not afraid.

"Monsieur Dantès," Ville fort began, "you are accused of carrying a letter from the exiled Emperor Napoleon to his supporters in Paris. What say you?"

Edmond's eyes widened with astonishment. "A letter? Yes, I was given a letter on the island of Elba by the dying captain of my ship. He begged me to deliver it, and I promised. I did not even read it. It was an act of duty, nothing more."

Ville fort leaned forward, his eyes sharp. "Do you know to whom this letter was addressed?"

"No, monsieur," Edmond said honestly. "I only know it was to be delivered in Paris. I wished only to keep my word to my captain. I am a sailor, not a politician."

The sincerity in Edmond's voice would have touched any fair- hearted judge. But Ville fort's ambition clouded his sense of justice.

For when he broke the seal and read the letter, he discovered a terrible truth: it was addressed to a Bonapartist leader—his own father. If the letter became public, Ville fort's family name would be ruined, and his career destroyed.

His heart pounded as he faced the young sailor. Here was a man innocent of plotting, yet carrying evidence that could bring shame upon him.

"You admit to carrying this letter?" Ville fort demanded.

"Yes," Edmond replied. "But I swear to you, I had no idea of its contents. I would gladly burn it if it causes harm."

Ville fort studied Edmond for a long moment. He saw the honesty, the innocence, the youth. Part of him longed to release the boy and clear his name, but his ambition refused.

Ville fort's voice grew cold. "Edmond Dantès, you have confessed to carrying a letter from the enemy of the king. For this, you are guilty of treason. Guards, take him to the Château d'If."

"No!" Edmond cried. "I am innocent! Please, listen to me—"

But his words were drowned by the clanging of the prison doors.

Reactions in Marseille

When the news spread that Edmond had been imprisoned, shock and disbelief filled Marseille. Mercédès refused to believe it. She went from door to door, pleading with

officials, crying out that Edmond was no traitor. "He knows only ships, sails, and the sea." she said desperately.

But her cries fell on deaf ears. The government was afraid of Napoleon's return, and any man accused of serving him was guilty in their eyes.

Edmond's father grew weaker with grief. He had only his son in the world, and now even that comfort had been torn from him. He sat for hours by the window, staring at the sea, whispering Edmond's name.

Meanwhile, Danglars and Fernand celebrated quietly. Danglars smiled to himself, imagining the *Pharaon* under his influence now that Edmond was gone. Fernand, though, cared only for Mercédès. He visited her daily, pretending to comfort her, but secretly hoping her despair would push her into his arms. Yet each time, Mercédès turned away, her loyalty to Edmond unshaken.

"I will wait for him," she said firmly. "If he is in prison for a hundred years, still I will wait." Her words cut Fernand's heart like a knife.

Ville fort's Secret Late at night, Ville fort sat in his study, the letter spread before him. His hands shook as he read his father's name once again. If the king discovered that Gérard de Ville fort's father was a traitor, all his dreams of power would collapse.

His fiancée's family was royalist, his own career depended on loyalty to the crown. Everything he had worked for could vanish in an instant.

"I must destroy this letter," Ville fort muttered. With cold determination, he threw the letter into the fire. The flames consumed the paper, turning it into ash.

Then he whispered, "Farewell, Edmond Dantès. You are sacrificed for my future."

The Journey to the Château d'If At dawn, soldiers dragged Edmond from his cell. Shackled and pale, he was pushed into a small boat that carried him across the waters of Marseille. He looked desperately at the city—the port where he had dreamed of being captain, the house where his father waited, the streets where he had walked with Mercédès. Every sight pierced his heart like a blade. "Where are you taking me?" he cried.

"To the Château d'If," one guard replied grimly. Edmond's blood turned cold. The Château d'If was a fortress- prison built on a rocky island, infamous for housing traitors and prisoners. Few who entered its gates ever returned. As the boat approached the dark stone walls rising from the sea, Edmond's spirit sank. He stretched out his hands toward the city, shouting, "Mercédès! Father! Help me!" But no voice answered, only the crash of the waves against the rocks.

As the iron doors shut, he felt the world of freedom and love slip away, leaving only hollow pain within him."

The Plot Completed Back in Marseille, Fernand and Danglars exchanged satisfied glances. "Dantès is gone," Danglars said quietly. "The sea has swallowed him, though he lives still." Fernand nodded, his eyes fixed on Mercédès from a distance. "Yes, gone. And now she will be mine."

But deep in his heart, he knew the truth: though Edmond was imprisoned, his spirit lived on in the heart of Mercédès, and no chains could break that bond.

Questions and answers:

1. Why do you think the writer begins with a happy celebration that quickly changes to sadness?

لماذا برأيك بدأ الكاتب باحتفال سعيد يتحول فجأة إلى حزن؟

Because it shows how life can change suddenly.

.لأنه يُظهر كيف يمكن أن تتغير الحياة فجأة

2. How does the change in Mercédès's white dress from joy to mourning show the theme of betrayal?

كيف يُظهر تحول فستان مرسيدس الأبيض من الفرح إلى الحزن موضوع الخيانة؟

It shows how betrayal can destroy happiness.

.يُظهر كيف يمكن للخيانة أن تدمر السعادة

3. Do you agree with Edmond's father that envy is a cruel enemy? Why or why not?

هل توافق على رأي والد إدموند أن الحسد عدو قاسٍ؟ لماذا أو لماذا لا؟

Yes, because envy made Edmond's friends hurt him.

.نعم، لأن الحسد جعل أصدقاء إدموند يؤذونه

4. What do Danglars and Fernand's actions tell us about human weakness?

ماذا تكشف أفعال دانجلار وفرنان عن ضعف الإنسان؟

5. How does the false letter change the direction of Edmond's life?

كيف غيّرت الرسالة المزيفة مسار حياة إدموند؟

They show that jealousy and greed make people cruel.

.تُظهر أن الغيرة والطمع يجعلان الناس قساة

It turns him from a happy sailor into a prisoner.

.حوّلته من بحار سعيد إلى سجين

6. Was Edmond wise or naïve to deliver the letter without reading it? Explain.

هل كان إدموند حكيمًا أم ساذجًا عندما أوصل الرسالة دون أن يقرأها؟ فسّر

He was naïve, because he trusted too much.

.كان ساذجًا، لأنه وثق أكثر من اللازم

7. Why does Villefort choose ambition over justice? What does this reveal about him?

لماذا اختار فيلفور الطموح على العدالة؟ وماذا يكشف هذا عنه؟

He loves power more than fairness.

.يحب السلطة أكثر من العدل

8. IF you were Villefort, would you have made the same choice? Why?

لو كنت مكان فيلفور، هل كنت ستتخذ نفس القرار؟ لماذا؟

No, I would choose justice to be fair.

.لا، كنت سأختار العدالة لأكون منصفًا

9. How is Edmond's honesty both his strength and his weakness?

كيف يكون صدق إدموند في الوقت نفسه قوته وضعفه؟

It makes him good, but also easy to trick.

.يجعله إنسانًا جيدًا، لكنه أيضًا يجعله سهل الخداع

10. What do you think about the government's fear of Napoleon? Was it reasonable?

ما رأيك في خوف الحكومة من نابليون؟ هل كان منطقيًا؟

It was too much, because innocent people suffered.

.كان مبالغًا فيه، لأن الأبرياء عانوا بسببه

11. How does Mercédès's reaction show the power of love in the story?

كيف يُظهر رد فعل مرسيدس قوة الحب في القصة؟

She never stops believing in Edmond.

لم تتوقف أبدًا عن الإيمان بإدموند.

12. Do you think Mercédès was realistic in promising to wait "a hundred years"? Why?

هل تعتقد أن مرسيدس كانت واقعية عندما وعدت أن تنتظر "مئة عام"؟ لماذا؟

No, but it shows her strong love.

لا، لكنه يوضح قوة حبها.

13. How does Edmond's father represent the theme of hopelessness?

كيف يمثل والد إدموند موضوع اليأس؟

He becomes weak and gives up hope.

أصبح ضعيفًا وفقد الأمل.

14. What does the sea symbolize in this chapter?

ماذا يرمز البحر في هذا الفصل؟

It symbolizes both hope and sadness.

يرمز إلى الأمل والحزن معًا

15. Why is Château d'If described as a place of no return?

لماذا وُصف شاتو ديف بأنه مكان بلا عودة؟

Because no one escapes from it.

لأنه لا أحد يهرب منه.

16. How does Edmond's cry to his father and Mercédès make the scene more emotional?

كيف جعل صراخ إدموند لوالده ومرسيدس المشهد أكثر عاطفية؟

It shows his pain and desperation.

يُظهر ألمه ويأسه.

17. In what ways are Danglars and Fernand different in their reasons for betraying Edmond?

بأي طرق يختلف دانجلار وفرنان في دوافع خيانة إدموند؟

Danglars wanted power, Fernand wanted Mercédès.

دانجلار أراد السلطة، وفرنان أراد مرسيدس.

18. Which betrayal do you think is worse—Danglars's or Fernand's? Why?

أي خيانة تعتبرها أسوأ: خيانة دانجلار أم فرنان؟ ولماذا؟

Fernand's, because he betrayed love.

خيانة فرنان، لأنه خان الحب

19. How does fear control people's decisions in this chapter?

كيف يسيطر الخوف على قرارات الناس في هذا الفصل؟

It makes them act unfairly.

يجعلهم يتصرفون بظلم.

20. Do you think Edmond's imprisonment was fate or human evil? Explain.

هل تعتقد أن سجن إدموند كان قدراً أم شراً بشريًا؟ فسّر.

It was human evil, not fate.

كان شرًا بشريًا، وليس قدرًا.

21. How does Villefort's destruction of the letter change the story's future?

كيف غيّر إحراق فيلفور للرسالة مستقبل القصة؟

It keeps Edmond in prison.

جعل إدموند يبقى في السجن.

22. Do you think ambition is always dangerous, like in Villefort's case? Why or why not?

هل تعتقد أن الطموح دائمًا خطر كما في حالة فيلفور؟ لماذا أو لماذا لا؟

Yes, if it makes people forget justice.

نعم، إذا جعل الناس ينسون العدالة.

23. How might Edmond's story be different if he had told Mercédès about the letter earlier?

كيف كان يمكن أن تكون قصة إدموند مختلفة لو أخبر مرسيدس عن الرسالة مبكرًا؟

She might have helped him prove his innocence.

كان من الممكن أن تساعده في إثبات براءته.

24. How does this chapter show that justice can be corrupted?

كيف يُظهر هذا الفصل أن العدالة يمكن أن تُفسد؟

Villefort chose self-interest over truth.

اختار فيلفور مصلحته الشخصية على الحقيقة.

25. What do you think Dumas wants readers to feel about Edmond at this point?

ما الذي تعتقد أن دوما أراد القراء أن يشعروا به تجاه إدموند في هذه المرحلة؟

He wants us to feel pity and anger.

يريدنا أن نشعر بالشفقة والغضب.

26. How does the mood of Marseille reflect the political fear of the time?

كيف يعكس جو مارسيليا الخوف السياسي في ذلك الوقت؟

People are scared of Napoleon, so they act harshly.

الناس خائفون من نابليون، لذا يتصرفون بقسوة.

27.Do you think Mercédès should have trusted Fernand's comfort? Why or why not?

هل تعتقد أن مرسيدس كان عليها أن تثق في مواساة فرنان؟ لماذا أو لماذا لا؟

No, because he betrayed Edmond.

لا، لأنه خان إدموند.

28.How is Edmond's suffering made worse by betrayal from people he knew?

كيف جعلت خيانة من يعرفهم معاناة إدموند أسوأ؟

Because betrayal from friends hurts more.

لأن خيانة الأصدقاء تؤلم أكثر.

29.What lesson about power and justice can we learn from Villefort's choice?

ما الدرس الذي يمكن أن نتعلمه عن السلطة والعدالة من قرار فيلفور؟

That power without justice is dangerous.

أن السلطة بلا عدالة خطيرة.

30.If you were a judge in this story, what would you decide for Edmond, and why?

لو كنت قاضيًا في هذه القصة، ماذا سيكون حكمك على إدموند؟ ولماذا؟

I would free him, because he is innocent.

كنت سأطلق سراحه، لأنه بريء.

Test unit Two

أولا الاسئله الموضوعيه التاليه (كل سؤال بدرجة)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.The software needs the latest …….. to function properly.
a) updates b) drivers c) features d) settings
2. The new smartphone has …….. features that enhance user experience.
a. outdated b. sophisticated c. simple d. difficult
3.Those who are …… in their field often contribute greatly to advancements.
a) amateurs b) beginners c) masters d) trainees
4. The ancient …… ruled for centuries, leaving a lasting legacy.
a) empire b) dynasty c) kingdom d) tribe
5. The organization launched several ……. to promote environmental awareness.
a) initiatives b) problems c) critiques d) disputes
6. Ensure you are using the latest …… of the software to avoid issues.
a) copy b) version c) model d) edition
7. Jana said she was visiting her relatives…….....
a. then b. the day before c. the previous day d. the day following
8. She admitted that she.....a mistake last week.
a, had made b. was making c. would make d. made
9. He said that he ……Ali the next day.
a) met b) will meet c) was meeting d) is meeting
10. Our country should be sophisticated. The opposite of sophisticated is……
a. comlex b. refined c. simple d. advanced
11. The government set up a new project in our city. "Set up" has the same meaning as ……..
a. construct b. weaken c. reduce d. motivate

2) Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (ث ع ٢٠١١)

What is love? The writer of "The Chemistry of Love" believes that falling in love is influenced by our brain chemistry. This connection between the way we feel and the way our bodies function is his main concern. Falling in love gives you extra energy. Your heart beats faster and you feel optimistic. Love meets our emotional needs, this makes everything look possible and rosy and we work better. The book says we are programmed at birth to produce endorphins when we are in close relationships. It is nature's way of keeping us together. When the relationship ends – or we are afraid it might end – production of endorphins stops. What is remarkable in a relationship is the newness. You need newness, sharing and growth. The brain has to experience a change which creates excitement. That is why the great romances of literature are never between people who stay together.

12- Why does the world look rosy when you are in love?
a) As love achieve our mental needs **b) As love achieve our romantic needs**
c) As love achieve our passive needs **d) As love achieve our intellected needs**
13- According to the passage, everlasting love …… .
a) must lead to marriage **b) makes you pessimistic**
c) uses up a lot of your energy **d) is determined by inner chemistry**
14- Endorphins could be the name of a …… .
a) love story **b) chemical substance** **c) part of the brain** **d) sort of literature**
15- What does the underlined word refer to?
a) we get together **b) we separate** **c) we are happy** **d) we are in love**
16. Producing endorphins begin when we are……
a) dead **b) born** **c) help each other** **d) get out**
17. When a person we love dies , the production of endorphins ……
a) increases **b) reduces** **c) decreases** **d) ends**
18- The best title of the passage is …… .
a) love story **b) a chemical substance** **c) a part of the brain** **d) brain chemistry.**
19. The passage gives ……reasons for love.
a) persuasive **b) physical** **c) scientific** **d) literary**

3. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (8 Marks) (ث ع ٢٠١١)

A scientific principle is often understood long before it is made into an invention. This was the case with the power of steam and steam engines, but not with laser. The word laser stands for Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation. Simply laser is a device that produces a very strong light called coherent light or laser beam. The light derived from electric bulbs or the sun - incoherent light - moves in all directions. Laser beam moves in only one direction and is much stronger.
Laser uses are countless. One of its earliest uses was measuring distances and speeds and it was amazingly accurate. For example, the exact speed of light was determined to be 186, 282. 397 miles per second. Now laser is used in the military field, surgery, factories, supermarkets, telephone work, video disc players and so many others. The laser can truly become the light of the 21st century.

20- Laser light is different from the familiar light as……..
a) it moves in one or two directions only **b) it moves in one direction only**
c) it moves in three direction only **d) it moves in all direction**
21- Laser is used in video disc players to ……
a) establish exhibitions **b) show pictures on TV**
c) record sound waves **d) publish magazines**
22- ……is more concentrated than electric light.
a) Laser beam **b) Incoherent light** **c) Sun beam** **d) Speed of light**
23 One of the uses of laser that not mentioned in the passage is……

a) measurements b) treating people c) making cars d) exploring things

24. The opposite of " incoherent" is……..

a) wild b) puzzling c) connected d) strong

25. Physicians can use laser during doing the ……..

a) processes b) operations c) plans d) attacks

26. In the past , people used steam to power ……..

a) rockets b) space ships c) trains d) fridges

27- What does the underlined word 'its" refer to?

a) invention b) bulb c) laser d) beams

ثانيا الاسئله الموضوعيه التاليه (كل سؤال بدرجتان)

28. He said just now that he…… .to Cairo tomorrow..

a) is travelling b) was travelling c) would travel d) traveled

29. He suggests that he……..their grandfather the following day.

a) visits b) visit c) would visit d) has visited

30- Marry informed me that she would play cards ……..

a) the day after b) the following day c) tomorrow d) yesterday

31.What is the first sentence of a paragraph called ?

a. The introduction sentence b. The topic sentence

c. The closing sentence d. The supporting sentence

32. The coast guard …….. us not to go into the water.

a) explained b) complained c) advised d) admitted

33. I admitted that I (don't have – am not having – didn't have – doesn't have) any plans.

34. He asked why (I want – I wanted – do I want – did I want) to work abroad.

35. Before ……., glass bottles are thoroughly washed and the labels are removed.

a) recycling b) it recycles c) being recycled d) recycled

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

36. Global trade leads to a big economic growth in different regions all over the world. So, all the world countries aim to develop it greatly.

١- التجارة العالمية تؤدى إلى نمو إقتصادى كبير فى أقاليم مختلفة فى كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل ضعيف.

٢- التجارة العالمية تؤدى إلى نمو إقتصادى كبير فى أقاليم مختلفة فى كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.

3-التجارة العالمية تؤدى إلى نمو إقتصادى محلى فى أقاليم مختلفة فى كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.

٤- التجارة العالمية تؤدى إلى نمو إقتصادى كبير فى أقاليم مختلفة فى كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك لا تسعى دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.

37. The new traffic law is extremely strict. It aims at protecting the lives of innocent citizens from the recklessness of some drivers. Punishments include imprisonment and paying a lot of money.

١ -ان قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية وهو يهدف الي حماية ارواح المواطنين الابرياء من بعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات الحبس ودفع غرامات.

٢- ان قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية وهو يهدف الي حماية ارواح المواطنين الابرياء من تهور بعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات الحبس ودفع الكثير من المال كغرامات

٣- ان قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية وهو يهدف الي حماية المواطنين الاحياء من تهوربعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات السجن ودفع الثير من المال كغرامات.

٤- ان قانون المرور الجديد صارم للغاية وهو يهدف الي حماية المواطنين الاحياء من تهور بعض السائقين وتشمل العقوبات السجن ودفع الكثير من المال كغرامات

38 يمثل النوم حاجة بشرية للراحة وتنشيط الجسد والعقل يعتقد بعض علماء النفس انه يساهم في التطور العقلي والبدني للاطفال في بداية حياتهم.

a. Sleep is a human need to have rest and refresh the body and mind. Some. Psychologists

think that it supports the human metal and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.

b.Sleep was a human need to have a rest and refresh the body and mind. Some. Psychologists thought that it supports the human metal and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.

c.Sleep is a human need to have a job and refresh the body and mend. Some. Psychologists think that it supports the human mental and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.

d.Sleep is a human need to have rest and fish the body and mind. Some. Psychologists think that it supports the human mental and physical progress for the children at the beginning of their lives.

39- جميعنا يعلم اهمية التكنولوجيا الحديثة وانها تلعب دورا فعالا في حياتنا المعاصرة ولكن يجب ان نعلم انها كما تسهم في تقدم المجتمعات فمن الممكن ان تدمرها

a. We all know the importance of modern technology. It plays an effective rule in our modern life, but we should know that as it prevents the progress to the societies, it can destroy them.

b. We all know the importance of modern technology. It play an effective rules in our modern life, but we should know that as it prevents the progress to the societies, it can destroy them.

c. We all know the importance of modern technology. It plays an effective role in our modern life, but we should know that as it contributes to the progress societies, it can destroy them.

d. We all know the importance of modern technology. It played an effective role in our modern life, but we should know that as it prevents the progress to the societies, it can destroy them.

ثالثا الاسئله المقاليه التاليه (كل سؤال بدرجتان)

40.How is Edmond's suffering made worse by betrayal from people he knew?

41. What lesson about power and justice can we learn from Villefort's choice?

رابعا الاسئله المقاليه التاليه (خمس درجات)

42.Write six lines on the following topic:

How to develop our educational system.

KEY VOCABULARY

activist	ناشط	crisis	ازمة
activism	النشاط	brunt	عبء - هم
marginalized	مهمش	bear the brunt	يتحمل العبء
marginalized communities	مجتمعات مهمشة	prolonged	طويل
climate resilience	المرونة المناخية	optimistic	متفائل
equity	مساواة - عدالة	pessimistic	متشائم
profound	عميق- خطير	scorching	شديد الحرارة
meteorologist	خبير ارصاد جوية	vulnerable	معرض للخطر
extreme weather	طقس قاس	emissions	انباعثات
sustainble	مستدام	droughts	جفاف
forecast	تنبوء	megacities	مدن ضخمة
heatwave	موجة حارة	climate migration	هجرة المناخ
tangible	ملموس - حقيقي	mitigate	يخفف
accompanied	مصحوب ب	amphibious	برمائي
phenomenon	ظاهرة	potential	محتمل
intensify	علي نطاق أكبر	expansion	تمدد - توسع
exposed	معرض للخطر - مكشوف	indicate	يوضح – يشير الي
large-scale	علي نطاق واسع		

Words & definitions

equity	مساواة - عدالة	fairness or equal treatment
greenhouse gas emissions	انبعاثات الغاز الدافئة	pollution that traps heat in the Earth's atmosphere
marginalized communities	مجتمعات مهمشة	groups with little power or resources
bear the brunt	يتحمل العبء	suffer the worst part of something
drought	جفاف	a very long period of dangerously hot weather
heatwave	موجة حارة	a very long period of dangerously hot weather
meteorologist	خبير ارصاد جوية	someone who studies or predicts the weather
forecast	تنبوء	the prediction of future weather conditions

extreme weather	طقس قاس	a weather condition that is unusually strong, dangerous, or destructive
scorching	شديد الحرارة	very hot
pessimistic	متشائم	expecting a bad or negative outcome
accompanied	مصحوب ب	occurring or existing at the same time as something else coming with.
phenomenon	ظاهرة	an observable fact or event, especiallyone that is unusual or remarkable.
climate migration	هجرة المناخ	the movement of people due to changes in climate conditions.
mitigate	يخفف	to make things less severe, harmful or painful.
amphibious	برمائي	able to live or operate on both land and water.
intensify	يزداد في الشدة	to increase in degree or strength; to make something increase in degree or strength.
exposed	مُعرَّض لـ	not covered or protected; in a situation where it is not protected from something harmful.
megacity	مدينة عملاقة	a very large city with a population of more than 10 million people.

Lesson one Climate justice and Global Activism

Lesson two An interview with meteorologist

climate	مناخ	justice	العدالة	global	عالمي
global warming	الاحتباس الحراري	environmental	بيئي	issue	قضية
crisis	ازمة	industrialized	صناعية	nations	امم
responsible for	مسئول عن	majority	الاغلبية	low-income	الاقل دخلا
consequences	نتائج	populations	السكان	face	يواجة
sea level	مستوي البحر	rise	يرتفع - تشرق	shortage	نقص
events	احداث	threaten	يهدد	health	صحة
safety	امان	emphasize	يؤكد علي	extreme	شديد
ignore	يتجاهل	effects	تأثيرات	fair	عادل
policy	سياسة	decisions	قرارات	cooperation	التعاون
fix	يصلح	unequal	غير متساوي	burdens	اعباء
climate change	تغير مناخ	predict	يتنبأ	(cause- do)damage	يسبب تلف
suffer	يعاني	youth	الشباب	actively	بنشاط
leadership	القيادة	creativity	الابداع	initiative	مبـــــــادرة
empower	يمكن	innovators	مبدعين	solutions to(for)	حلول
challenges	تحديات	create	يخلق - يبدع	energy	طاقة
develop	يطور- ينمي	project	مشروع	sustainable	مستدام
design	يصـمم – تصـميم	waste	يتلف - فضلات	reduction	انخفاض
make efforts	جهود	result in	ينتج عن	implementation	تنفيذ
solar	شمسي	campaigns	حملة دعائية	recycling	اعادة تدوير
various	متنوع	regions	مناطق	core	اساس - جوهر
unheard	غيـــر مســـموع	debates	مناظرات موسيقي	hopeful	مليء بالامل
demand	يطلـــب – طلـــب	taxes	ضرائب	return	يعود - عودة
traditional	تقليدي	methods	طرق	immediate	حالى
ambitious	طموح	opportunities	فرص	financially	ماليا
avoid	يتجنب	trap	يحبس - مصيدة	heat	حرارة
atmosphere	الغلاف الجوي	Earth	الارض	groups	مجموعات

power	قوة - طاقة	resources	موارد	fairness	العدل
treatment	معاملة - علاج	identify	يتعرف علي	interview	مقابلة
experience	تجربة - يجرب	unusual	غير عادي	weather	الطقس

Lesson 4 Global Climate

Lesson 5 How to help our environment

scientific	علمى	data	بيانات	approximately	تقريبا
average	معدل	projections	مشروعات	suggest	يقترح
potential	محتمل	trend	رأي عام - اتجاة	documented	موثق
zone	منطقة	frequency	تردد - تواتر	treatment (cure)	علاج
flood	فيضان	coastal	ساحلى	numerous	عديدة
mechanisms	اليات	connected	مرتبط	accelerated	متسارع
melt	يذوب	glaciers	انهار جليدية	ice sheets	غطاء جليدى
temperature	درة الحرارة	contributor	مساهم	dominant	مهيمن
thermal	حرارى	increase	زيادة	processes	عمليات
current(ly)	حالى	scenarios	سيناريو	implications	اثار - نتائح
global	عالمى	estimate	يقدر	resid in	الاقامة في
situate	يقع	urban	مدنى	significant	هام - ملحوظ
risks	مجازفة	models	نماذج	shift	تحولات - وردية
agreements	اتفاقات	aim to	تهدف الى	remain	يبقى
consequently	بالتالى	adaptation	تكيف	strategy	استراتيجية
critical	محرج - نقدى	innovative	ابداعى	engineering	هندسية
architecture	الهندسية المعمارية	defense	دفاع	flood-prone	معرض للفيضان
measures	اجراءات	demonstrate	يوضح	recognition	اعتراف – تقدير - تمييز
modification	تعديل	essential	لازم	address	يخاطب
pressing	ملح	factors	عوامل	contribute to	يساهم فى
range	معدل	notably	خاصة- لا سيما	champion	بطل
properly	بطريقة صحيحة	employees	موظفين	knowledge	المعرفة
worldwide	عالمي	poverty	الفقر	hunger	الجوع
experience	تجربة	require	يتطلب	collective	جماعى
meaningful	ذات معنى	steps	خطوات	impact	تأثير
combined	مرتبط	complicated	معقد	dishwashers	غسالة اطباق
gain	يكتسب	reflect on	يفكر بعمق	reduce	يقلل
waste	الفضلات	support	يدعم	ethical	اخلاقى
businesses	الشركات	advocate	يدافع عن	minor	طفيف
belief	اعتقاد	actions	افعال	individual	فرد - فردى
matter	يهم - موضوع	truth	الحقيقة	reverse	عكسي – يعكس- يقلب
insistent	مصر - ملح	ruin	دمار - يدمر	powerless	بلا قوة
choices	اختيار	progression	تقدم	commitment	التزام
recognize	يتعرف على	positive	ايجابى	planet	كوكب
persistence	الاصرار	lead to	يؤدى الى	reasons	اسباب
convince	يقنع	evidence	ادلة	statistics	احصائيات
characteristics	خصائص	state	يحدد - دولة	rhetorical questions	اسئلة بلاغية
facts	حقائق	pride	فخر	Emotional Appeal	مؤثرات عاطفية
obviously	بوضوح	guilt	ذنب		

Expressions

persistence leads to change	الاصرار يؤدي الي التغيير	global justice	العدالة الاجتماعية
greenhouse gas emissions	انباعثات الغز الدافئة	largely responsible for	مسئول بدرجة كبيرة
To what extent	الي اي مدي	the Global South	دول افريقيا واسيا وامريكا الاتينية
stop global warming	نمنع الاحتباس الحراري	calls for fair policies	ينادي بسياسات عادلة
climate justice	العالة المناخية	Youth Climate Lab	منظمة الشباب تحت ٣٠ سنة
rising sea levels	مستويات سطح البحر المرتفعة	creating sustainable energy projects	ينشيء مشروعات طاقة مستدامة
developing nations	الدول النامية	giving a voice	حريه شخص في التعبير
make a difference	يصنع اختلاف	take action	يتخذ اجراء
documented increase in	زيادة موثقة في	social shifts	تحولات اجتماعية
low-lying coastal zones	مناطق ساحلية منخفضة	at its core	في جوهرة
take precautions	يتخذ احتياطات	contriute the least	يساهم بأقل قدر
shoulder the burden	يتحمل العبء	take the heat	يتحمل الانتقاد
predict displacement	يتنبأ بنزوح	indicate trends	يدل علي توجهات
look forward to + v.+ ing	يتطلع الي	contribute to v.+ ing	يساهم في
show up	يظهر - يحضر	trap in	يحبس في – يحتجز في
reside in	يقيم في	support..... with	يدعم ب
amphibious architecture	هندسة معمارية برمائية	(be) (situated- located) in = lie	تقع في -علي
take steps	يتخذ خطوات	implement solutions	ينفذ حلول
appeal to	يروق لـ - يُعْجِب	driven by using	ناتج عن
advocate for	يدافع عن	lead to + v.+ ing	يؤدي الي
face risks	يواجة مخاطر	drive a phenomenon	يسبب ظاهرة
build on	يبني علي	upload rights	يحترم حقوق
document an increase	يوثق ظاهرة	demonstrate a recogbition	يظهراعتراف
ignore impacts	يتجاهل تأثيرات	address a challenge	يواجة تحديا
create change	يحدث تغيير	project sea level rise	يتنبأ بارتفاع مستوي سطح البحر

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

Words	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms	Meaning
activist	ناشط	campaigner – advocator	conservative	محافظ
emphasie	يؤكد	highlight - spotlight-reinforce	minimize-ignore-lessen	يقلل
equity	مساواة	fairness- justice	injustice-unfairness-bias	الظلم
extreme	شديد - متطرف	intense- severe- excessive	moderate - mild	معتدل
optimistic	متفائل	hopeful-confident-positive	pessimistic-hopless-despairing	متشائم
profound	عميق - خطير	deep – meaningful- thoughtful	superficial – trivial-slight	سطحي
prolonged	طويل	extended - sustained - continued	short- brief- abbreviated	قصير - موجز

marginalized	مهمش - مهمل	excluded- sidelined - disempowered	valued - empowered- praised	يتم تقديرة- ممكن
sustainable	مستدام	eco friendly -environmentally friendly	wasteful- harmful	ضار
scorching	شديد الحرارة	burning, boiling	freezing- chilly	متجمد- بارد
crisis	ازمة	disaster – dilemma- emergency	peace – stability- regularity	استقرار - سلام
resilience	المرونة	adaptaility- flexibility	weakness - vulnerability - fragility	ضعف – تعرض للخطر
vulnerable	معرض للخطر	exposed -endangered-defenseless	protected-secure-strong	محمي - امن
accelerated	متسارع	quickened – rushed –boosted	slowed-delayed-decelerated	بطيء
accompanied	مصحوب ب	associated with- attended- followed by	alone- unaccompanied-solo	لوحده
adaption	التكيف	adjustment	resistance-maladaption	مقاومة – عدم التكيف
documented	موثق	recorded - written	undocumented-unrecorded	غير موثق
expansion	تمدد	growth - increase	reduction- contraction	تخفيض- انكماش
implement	ينفذ	apply- carry out- perform	neglect-ignore-disregard	يهمل
indicate	يشير الي- يوضح	show point out	hide - deny	يخفي - ينكر
mitigate	يخفف	reduce- lessen	worsen- intensify	يسوء - يقيد
persistence	اصرار	determination- perseverance	weakness-surrender	ضعف

Language Notes

Weather Expressions Tips

scorching	(hot – very hot)
boiling	(extremely hot)
baking	(very sunny and hot)
freezing	(cold – very cold)
chilly	(a little cold)
pouring with rain	(raining heavily)
humid	(hot and wet)
stormy	(with strong winds and rain)
foggy	(with thick mist in the air)
overcast	(cloudy and grey)

Idioms

1- bear the brunt – to suffer the worst part of something bad (formal)
2- take the heat – to accept criticism or blame (informal)
3- shoulder the burden – to take responsibility for something difficult or unpleasant (formal)
4. face the music – to accept the unpleasant results of your actions (informal)

2- drought (جفاف) - draught (تيار هواء)

3- weather (الطقس حالة الجو من يوم لاسبوع) - climate (المناخ حالة الو لمدة طويلة)

4- quality صفة - جودة - equality المساواة - equity (justice- fairness) (العدل)

5- predict يتوقع بدون دليل forecast يتوقع بدليل مفعول

6- announcement اعلان رسمي **- advertisement** اعلان تجاري

7 - like / unlike / as / alike / such as

- like + (مثل) (للتشبيه شيء غير حقيقي) ضمير/اسم + صفه /اسم

- He works like a machine. - She ran like a mad dog. - Ola sings like Om kolthom.

- unlike : على عكس

* Unlike her sister, Salma is hard-working and studious.
* She has blue eyes unlike her mother.

- as + (حقيقة) + وظيفة

- My father works as a doctor. - Do this experiment as I do it.

- train / work / act + as + : وظيفة

* He trained as a lawyer for three years.

- such as = like + مثل- كذكر امثلة

Team sports like (such as) football and basketball are based on teamwork and cooperation
-They forget about simple things like walking in nature and being with friends.
-Taha Hussein wrote a lot of books (like - ~~as~~) " The days "

- alike مشابة - علي السواء

-The two children are very alike

- like للتشبية (مثل) **as** (كـ) للحقيقة

Test yourself

1. Vegtables (like- as) peas are very useful for our health.
2. Ismail Yassen made a lot of films (like-as) Adam's Apple.
3. The two girls are (like -as –alike). Although they aren't twins.
4. (Like- Unlike) other animals , the elephant has a trunk.
5. My brother works (as –like) a supervisor in a food factory.

8 - help (مفعول) + to + (مصدر) أو (مصدر فقط)

- The teacher helps the society to build (build) it.
-Technology has helped save lives in Mexico
- I can't help watching Zamalik's match on TV لا استطيع امنع نفسي من

9. vary يتنوع **- various** متنوع **- a variety of** تشكيلة من

10. Compound Nouns

compound noun is made of two nouns used together to form one word.
The first noun describes the second noun.
Examples :

- **climate change**
- **greenhouse gas**
- **carbon footprint**
- **energy efficiency**
- **rainfall pattern**

Lesson one and two

Listening

Climate change must be seen not only as an environmental crisis but also as a profound issue of global justice. While industrialized nations are largely responsible for the majority of greenhouse gas emissions, it is often low-income and marginalized communities—

particularly in the Global South—that bear the brunt of its consequences. These populations might face rising sea levels, long droughts, food shortage, and extreme weather events that threaten their health, and safety.

Climate justice emphasizes that we cannot ignore these effects. It calls for fair policies, shared decisions, and cooperation to fix the unequal burdens of climate change. People who cause the least damage must not suffer the most.

Youth around the world are actively working to stop climate change, showing great leadership and creativity. One initiative is the "Youth Climate Lab" which empowers young innovators to develop solutions for climate challenges, such as creating sustainable energy projects or designing waste reduction programs. Their efforts have resulted in tangible changes, like the implementation of community solar projects and successful recycling campaigns in various regions. At its core, climate justice is about equity, responsibility, and giving a voice to those who are often unheard in global debates. Without justice, there can be no true solution to the climate crisis.

++

LISTENING

Host	Good evening, listeners. With the recent scorching heat across Egypt, one topic everyone's talking about is yes, you guessed it, the weather. Joining us today studio is meteorologist Tamer Mansor. Earlier, we asked you to share in the your questions and now Tamer's here to answer a few. Welcome, Tamer.
Tamer	Thanks. Great to be here.
Host	First question from our audience. What's the difference between a meteorologistand a weather presenter?
Tamer	Well, a meteorologist collects and analyzes weather data, while a presenter simply delivers that information, usually on TV or radio. Some presenters are trained meteorologists, but not many.
Host	And how far ahead can you predict the weather?
Tamer	Usually 5 to 7 days. But some weather types are easier to predict than others.
Host	Have you noticed any changes in Egypt's weather? over the last decade?
Tamer	·amatically, but this year's heat wave is unusual. Extreme weather might be .becoming more frequent globally, and it certainly seems to be getting hotter
Host	Are you optimistic about climate change?
Tamer	Honestly, I'm a bit pessimistic. In Egypt, we'll likely face more extreme heat wa in the future.
Host	Thanks, Tamer. Fascinating insights and hopefully cooler weather soon.

Reading

Climate change and coastal cities. Coastal cities such as Alexandria face great risks from climate change. As global temperatures rise, glaciers as and ice sheets melt and sea levels increase. Scientists emphasize that even a small rise in sea level can cause serious flooding in low-lying areas that can stop business for days. This must be one of the greatest threats to homes, schools, and hospitals. Experts warned that the damage might be worse than many people think and floods could be happening more of- ten in

the near future. In Alexandria, many people live close to the sea. They notice that the waves are stronger and sometimes reach the streets. Families worry about their homes and shop owners worry about their shops, but they also take precautions to stay safe. Fishermen explain that the sea is changing. They say the waves must have been caused by global warming since storms can't have become stronger for no reason. They flooded al- ready. Still, people remain hopeful and try to prepare in advance. The state is also working to reduce the dangers. It builds sea walls to protect neighborhoods and invests in renew- able energy to reduce pollution. Authorities run awareness campaign s to teach citizens how to act during storms. Officials admit that without these measures, the losses might have been far greater. With these efforts, the risks may be reduced and Alexandria can remain safe for future generations. Many experts also argue that we shouldn't have ignored the problem of climate change. Citizens should have taken more responsibility for reducing pollution in their daily lives.

Lesson 4 -Reading

Scientific data indicate that global sea level in 2016 was approximately 82 mm higher than the 1983 average. Projections suggest a potential rise of 0.2 to 2 meters by 2100. This trend is accompanied by a documented increase in the frequency of coastal flooding in numerous regions compared to mid-20th-century levels.

The phenomenon is primarily driven by two connected mechanisms: (1) The accelerated melting of glaciers and ice sheets due to rising global temperatures, which has become the dominant contributor to sea level rise over the past decade. (2) Thermal expansion of seawater as ocean temperatures increase. These processes are expected to intensify under current climate change scenarios.

The implications are severe, with an estimated 275 million people currently residing in low-lying coastal zones exposed to floods. Notably, the majority of the world's megacities are situated in coastal areas, including several major European urban centers facing significant flood risks. Climate migration models predict large population shift in coming decades.

While international climate agreements aim to mitigate greenhouse gas emissions, their potential to slow sea level rise remains uncertain. Consequently, adaptation strategies are becoming increasingly critical. Innovative engineering solutions, such as amphibious architecture and large-scale coastal defense systems, are being implemented in flood-prone regions. These measures demonstrate the growing recognition that both modification and adaptation will be essential to address this pressing global challenge.

How to help the environment

When we hear about worldwide issues like climate change, poverty, or hunger, it might seem impossible for one person to make a difference. However, these problems can't be ignored – they must require collective action. If everyone takes small but meaningful steps, the combined impact could be huge.

We should use the knowledge we gain to reflect on our global responsibilities. For instance, reducing waste, supporting ethical businesses, or advocating for fair policies may seem minor, but together, they must create significant change. The belief that individual actions don't matter couldn't be further from the truth–history shows that social shifts often begin with small, insistent efforts.

Environmental ruin can't be reversed overnight, but sustainable choices might slow its progression. Rather than feeling powerless, we should recognize that every positive action

contributes to a larger solution. The world's problems must be addressed collectively – and that starts with individual commitment. Change may not happen immediately, but persistence could lead to a fairer, healthier planet for all.

Exercises

1 Choose the correct answers:

1. She is a passionate activist fighting for climate change. The synonym of activist is……
a. conservative b. campaigner c. protester d. measures
2. The teacher always emphasizes the importance of practice. The antonym of emphasize is……
a. minimize b. assure c. highlight d. spotlight
3. The company promotes equity among all employees. The meaning closest to equity is…….
a. bias b. fairness c. voilence d. prejuidice
4. Climbing Mount Everest is an extreme challenge. The opposite of extreme is…… …..
a. excessive b. moderate c. severe d. intense
5. She stays optimistic even in hard times. " Optimistic" has the same meaning as……
a. pessimistic b. despairing c. positive d. confident
6. His speech had a profound impact on everyone. The antonym of profound is……
a. superficial b. meaningful c. dangerous d. thoughtful
7. The meeting was prolonged by several hours. The synonym of prolonged is……
a. brief b. extended c. short-lived d. sustained e. abbreviated
8. The community felt marginalized and ignored. The opposite of marginalized is……
a. empowered b. excluded c. sidelined d. viable
9. We need sustainable solutions to protect our planet. The antonym of sustainable is…
a. eco friendly b. wasteful c. helpful d. different
10. The desert sun was scorching hot. The synonym of scorching is……
a. burning b. freezing c. chilly d. cold
11. The country faced an economic crisis last year. The synonym of crisis is……
a. peace b. regularity c. emergency d. stability
12. His persistence was key to his success. The meaning closest to persistence is…….
a. determination b. weakness c. surrender d. fairness
13. Babies are vulnerable to infections. The antonym of vulnerable is……
a. endangered b. strong c. defenseless d. protected
14. The car accelerated quickly on the highway. The synonym of accelerated is……
a. quickened b. slowed c. delayed d. delay
15. He accompanied her to the concert. The opposite of accompanied is……
a. rushed b. attended c. solo d. freezing
16. They will implement the new policy next week. The antonym of implement is……
a. apply b. neglect c. perform d. conduct
17. The signs indicate the direction to the station. The synonym of indicate is……
a. make b. deny c. point out d. hide
18. We took steps to mitigate the risks. The antonym of mitigate is……
a. reduce b. freeze c. intensify d. decrease
19. Her persistence led to great success. The antonym of persistence is……
a. determination b. weakness c. fairness d. perseverance
20. 18. The company's expansion grew revenue. The synonym of expansion is……
a. defense b. increase c. contraction d. reduction

Definitions

1. …… means suffering the worst part of something
a. " Bear the brunt " b. " Suffer fron a flu" c. " Born with a disability d. "Clear the rubbish"
2…… is the fairness or equal treatment.
a. Growth b. Quantity c. Quality d. Equity
3. ……..is the pollution that traps heat in the Earth's atmosphere.
a. Greenhouse water emissions b. " Blackhouse gas emissions "
c. " Greenhouse gas emissions" d. " Blackhouse gas missions "
4…… communities are groups with little power or resources
a. Marginalized b. Extreme c. Amphibious d. Ambitious
5. A…… a very long period of dangerously hot weather
a. climate b. drought c. draught d. weather
6…… means occurring or existing at the same time as something else coming with.
a. Founded b. Enemy c. Accompanied d. Intensified
7……..means very hot
a. Amphibious b. Completing c. Accompanied d. Scorching
8. …… means expecting a bad or negative outcome
a. Optimistic b. Pessimistic c. Extrovert d. Introvert
9. A-An……..is someone who studies or predicts the weather
a. archaeologist b. meteorologist c. geologist d. scientist
10. …… is the prediction of future weather conditions.
a. ' Forecast" b. "Intensify" c. " Fortunate" d. " Identify"
11. ……weather is a weather condition that is unusually strong, dangerous, or destructive
a. Violent b. Extreme c. Easy D. Quick
12. A-An……..is an observable fact or event, especiallyone that is unusual or remarkable.
a. experiment b. experience c. exposion D. phenomenon
13. A climate ……..is the movement of people due to changes in climate conditions.
a. agreement b. acceptence c. migration D. community
14. ……..is to make things less severe, harmful or painful.
a. " Mitigate" b. "Migrate" c. "Emit" D. "Predict"
15. ……..means very sunny and hot.
a. "Baking " b. "Humid" c. " Foggy" d." Stormy"

أولا الاسئله الموضوعيه التاليه (كل سؤال بدرجة)

Choose the right answers:

1. The ..... predicted thunderstorms across the northern region.
a. archaeologist b. meteorologist c. geologist d. scientist
2. It's absolutely ..... today — don't forget sunscreen and water!
a. violent b. scorching c. easy D. quick
3. The country experienced a deadly ..... that lasted for two weeks.
a. agreement b. acceptence c. heat wave D. community
4. Floods, hurricanes, and sandstorms are all examples of ..... .
a. Freeinf climate b. Violent climate c. fine weather d. extreme weather
5. According to the five-day ....., temperatures will remain high.
a. experiment b. forecast c. exposion D. phenomenon
6. Some scientists feel ..... about the future of our climate. They warn people.
a. optimistic b. pessimistic c. extrovert d. introvert
7. A-An …….. fights for social or environmental change .
a) activist b) bystander c) observer d) follower

8. ……individuals sometimes face poverty and neglect.
a) Honored b) Respected c) Popular d) Marginalized
9. Climate ……..means adapting to environmental changes.
a) toughness b) weakness c) resilience d) denial
3. Workplace …….creates a positive environment.
a) equity b) injustice c) bias d) exclusion
11. …….involves working to create positive change.
a) Inaction b) Activism c) Avoidance d) Surrender
12.The speech had a …… impact on the audience . They listened carefully.
a) profound b) shallow c) light d) weak
13. ……..use satellites to track storms.
a) Artists b) Astronauts c) Meteorologists d) Politicians
14…… weather can cause floods and fires.
a) Mild b) Extreme c) Calm d) Gentle
15. We need ……energy to protect the planet.
a) temporary b) wasteful c) sustainable d) harmful
16. The weather ……predicts rain tomorrow.
a) surprise b) report c) history d) forecast
17. The city suffered a severe …….this summer.
a) heatwave b) cold snap c) rainstorm d) snowfall
18. The benefits of the new policy were…….
a) imaginary b) tangible c) unclear d) hidden
19. The pandemic was a large-scale ……..affecting millions.
a) joy b) sadness c) crisis d) success
2. Farmers took the …….of the drought's damage.
a) brunt b) part c) reason d) benefit
21. Small businesses often ……the brunt of economic downturns.
a) ignore b) benefit c) bear d) avoid
22. The region suffered a ……..drought last year. It lasted for three months.
a) sudden b) brief c) prolonged d) mild
23. Being …….helps people stay motivated.
a) doubtful b) pessimistic c) hopeless d) optimistic
25. He felt …….. about solving the climate crisis.
a) doubtful b) pessimistic c) hopeless d) optimistic
26. The ……..sun made the day unbearable.
a) scorching b) cool c) mild d) freezing
27. Poor infrastructure makes cities ……to flooding.
a) safe b) sturdy c) vulnerable d) secure
28. Cars produce …….that pollute the air.
a) light b) water c) noise d) emissions
29. …….cause water shortages and crop failures.
a) Floods b) Droughts c) storms d) cold spells
30. Climate change is a major ……affecting everyone.
a) joke b) gift c) celebration d) issue
31. Pollution mostly comes from ……..areas.
a) wild b) undeveloped c) industrialized d) isolated
32. Strong ……..can inspire action against climate change.
a) leadership b) weakness c) fear d) laziness
33. Climate change places heavy …….on vulnerable communities.
a) gifts b) burdens c) rewards d) joys
34. Education can…….. people to protect their environment.
a) ignore b) silence c) empower d) stop
35. Governments focus on the …….of climate agreements.
a) abandonment b) refusal c) neglect d) implementation
36. Natural …….like water and forests must be preserved.

a) resources b) wastes c) garbage d) trash

37. The country set goals to cut emissions by 50%.
a) weak b) ambitious c) lazy d) careless

38. ……..develop new technologies to make our life easier.
a) Doubters b) Followers c) Innovators d) Bakers

39. People …….participate in tree planting events.
a) slowly b) passively c) silently d) actively

40. The local council has launched ……to help plant trees and clean rivers.
a) initiatives b) errors c) faults d) troubles

41. Solar ……is clean and renewable.
a) pollution b) energy c) waste d) damage

42. Scientists work to find ……for global warming.
a) threats b) hazards c) dangers d) solutions

43. Cities build ……transport to lower pollution.
a) toxic b) dirty c) sustainable d) harmful

44. ……..causes rising temperatures and more extreme weather.
a) Fine weather b) Clean air c) Low rainfall d) Climate change

45.The majority of low-income people are ……for advocating sustainable solutions to environmental problems.
(A) responsible (B) threatening (C) empowering (D) leading

46. To face the shortage of resources, countries must focus on the ……..of recycling and waste reduction.
(A) creativity (B) implementation (C) initiative (D) threats

47. The innovators are actively working on projects that promote sustainable energy as a ……..solution to the energy crisis.
(A) trivial (B) core (C) low (D) confusing

48. The consequences of neglecting environmental issues lead to bad ….for future generations.
(A) decisions (B) majority (C) cooperation (D) burdens

49. Countries must work together to find …… that address both economic growth and environmental sustainability.
(A) issues (B) threats (C) decisions (D) resources

50. The rise in industrialized nations often leads to a greater ……..of natural resources.
(A) energy (B) shortage (C) creativity (D) events

51. The …….. among nations is necessary to overcome the challenges they face.
(A) cooperation (B) threats (C) burdens (D) leadership

52. The government should focus on the ….. of waste through innovative recycling programs.
(A) reduction (B) majority (C) core (D) decisions

53. " Build your house" is an ……. which aims to help the youth to have their own houses.
(A) safety (B) rise (C) initiative (D) threats

54. Solving our prolems requires ……. in developing new technologies and solutions.
(A) decisions (B) operation (C) ignorance (D) creativity

55. It is the ……of all nations to work together to solve the prlem of gloal warming.
(A) majority (B) threats (C) responsibility (D) events

56. The …… of effective leadership lies in the ability to inspire and motivate others.
(A) core (B) burdens (C) low income (D) decisions

57. The …….. you make have long-lasting impacts on your life.
(A) threats (B) decisions (C) majority (D) events

58. Many nations are facing the ……made by climate change
(A) resources (B) cooperation (C) creativity (D) threats

59. There are environmental ……..trying to find innovative solutions for global issues.
(A) groups (B) burdens (C) energy (D) events

60. Judges must be ……to give every person their rights.
(A) cruel (B) leading (C) fair (D) creative

Lesson four and six:

1. Building the bridge was a ..... project that took five years to finish.
(A) threating (B) large-scale (C) disastrous (D) extreme
2. The scientist explained the strange natural ..... to the students.
(A) phenomenon (B) question (C) company (D) project
3. Climate change may cause the ..... of millions of people to safer areas.
(A) pollution (B) numbers (C) migration (D) creation
4. The young athlete has the ..... to become a world champion.
(A) majority (B) potential (C) income (D) threat
5. The red light on the machine ..... that it is not working properly.
(A) creates (B) implements (C) indicates (D) threatens
6. The teacher ..... the students on their trip.
a) accompanied b) developed c) made d) isolated
7. The solar eclipse was an amazing……..
a) rumor b) failure c) accident d) phenomenon
8. Heatwaves are expected to ……due to climate change.
a) end b) reduce c) intensify d) pause
9. The village was ……to heavy flooding. The farmers left it.
a) vulnerable b) exposed c) hidden d) a & b
10. ……..helps communities recover from disasters.
a) Resilience b) weakness c) fear d) failure
11. ……reduces the effects of climate change.
a) Action b) Consumption c) Mitigation d) Resources
12. The …….collected from the survey revealed the causes of global warming.
a) data b) treatment c) projections d) frequency
13. The …….caused extensive damage to the infrastructure.
a) adaptation b) treatment c) flood d) contributors
14. Scientists study the ……behind natural disasters to improve predictions.
a) treatment b) mechanisms c) estimates d) decisions
15. The ……..associated with climate change are becoming increasingly evident.
a) merits b) advantages c) risks d) measurements
16. The journey will take …… two hours by train.
(a) approximately (b) anxiously (c) projection (d) potential
17. The …… temperature this month is higher than last year.
(a) innovative (b) pressing (c) average (d) shift
18. Economic …….. are often uncertain but useful for planning.
(a) projections (b) implications (c) recognition (d) belief
19.. Every child has the …… to succeed if given the chance.
(a) potential (b) frequency (c) impressing (d) defense
20. Social media has created a new cultural …….. among teenagers.
(a) Mitigation (b) potential (c) trend (d) pressing
21. Being ……means needing extra care and help.
a) imposed b) safe c) strong d) vulnerable
22. The scientist ……. every stage of the experiment carefully.
(a) documented (b) addressed (c) recognized (d) estimated
23. The …….. of earthquakes in this region is increasing.
(a) operation (b) advantage (c) frequency (d) scenario
24. The patient is receiving the best medical ……..in the hospital.
(a) implications (b) treatment (c) projection (d) pressure
25. The new program led to …….. growth in sales.

(a) accelerated (b) average (c) pressing (d) projected
26. Climate change is causing ice …….. to melt rapidly.
(a) documents (b) sheets (c) models (d) strategies
27. Regular exercise is a major ……..to good health.
(a) contributor (b) operation (c) residence (d) recognition
28. English is the ……. language in many countries.
(a) dominant (b) resident (c) impressed (d) trivial
29. Photosynthesis and respiration are natural …… in plants.
(a) ways (b) documents (c) novels (d) processes
30. The manager prepared three financial…….. for the project.
(a) factories (b) scenarios (c) migration (d) defense
31. The new law has serious ……. for businesses. They will suffer a lot.
(a) implications (b) causes (c) contributions (d) averages
32. The accountant …….. the company's losses. They were more than 10 million dollars.
(a) tells (b) estimates (c) motivates (d) situates
33. The building has 50 ……. living there.
(a) beggars (b) prisoners (c) ancestors (d) residents
34. Zamalik performed well, …….. in the final round.
(a) notably (b) naturally (c) residently (d) industrially
35. The school is ……near the river.
(a) situated (b) profound (c) estimated (d) lies
36. Many people move from rural to ……. areas for jobs.
(a) desert (b) polluted (c) urban (d) contiminated
37. Toyota released new car …….. this year.
(a) averages (b) processes (c) implications (d) models
38. There has been a major …….. in global temperatures. They will make ice melt.
(a) shift (b) trend (c) pressing (d) estimate
39. The new laws ……to reduce air pollution.
(a) avoid (b) aim (c) allow (d) go
40. Plants and animals show …….. to survive in deserts.
(a) adoption (b) contribution (c) adaptation (d) processes
41. The patient is in ……. condition after the accident.He might die.
(a) critical (b) safe (c) danger (d) lying
42. Good ……. is key to business success.
(a) implication (b) exposure (c) plane (d) strategy
43. The scientist introduced an …….. solution to the problem of pollution
. (a) innovative (b) disastrous (c) defensive (d) implicated
44. Egypt has made great ……projects like the bridge over the Suez Canal.
. (a) agricultural (b) disastrous (c) engineering (d) industrial
45. Modern …… combines art and science.
(a) industry (b) architecture (c) farming (d) cleanliness
46. Zamalik played strong …….. in the second half to keep the goal they scored.
(a) defense (b) attack (c) silence (d) speed
47. The villages in Egypt are flood- …….. and often suffer heavy damage.
(a) prone (b) defended (c) brone (d) promoted
48. The government took strict ……..to stop the disease.
a) merits b) measures c) risks d) measurements
49. Ahmed Zewail received ……. for his hard work when he won Nobel Prize.
(a) recognition (b) pressure (c) negligence (d) residence
50. The car needed a small …….. to improve speed.

(a) identification (b) pressing (c) modification (d) factor

51. The president will …… the nation tonight.
(a) cry (b) tell (c) head (d) address

52. The doctor was called for a …… medical emergency.
(a) pressing (b) enjoying (c) staying (d) attacking

53. Many ……. contribute to the increase of the problem of global warming.
(a) factories (b) models (c) factors (d) images

54. The shop sells a wide …….. of products.
(a) steps (b) vary (c) range (d) exposure

55. Make sure the machine is working ……...
(a) properly (b) wrong (c) slowly (d) happily

56. The company hired new ……. to handle customer service.
(a) employees (b) employers (c) managers (d) bakers

57. Reading books increases our ……
(a) knowledge (b) money (c) panick (d) procession

58. Many children suffer from …….. in poor nations.
(a) poverty (b) richness (c) wealth (d) health

59. Food donations help reduce ……...
(a) wealth (b) anger (c) hunger (d) speed

60. He gave me a very ……statement. All of us understood it.
(a) meaningful (b) pressing (c) difficult (d) worldwide

Grammar

Modal verbs of deduction, advice and regret

الأفعال المساعدة الدالة علي الاستنتاج و النصيحـــة و النـــــدم

8. should / shouldn't / had better / had better not + infinitive:

تستخدم عادة للتعبير عن النصيحة

- You should look for a new job. = It is a good idea to look for a new job.
- You shouldn't look at the sun. It's very dangerous.
- You had better not look at the sun. It's very dangerous.

النصيحة فى المضارع

ينبغى أن
- should + (المصدر)
- ought to + (المصدر)
- had better + (المصدر)

= I advise you to + (المصدر)
= If I were you, I would + (المصدر)
= It is advisable + for +(شخص)+ to + (المصدر)
= It is desirable + for +(شخص)+to + (المصدر)
= It would be a good idea to + (المصدر)
= You would rather + (المصدر)
= It is a good thing to + (المصدر)

-You should take a rest. = You ought to take a rest. = You had better take a rest.
⇒It is advisable for you to take a rest.

لاينبغى أن
- shouldn't + (المصدر)
- had better not + (المصدر)
- oughtn't to + (المصدر)

= I advise you not to + (المصدر)
= It is inadvisable + for +(شخص)+ to + (المصدر)
= It is undesirable + for +(شخص)+ to + (المصدر)
= If I were you, I wouldn't + (المصدر)
= It would not be a good idea to + (المصدر)
= You would rather not + (المصدر)

You shouldn't watch TV a lot. ⇒It is undesirable to watch TV a lot.

9. should have + pp.:

✍ تستخدم للتعبير عن أن شيء كان يجب أن يحدث في الماضي ولم يتم وتستخدم عادة عندما نوجه اللوم لشخص لعدم قيامه بعمل معين: (لوم - عتاب)

- You should have done your homework yesterday.

- shouldn't have + pp.:

✍ تستخدم للتعبير عن أن شيء كان يجب ألا يحدث في الماضي ولكنه حدث ونستخدمه عادة عندما نوجه اللوم لشخص لقيامه بعمل معين: (لوم - عتاب)

- You shouldn't have parked your car here. It's a 'No Parking' area.

---

10. can / can't + infinitive:

✍ تستخدم للتعبير عن القدرة علي عمل شيء في المضارع أو المستقبل:

can + inf. = am / is / are + able to + inf.
am / is / are + capable of + v. + ing
have / has the ability to + inf.

- I can see very well without glasses. = I have the ability to see well without glasses.
- We can solve this problem. = We have the ability to solve this problem
= It is possible for us to solve it.

✍ تستخدم أيضا للتعبير عن الاحتمال فى المضارع

- I can play tennis in the park whenever I want to.
- We can't waste time watching TV.

✍ كما تستخدم للتعبير عن شئ مسموح به أو غير مسموح به فى المضارع

- In some countries, you can drive at the age of 17. (The law says this is permitted)
- In some cities, people can't use their cars every day.
(This is not permitted / it's against the law.)

11- could / couldn't + infinitive:

✍ تستخدم للتعبير عن قدرة عامة على عمل شئ فى الماضى

- At the weekend, they found a shop where they could buy cheap books.
- My sister looked all over the house, but she couldn't find her phone.

✍ أما للتعبير عن قدرة محددة فى الماضى على الرغم من وجود صعوبة نستخدم

12- was / were + able to + inf. = managed to + inf.= succeeded in + v. + ing:

- I took my car to the garage this morning, where one of the mechanics was able to / managed to start it.
- I'd been trying to send that e-mail all day. Finally, I succeeded in sending it at six o'clock in the evening.

✍ كما تستخدم للتعبير عن شئ مسموح به أو غير مسموح به فى الماضى

- In the past people could drive a car without passing a driving test.
- In the past, women couldn't vote in elections

Deduction الاستنتاج

1- Must + inf. = I am sure لابـــــد أنـــه

- يستخدم (Must) للتعبير عن الاستنتاج المثبت القائم علي دليل في المضارع

- You must speak good Arabic if you've lived here for 10 years. (I'm sure you speak good Arabic.)
- Must + be + n. / adj. لابـــــد أنـــه
- He must be English. He speaks English well. (He is definitely English.)
- Ali must be happy. He has just won a gold medal. (I'm sure Ali is happy.)

2- (Must have + pp.) استنتاج ماضي

- يعبر (Must have + pp.) عن الاستنتاج المثبت القائم علي دليل في الماضي

- It must have been cold there. There is snow on the ground in the photo.
(It was definitely cold there)
- Passing his driving test must have made Ahmed very happy.
(I'm sure passing his driving test made Ahmed very happy)
- There must have been a sandstorm. The streets are covered in sand.
- She called me from a friend's phone. She must have lost her mobile phone.
- It must have been very windy during the night. There are branches all over the ground.

3- Can't / Couldn't لا يمكن أن يكون

- يعبر عن الاستنتاج المنفي القائم علي دليل في المضارع

- He can't be Egyptian . He doesn't speak Arabic. (He is definitely not Arabic.)
- That can't be Kamal. He looks too old. (I'm sure you are not Kamal.)

4- Can't / Couldn't ... ماضي..... Can't / Couldn't have + pp.

- تعبر (Can't / Couldn't have + pp.) عن الاستنتاج المنفي القائم علي دليل في الماضي

- Ali can't have forgotten. He's got a very good memory.
- They can't have had lunch. Their food is in the fridge.
- It's only 4 o'clock. The match can't have finished. it's too early already.
(The match definitely hasn't finished early)
- Ali was not at the meeting. He can't have read my e-mail.
(I'm sure he didn't read my e-mail.)
- You couldn't have finished that book already. (I'm sure you didn't finish it.)

5- Might / May / could + المصدر من المحتمل (مضارع)

- للتعبير عن عدم التأكد (الاحتمال) في المضارع عندما لا يوجد دليل

- He might be French, but he is probably Italian. (it is possible that he is French)
- He might / may be at home. I'm not sure.

6-Might / may + have + pp. استنتاج ماضي ضعيف

- Azza wasn't at school yesterday. She might have had a doctor's appointment..
(It's possible that Azza had a doctor's appointment)
- He might have rung yesterday evening. (It is possible but I am not sure.)
- Going by car might have taken longer than going by train. (But it might not.)

- تعبر (could have + P.P.) أيضا عن شيء كان من الممكن حدوثه ولكنه لم يحدث لأننا لم نستغل الفرصة

-He was able to do the job but he didn't. = He could have done the job.

- أحيانا يمكن أن تعبر الجملة عن الاستمرار وفي هذه الحالة نستخدم

- must / can't / may/ might / could+ be + v.ing

- What is Ali doing in his room? - I'm not sure. He may be studying.

- must / can't / may/ might / could+ have been + v.ing

- What was Linda doing? - She must have been working on her computer.

اولا الاسئلة الموضوعية التالية

Choose the correct answer:

1. You haven't eaten anything since morning, you ..... be hungry.
a. must b. might c. can't d. should
2. It's very cold outside, but the windows are open. He ..... have forgotten to close them.
a. must b. should c. can't d. shouldn't
.3. The alarm didn't go off last night, so it ..... have been turned off by mistake. I'm sure
a. must b. might c. can't d. should
4. There is no food in the fridge. She ..... have gone shopping this morning.
a. must b. might c. can't d. may
5. The garden looks wet. It ..... have rained last night.
a. must b. might c. can't d. should
6. He ..... be at home now because his car is not in the driveway.
a. must b. might c. can't d. should
7. They ..... left early because their bags are gone.
a. must have b. might have c. can't have d. should have
8. The lights are still on even though everyone left. Someone ..... forgotten to switch them off.
a. must have b. might have c. can't have d. should have

Choose the correct answer:

1. I can't find my book. I ..... it on the bus.
a) can't have left b) must leave c) may leave d) may have left
2. She .....gone to school today. It's Friday.
a) must have b) can't have c) may have d) should have
3. A: Can I have some sweets? I am hungry.B: You .....be hungry. You have just had dinner.
a) can't b) must c) should d) may
4. Tom ..... written this, because it is in French and he doesn't know French.
a) might have b) may have c) can't have d) must have
5. He looks so tired. He ..... worked very hard.
a) can't have b) should have c) must have d) might have
6. He ..... be a very clever boy. He has entered the university very easily.
a) may b) can't c) must d) should
7. John went to the movies last night, but he ..... at home and revised his lessons.
a) might stay b) might have stayed c) shouldn't have stayed d) could have stayed
8. She teaches maths at the university. She .....be stupid.
a) may b) must c) should d) can't
9. Sally looks sad and worried. She ..... a problem with something.
a) must have b) can't have c) may have had d) should have
10. Bob ..... at school because I haven't seen him there today.
a) must have been b) can't have had c) may have been d) shouldn't be
11. Mr. Adel hasn't come to work yet. He has never been late for work. He ..... the bus.
a) might miss b) must have missed c) can't have missed d) should miss
12. Tamer is a very good boy. He isn't naughty, so he ..... that window.
a) mustn't break b) shouldn't break c) may have broken d) can't have broken
13. I'm sure that I dropped my key in the car. It .....be there at the moment.
a) must b) should c) might d) can't
14. The street is wet this morning. I'm not sure but it .....rained last night.
a) must have b) can't have c) may have d) should have
15. A: I talked to your science teacher at school yesterday.
B: You ..... to her because she wasn't at school yesterday.
a) can't have talked b) shouldn't have talked c) could have talked d) must have talked
16. The man was being taken to hospital. He .....have an accident.
a) must have b) can't have had c) must have had d) should have had
17. She knew everything about our plans. She ..... to our conversation.

a) should listen b) can't have listened c) mustn't have listen d) must have listened

18. **He ..... the roasted beef when we were out. He is a vegetarian.**
a) shouldn't eat b) shouldn't have eaten c) can't have eaten d) must have eaten
19. **He broke two of the plates while washing the dishes. He ..... have been more careful.**
a) should b) might c) can d) must
20. **He spends all day sitting at cafés. He ..... be out of job.**
a) will b) should c) must d) can't
21. **John said he would ring, but he hasn't. He .....forgotten all about it.**
a) mustn't have b) can't have c) may have d) should have
22. **They are asking the way to the city center. They.....be tourists.**
a) can't b) may c) shouldn't d) couldn't
23. **If you've been trying to lose weight, then you really ..... have eaten all that ice cream.**
a) shouldn't b) might c) can't d) must
24. **He has drunk three glasses of water. He .....be very thirsty.**
a) will b) should c) must d) can't
25. **He has drunk three glasses of water. He .....have been very thirsty.**
a) will b) should c) must d) can't
26. **A: Where's the cat? B: It ..... out, the door is closed.**
a) must have gone b) can't have gone c) may have gone d) could go
27. **The police arrested him right now. They ..... enough evidence.**
a) must find b) may have found c) can't have found d) must have found
28. **She's not home. She ..... gone to the store.**
a) must have b) can't have c) may have d) should have
29. **He had no money, so he ..... you some.**
a) may lend b) will lend c) can't have lent d) can't lend
30. **They all shouted in fear. They ..... very afraid.**
a) must be b) must have been c) can't be d) can't have been
31. **A: Your dog bit me as I was standing in the hall. B: It .....be my dog. It was with me all day.**
a) may be b) should have been c) may have been d) can't have been
32. **A: I phoned you at 9 o'clock this morning and got no answer.**
B: I ..... in the garden. I was planting some flowers this morning.
a) must be b) must have been c) can't have d) may have been
33. **I.....have become a millionaire, but I decided not to.**
a) must b) may c) can't d) could
34. **A: I'm afraid Ted is watching TV again.**
B: He .....be watching TV, because his room is completely silent and dark.
a) can't b) may c) must d) needn't
35. **That carpet was made by hand. It .....taken a long time to make it.**
a) must have b) must have been c) can't have d) mat have
36. **He drives a very expensive car and owns a private plane. He .....very rich.**
a) must be b) must have been c) can't be d) can't have been
37. **You ..... be very proud of your daughter winning the prize.**
a) can't b) must c) shouldn't d) might
38. **That play has been such a success. It ..... be easy to get tickets to see it.**
a) might b) may c) will d) can't
39. **We thought you would have visited us when you were in town. I think you..... too busy.**
a) must have b) must have been c) can't have been d) should have been
40. **Why did you work there? You ..... working in such a bad environment.**
a) must enjoy b) shouldn't have enjoyed c) can't have enjoyed d) might have enjoyed
41. **If you carry those heavy suitcases you..... injure yourself.**
a) may b) can't c) must d) may
42. **I don't know who gave me this CD. It ..... have been my uncle.**
a) may b) can't c) must d) should
43. **I ..... watched that horror movie; it gave me nightmares.**
a) shouldn't have b) should have c) can't have d) must have
44. **She shouldn't be out so late. Look at her. She ..... more than fifteen.**
a) must b) should be c) can't be d) mustn't be
45. **Don't take a risk like that again! We .....have lost our lives because of you.**
a) must b) may c) can't d) could
46. **That..... my uncle that you saw. He died three years ago.**
a) can't have been b) shouldn't have been c) must have been d) must be
47. **You have just eaten a huge dinner! You ..... be hungry again already!**

a) can't b) may c) might d) must
48. The person who stole the documents ..... one of the employees. Anyway, I'm not sure.
a) should have been b) must have been c) can't be d) might have been
49. Wow - look at that diamond necklace. It ..... cost a fortune.
a) needn't b) might c) can't d) must
50. I suppose Bill..... his way. He hasn't come back up till now.
a) may lose b) must lose c) might have lost d) should have lost
51. I don't know who rang, but it ..... Jim.
a) can't have been b) must have been c) might have been d) should be
52. It's a pity you didn't ask because I ..... you.
a) can't help b) couldn't have helped c) must have helped d) could have helped
53. You .....met my brother. I haven't got one!
a) must have b) may have c) can't have d) could have
54. There is only one explanation. You .....have left your keys on the bus.
a) must b) may c) can't d) could
The meat is a bit burnt. You ..... it for so long.
a) should cook b) may have c) can't have cooked d) must have cooked
55. Peter wasn't here then, so he..... have broken your vase.
a) can't b) must c) may d) should
56. I .....have bought that car, but I decided to look at a few others.
a) must b) could c) may d) can't
57. I have no idea who it was, but I suppose it ..... have been Ann
a) can't b) must c) should d) might
58. The printer's been broken for the past week, so she..... have printed out the report.
a) can't b) must c) may d) might
59. Your daughter is really smart. She ..... be very successful someday.
a) can't b) must c) mustn't d) could
60.The car no longer breaks down. My father ..... taken it to the mechanic.
a. must have b. can't have c. must have been d. can't have been
62- He missed the train. He ..... up earlier.
a. should get b. shouldn't get c. should have got d. oughtn't have got
63- She ..... be talented. She has got the best mark in her exams.
a. can't b. mustn't c. must d. has to
64- That watch ..... have cost a lot of money. It is made of plastic.
a. must b. might c. can't d. can
65- I haven't seen my father's car outside the house. He .....
a. can't arrive b. can't have arrived c. might arrive d. must have arrived

---

Lesson five

Writing tip

Use Persuasive Writing if you want to:

if you want to:

- **Convince**

Convince the reader to take action

Share your opinion and support it with reasons and evidence

Key Characteristics of Persuasive Writing:

1 .Clear Opinion or Point of View .

The writer states their opinion or position clearly.

2. Strong Reasons and Evidence –

The writer gives reasons facts, examples examples, or statistics to support their opinion.

3. Emotional Appeal

Uses words that make the reader feel something—like fear, hope, guilt, or pride.

4. Persuasive Language

Includes words like: must, should, need to, important, urgent, we all know, clearly, obviously

-Uses rhetorical questions rhetorical questions: "What will happen if we do nothing?"

5. Call to Action

Tells the reader what they should do after reading.

Choose the correct answers:

1. What is the main purpose of persuasive writing?
a) To entertain b) To convince c) To describe d) To explain
2. Persuasive writing tries to make the reader……
a) Laugh b) Take action c) Sleep d) Forget
3. Which of the following shows a "clear opinion"?
a) "It is sunny today." b) "I believe recycling is important."
c) "Birds can fly." d) "Water boils at 100°C."
4. Persuasive writing often uses:
a) Jokes b) Strong reasons and evidence c) Fairy tales d) Random stories
5. Which is an emotional appeal?
a) "It will save you money." b) "Don't you care about the future of your children?"
c) "The sky is blue." d) "Cats are animals."
6. Words like "must, should, need to" are examples of:
a) Descriptive words b) Persuasive language c) Neutral language d) Informative words
7. Which is a "rhetorical question?
a) "Where do you live?" b) "What will happen if we do nothing?"
c) "What is your name?" d) "How old are you?"
8. What does "call to action" mean?
a) Telling a story b) Asking readers to write
c) Telling readers what they should do d) Describing the weather
9. Which is a persuasive phrase?
a) "It is raining." b) "We must protect the environment."
c) "I like ice cream." d) "The car is red."
10. Why does persuasive writing use facts and statistics?
a) To confuse readers b) To support the opinion c) To make the text longer d) To entertain
11. Which of these appeals to "hope"?
a) "Together we can build a brighter future." b) "If you don't act, disaster will strike."
c) "It is raining outside." d) "The movie was long."
12. What is the writer's job in persuasive writing?
a) To state facts only b) To give both sides equally
c) To state and support an opinion d) To avoid opinions
13. Which of the following is NOT part of persuasive writing?
a) Clear opinion b) Emotional appeal c) Call to action d) Cooking recipes
14. A strong persuasive argument needs:
a) Weak reasons b) No evidence c) Reasons and evidence d) Only opinions
15. What will happen if persuasive writing has no evidence?
a) It becomes stronger b) It may not convince readers
c) It becomes funnier d) It becomes longer
16. Which word shows urgency?
a) Slowly b) Urgently c) Gently d) Quietly
17. "Clearly, we need to act now" is an example of:
a) Persuasive language b) Storytelling c) Descriptive writing d) Informative text
18. What does emotional appeal try to do?
a) Make readers laugh b) Make readers feel something c) Give instructions d) Tell a story
19. Persuasive language often uses:
a) Songs b) Poetry c) Strong words like "must, should" d) Colors
20. At the end of persuasive writing, the reader should:
a) Forget the topic b) Take action or agree c) Go to sleep d) Laugh

Translatin

يعكس تحسين اقتصادنا نتائج إيجابية على حياة المواطن المصري

1.Improving our economy reflects positive results on the lives of the Egyptian citizen.

2.Improving our economic reflects positive results on the lives of the Egyptian citizen.

3.Improving our economy reflects negative results on the lives of the Egyptian citizen.

4.Improving our economy reflects positive results on the life's of the Egyptian citizen.

يجب أن لا نقف مكتوفى الايدي ونلقى بالعبء على الحكومة وحدها فى حل المشاكل.

1.We should stand idly and put the burden on the government alone to solve problems.

2.We should stand idly and put the burden on the government lone to solve problems.

3.We shouldn't stand idly and put the burden on the government alone to solve problems.

4.We shouldn't stand ideal and put the burden on the government alone to solve problems.

تحثنا الاديان السماوية على التسامح والخوة ونبذ العنف.

1.Heavenly religions urges us for tolerance, brotherhood and non-violence.

2. Heavenly religions urge us for tolerance, brotherhood and violence.

3.Heavenly religions urge us for tolerance, brother and non-violence.

4.Heavenly religions urge us for tolerance, brotherhood and non-violence.

يجب أن نرشد استهلاكنا من المياه و الا سوف نواجه مشكله خطيرة فى المستقبل القريب.

1.We must rationalize our consumption of water, or we will face serious problems in the near future.

2.We must not rationalize our consumption of water, or we will face serious problems in the near future.

3. We must rationalize our consumption of water, or we will not face serious problems in the near future.

4. We must rationalize our consumption of water, or we will hand serious problems in the near future.

تعد المشكلة السكانية أخطر المشاكل التى تواجه بلدنا فى الوقت الحالى

1.The population problem are the most serious problem facing our country at this time.

2.The pulsations problem is the most serious problem facing our country at this time.

3. The population problem is the most serious problem facing our country at this time.

4. The pollution problem is the most serious problem facing our country at this time.

Choose the correct Arabic translation:

1. Today tourism has become a huge business. It is a good source of national income for countries on the Mediterranean coast. Hence, we have to attract more tourists to visit Egypt all year round by building more comfortable hotels and making all tourist facilities available.

١ .لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للعمله الصعبه للدول التى تطل على البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب المزيد من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال اليوم وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل التسهيلات السياحيه المتاحه .

٢ .لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للدخل القومى للدول التى تطل على البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب المزيد من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال العام وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل التسهيلات السياحيه المتاحه .

٣ .لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للدخل القومى للدول التى تطل على البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب المزيد من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال العام وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل المشاريع الثقافيه المتاحه .

٤ .لقد أصبحت السياحة اليوم عمل ضخما فهى مصدر جيد للدخل القومى للدول التى تقع في البحر المتوسط. ومن ثم علينا ان نجذب بعض من السياح لزيارة مصر طوال العام وذلك عن طريق بناء المزيد من الفنادق وتقديم كل التسهيلات السياحيه المتاحه .

2. All living creatures need to cooperate in order to achieve their goals. Teamwork, which means the ability of a group to work wee together, is something we cannot do without. Teamwork, together with tolerance, is essential for the success of any project .

١- تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقق اهدافها فالعمل الجماعى والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الا شيء يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعي و التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى كل المشاريع.

٢- تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقق اهدافها فالعمل المجتمعي والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الا شيء لا يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعي مع التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى أى مشروع.

٣- تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقق اهدافها فالعمل الجماعى والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الا شيء لا يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعي بدون التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى أى مشروع.

٤- تحتاج الكائنات الحية أن تتعاون لتحقق اهدافها فالعمل الجماعى والذى يعنى قدرة الجماعة على العمل مع بعضها ما هى الا شيء لا يمكن العمل بدونه . العمل الجماعي مع التسامح ضروري للنجاح فى أى مشروع.

3.Every year, millions of trees are cut down to make new paper. Fortunately, the trees give us the best wood for paper grows very quickly. Old paper can also be recycled.

١-كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الاشجار التي تعطينا أفضل الاخشاب تنمو كثيراوالورق القيم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصنيعه

٢-كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الاشجارالتى تعطينا أفضل الاخشاب تنمو بسرعة كبيرة والورق القديم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصنيعه

٣-كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الاشجارالتى تعطينا أفضل الاخشاب تنمو بسرعة كبيرة والورق القيم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصديره

٤-كل عام تقطع ملايين الشجار لصنع الورق ولحسن الحظ فإن الاشجارالتى تعطينا أفضل الاثاث تنمو بسرعة كبيرة والورق القيم يمكن ايضا اعاده تصنيعه

4-Stress can be a friend or an enemy. It can warn you that you are under too much pressure and you should change your way of life. It can kill you, if you do not notice the warning signals .

١- لا يمكن أن يكون التوتر العصبى عدو أو صديق فهو يمكن ان يحذرك بأنك تحت ضغط شديد وعليك أن تغير طريقة حياتك ويمكن أن يقتلك إذا لم تلاحظ إشارات التحذير.

٢-يمكن أن يكون التوتر العصبى عدو أو صديق فهو يمكن ان يحذرك بأنك تحت ضغط شديد وعليك أن تغير طريقة حياتك ويمكن أن يقتلك إذا لم تلاحظ إشارات التحذير.

٣- يمكن أن يكون التوتر العصبى عدو أو صديق فهو يمكن ان يحذرك بأنك تحت ضغط شديد وعليك أن تغير طريقة حياتك ويمكن أن يقتلك إذا لاحظت إشارات التحذير

٤-: يمكن أن يكون التوتر العصبى صديق فهو يمكن ان يحذرك بأنك تحت ضغط شديد وعليك أن تغير طريقة حياتك ويمكن أن يقتلك إذا لم تلاحظ إشارات التوتر

5 -Keeping to rules saves us troubles and avoid us punishment. If people break the rules, it makes life unpredictable. People can get hurt and there could be a complete lack of order.

١-المحافظة على القوانين يجنبنا المشاكل وينجينا من العقاب فلو اطاع الناس القانون لاصبحت حياتهم غير متوقعة فيمكن أن يؤذى متهمين وستعم الفوضى فى كل مكان

٢-المحافظة على القوانين يجنبنا المشاكل وينجينا من العقاب فلو خالف الناس القانون لاصبحت حياتهم غير متوقعة فيمكن أن يؤذى أبرياء وستعم الفوضى فى كل مكان .

٣-المحافظة على القوانين يجلب لنا المشاكل وينجينا من العقاب فلو اطاع الناس القانون لاصبحت حياتهم غير متوقعة فيمكن أن يؤذى أبرياء وستعم الفوضى فى كل مكان

٤-المحافظة على القوانين يجنبنا المشاكل وينجينا من العقاب فلو اطاع الناس القانون لاصبحت حياتهم متوقعة فيمكن أن يؤذى أبرياء وستعم الفوضى فى كل مكان

chapter 3

Betrayal and Arrest

The night of Edmond Dantès's arrest remained etched in the memory of all who had gathered to celebrate his betrothal. What should have been the happiest evening of his young life had become a nightmare. The music had stopped, the laughter had died, and soldiers had led him away as though he were a criminal. The faces of his father and Mercédès, full of terror and disbelief, haunted him as he sat alone in his cold prison cell.

Shadows of Conspiracy

Long before the soldiers had arrived, betrayal had already taken root. Danglars, the purser of the *Pharaon*, and Fernand, the jealous fisherman who desired Mercédès, had finished their treacherous letter of denunciation. Together they accused Edmond of being a traitor, secretly plotting against the country.

They had written with clever words, just enough truth to make the lie seem real. Edmond had indeed received a letter on the island of Elba, and he had promised his dying captain to deliver it. That innocent act of loyalty became twisted into proof of treason. When the soldiers entered the feast, Edmond had no idea of the invisible web already closing around him.

The Interrogation

In the office of Gérard de Ville fort, deputy prosecutor of Marseille, Edmond tried to explain himself. His voice was steady at first, confident in his innocence.

"I am loyal to the king," he said. "I have never spoken with enemies". I am a sailor, monsieur, nothing more. I only carried out the final wish of my captain." Ville fort, however, was torn between duty and ambition. In his hand lay the very letter that condemned not only Edmond but also Ville fort's own father. If the letter were revealed, his career would collapse, his future destroyed.

"You admit to carrying this letter?" Ville fort pressed.

"Yes," Edmond answered honestly, "but I did not know what it contained. I swear it, monsieur." Ville fort burned the letter in secret, protecting himself, but condemned Edmond aloud. "By your own confession, you carried a message from the enemy of the king. That is treason." Edmond's heart froze. "But I am innocent!" he cried.

"Perhaps," Ville fort replied coldly. "But the law does not ask for innocence. It asks for proof. And the proof condemns you."

The Arrest Confirmed

Back in Marseille, word spread quickly that Edmond had been taken to the Château d'If. People whispered his name in markets and taverns. Some pitied him, but others shrugged, saying, "Where there is smoke, there is fire."

Only those who truly loved him—his father, Mercédès, and Monsieur Morrel—refused to believe the accusations.

Mercédès, desperate, went to every official she could reach. "Edmond is no traitor," she pleaded. "His only love is the sea."

But her words met closed doors and deaf ears. No one dared question the orders of the prosecutor.

Morrel, Edmond's employer, went personally to the authorities, offering his word as a man of honor that Edmond was loyal. Yet even his respected voice carried no weight against the written denunciation.

Enemies in the Shadows

While the innocent fought for Edmond, his enemies quietly rejoiced.

Danglars, relieved to see the young sailor removed from command, already dreamed of power within the company. "With Dantès gone, I can shape the future of the *Pharaon* as I please," he thought.

Fernand, meanwhile, turned his eyes to Mercédès. He visited her often, pretending to be her comfort. "I know you suffer," he told her softly. "But Edmond is gone. They will not free him. You must not waste your youth in waiting."

But Mercédès shook her head, her eyes filled with fire. "I belong to Edmond. Until the day he returns, I will not listen to another." Her loyalty stabbed Fernand with pain, but also fed his anger.

"Then let him rot in the Château d'If," he muttered to himself. "One day you will have no choice but to turn to me."

Life Behind Bars

In the Château d'If, Edmond experienced the slow death of hope.

The prison was a fortress of stone, standing on a lonely island, its windows barred and its corridors damp with sea air.

When Edmond first arrived, he begged for mercy. "There is a mistake," he cried to the jailer. "I am innocent!"

The jailer laughed cruelly. "All here say the same, young man. Yet they remain."

Edmond was dragged through a long corridor lit only by torches. The smell of salt and mildew clung to the air. Guards mocked him as they pushed him into a narrow cell with a straw bed, a broken jug for water, and walls damp with cold. "This is your palace, captain," one guard sneered. Edmond's heart sank. The word "captain," once a promise of honor, now sounded like an insult. He collapsed on the straw, covering his face with his hands. In a single day he had lost his freedom, his father, his love, and his future. He cried out to the heavens, "Why am I here? What crime have I committed?" But the stones gave no answer.

Days passed into weeks, weeks into months. Edmond's youthful energy drained away, replaced by despair. He counted the stones in his cell, traced patterns in the cracks of the wall, and listened endlessly to the sea pounding against the rocks outside.

At times he shouted his innocence into the darkness, but no one listened. His only visitors were the guards who brought him bread and water.

The Suffering of His Father

Back in Marseille, Edmond's father grew weaker each day.

Without his son's support, the old man fell into poverty and despair. He refused food, his only comfort the memory of Edmond's voice. Morrel, kind-hearted and loyal, tried to help him, but grief was stronger than charity.

"Your son is innocent," Morrel told him. "I swear to you, I will not abandon him."

The old man squeezed his hand weakly. "Tell him… tell my Edmond… that I loved him." Soon after, his frail heart gave out, and he died alone, whispering his son's name.

Mercédès's Despair

For Mercédès, each day without Edmond was torture. She waited at the shore, gazing at the island prison across the water, as if her eyes could pierce the walls and reach him.

She prayed constantly for his return, refusing every suggestion that she should forget him. Her beauty and loyalty only increased Fernand's obsession. He promised himself that if Edmond never returned, Mercédès would one day be his, no matter the cost.

Ville fort's Ambition

Meanwhile, Gérard de Ville fort enjoyed the rewards of his betrayal. By sending Edmond to prison and destroying the letter, he had secured his position with the royalists. He was praised for his vigilance, promoted for his loyalty, and prepared for marriage into a powerful family. Yet sometimes, late at night, he dreamed of Edmond's face— honest, confused, and pleading

Chapter three

1: Why does the celebration turning into a nightmare matter for the story?

لماذا يُعتبر تحوّل الاحتفال إلى كابوس مهمًا للقصة؟

It shows how quickly joy can change into tragedy.

يُظهر كيف يمكن أن يتحول الفرح بسرعة إلى مأساة.

2: How does the false letter show the power of words?

كيف تُظهر الرسالة الكاذبة قوة الكلمات؟

Words can destroy an innocent life.

الكلمات يمكن أن تدمر حياة بريئة.

3: What do Danglars and Fernand's actions reveal about jealousy?

ماذا تكشف أفعال دانجلار وفرنان عن الغيرة؟

Jealousy makes people betray friends.

الغيرة تجعل الناس يخونون أصدقاءهم.

4. Why does Edmond trust the system at first?

لماذا وثق إدموند بالنظام القضائي في البداية؟

Because he believes truth will protect him.

لأنه يعتقد أن الحقيقة ستحميه.

5.What lesson do we learn from Villefort choosing ambition over justice?

ما الدرس الذي نتعلمه من اختيار فيلفور الطموح بدل العدالة؟

Power can blind people to fairness.

السلطة يمكن أن تعمي الناس عن الإنصاف.

6. How does Edmond's honesty hurt him during interrogation?

كيف أضرّ صدق إدموند به أثناء التحقيق؟

His own words became proof against him.

أصبحت كلماته دليلاً ضده.

7. What does the people's mixed reaction in Marseille reveal about society?

ماذا يكشف تباين رد فعل الناس في مارسيليا عن المجتمع؟

Some are kind, but many believe rumors.

بعضهم طيب، لكن كثيرين يصدقون الشائعات.

8. Why is Morrel different from the others in supporting Edmond?

لماذا يختلف موريل عن الآخرين في دعمه لإدموند؟

He values loyalty and honor.

لأنه يقدّر الوفاء والشرف.

9. How does Mercédès's loyalty affect the plot?

كيف يؤثر إخلاص مرسيدس على سير الأحداث؟

It keeps Fernand frustrated and angry.

يجعل فرنان محبطًا وغاضبًا

10. What does the Château d'If symbolize in the story?

ماذا يرمز إليه سجن شاتو ديف في القصة؟

It symbolizes hopelessness and injustice.

يرمز إلى اليأس والظلم.

11. Why does the jailer mock Edmond instead of listening?

لماذا سخر السجّان من إدموند بدل أن يستمع له؟

Because he does not care about justice.

لأنه لا يهتم بالعدالة.

12.How does Edmond's cell represent his inner pain?

كيف تمثل زنزانة إدموند ألمه الداخلي؟

It shows his lost freedom and broken dreams.

تُظهر حريته المفقودة وأحلامه المحطمة.

13. Why does the writer show Edmond crying to heaven?

لماذا أظهر الكاتب إدموند وهو يبكي للسماء؟

To show his deep despair.

ليُظهر يأسه العميق

14. How does Edmond's father's death add to the injustice?

كيف يزيد موت والد إدموند من الظلم؟

Edmond suffers without family support.

يعاني إدموند بلا دعم عائلي.

15. What does Morrel's promise to Edmond's father symbolize?

ماذا يرمز إليه وعد موريل لوالد إدموند؟

It symbolizes true friendship.

يرمز إلى الصداقة الحقيقية.

16.Why does Mercédès wait by the shore every day?

لماذا تنتظر مرسيدس على الشاطئ كل يوم؟

She hopes for Edmond's return.

لأنها تأمل عودة إدموند.

17. What does Fernand's anger show about unreturned love?

ماذا يُظهر غضب فرنان عن الحب غير المتبادل؟

It can turn love into hatred.

يمكن أن يحوّل الحب إلى كراهية.

18.How is Villefort rewarded for betraying Edmond?

كيف كوفئ فيلفور على خيانة إدموند؟

He got promotion and respect.

نال ترقية واحترامًا

19. Why does Villefort still dream of Edmond's face?

لماذا ما زال فيلفور يحلم بوجه إدموند؟

Because he feels guilty inside.

لأنه يشعر بالذنب داخليًا.

20.What lesson do we learn about justice from Villefort's actions?

ما الدرس الذي نتعلمه عن العدالة من أفعال فيلفور؟

Justice can be corrupted by ambition.

يمكن للطموح أن يفسد العدالة.

21. How does Edmond's question "What crime have I committed?" highlight the theme?

كيف يبرز سؤال إدموند "ما الجريمة التي ارتكبتها؟" الموضوع؟

It highlights the injustice he faces.

يُبرز الظلم الذي يواجهه

22. Why does the author describe Edmond counting stones in his cell?

لماذا وصف الكاتب إدموند وهو يعد الحجارة في زنزانته؟

To show his boredom and despair.

ليُظهر مله ويأسه.

23. How does the prison's setting make Edmond's suffering worse?

كيف جعلت بيئة السجن معاناة إدموند أسوأ؟

It is dark, cold, and lonely.

لأنه مظلم وبارد ووحيد.

24.Why does the community's silence make Edmond's case worse?

لماذا جعل صمت المجتمع قضية إدموند أسوأ؟

No one defended him strongly.

لأن أحدًا لم يدافع عنه بقوة.

25.How does Edmond's youth make his suffering more tragic?

كيف يجعل شباب إدموند معاناته أكثر مأساوية؟

He lost his best years to prison.

فقد أجمل سنوات عمره في السجن.

26. What does Morrel's loyalty teach us about courage?

ماذا يعلمنا إخلاص موريل عن الشجاعة؟

True courage is standing with the innocent.

الشجاعة الحقيقية هي الوقوف مع البريء.

27. How does Mercédès's loyalty contrast with Fernand's betrayal?

كيف يتناقض إخلاص مرسيدس مع خيانة فرنان؟

She is faithful, he is selfish.

هي مخلصة، أما هو فأناني.

28. Why does the author focus on Edmond's emotions in prison?

لماذا ركّز الكاتب على مشاعر إدموند في السجن؟

To make readers feel his pain.

ليجعل القراء يشعرون بألمه.

29. How does Villefort's ambition connect to the theme of corruption?

كيف يرتبط طموح فيلفور بموضوع الفساد؟

His ambition makes him corrupt justice.

طموحه جعله يفسد العدالة.

30. What do you think Dumas wants readers to learn from this chapter?

ما الذي تظن أن دوما يريد أن يتعلمه القراء من هذا الفصل؟

That betrayal and ambition can destroy lives.

أن الخيانة والطموح يمكن أن يدمرا الحياة.

Test on unit 3

أولا الاسئله الموضوعيه التاليه (كل سؤال بدرجة)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. His..... in studying helped him succeed.
(a) persistence (b) pressing (c) scenario (d) factor
2. Success requires hard work and .....
(a) commitment (b) trend (c) pressing (d) model
3. She always has a .....attitude. Weadmire her
(a) nervous (b) passive (c) negative (d) positive
4- The community felt marginalized and ignored. The antonym of 'marginalized ' is .....
a. empowered b. excluded c. sidelined d. viable
5- The desert sun was scorching hot.. The synonym of 'scorching ' is .....
a. burning b. freezing c. chilly d. cold
6- Tom doesn't feel good, I think he ..... a doctor.
a- should see b- might see c- can't see d- couldn't see
7.Technological .....can reduce emissions that are harmful .
a) innovation b) decline c) failure d) regression
8. Farmers suffer a lot during .....as they lose a lot of money.
a) dry b) droughts c) draught d) float
9.Careless driving may ..... accidents.
(a) lead to (b) press (c) take (d) give
10. He .....his homework. The teacher punished him.
(a) must forget (b) shouldn't have forgotten (c) hasto forget (d) had to forget
11. She knew everything about our plans. She ..... to our conversation.
a) should listen b) can't have listened c) mustn't have listen d) must have listened

Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Tropical cyclones are called typhoons in Asia and hurricanes in North and South America. These storms go around like a wheel turning to the left when they hit in the northern part of the world. They have wind speeds of 60 kph or more. In the United States, the Tropical

Prediction Center in Miami, Florida keeps an eye out for hurricanes. When meteorologists detect a hurricane, they give it a name. They can use either a male or female name. Why should tropical cyclones have names? The name makes it easier for people to keep up with information about a hurricane and its possible dangers. The World Meteorological Organization (WMO), an international weather group weather, decides what names will be used. The WMO makes lists of names using the English alphabet. Each name on the list starts with a different letter. The first hurricane of the year gets the first name on that year's list. The second hurricane gets the next name. For example, if the first hurricane is named Abel, the second might be named Betty. The name lists do not include beginning with the letters Q, U, X, Y, and Z. There aren't many names that begin with these letters. Asian countries use a different list, which is made up by the WMO's Typhoon Committee. This list has a few personal names, but most of the names are of flowers, animals, trees, and other similar things.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

12- The best title for this passage is ……. .
a- Tropical cyclones b- Cyclones' speed
c- The world Meteorological Organization d- The USA cyclones
13- Hurricanes and typhoons are two kinds of ……
a. floods b .continents c .storms d.rivers.
14- It can be inferred from the passage that the 5th hurricanes in 2019 might have the name ...
a- William b- Emmy c- Andrew d- Joliana
15- The writer thinks that ……. .
a- using names makes matters easier b- Using names makes confusion
c- Using numbers is better than using names d- Using letters is better than using names
16- After reading the passage, what does a meteorologist study?
a- The science of the atmosphere and its phenomena.
b- The science of the volcanoes and the earthquakes.
c- The oceans and the marine life. d- The living things and their lives' cycle.
17- According to the passage, the verb "detect" means ……..
a- invent b-discover c-float d-sink
18- Giving the cyclones names helps to ……. .
a- call for them easily at any time b- send information about them to the WOM
c- make them known for people to remember them
d- go around like a wheel turning to the left
19- The main idea of the last paragraph is ……. .
a- Cyclones have different names with the same qualities
b- Hurricanes and typhoons are very different kind of storms
c- North America doesn't have hurricanes or typhoons
d- Asian typhoons have animals and plants names.

Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

What sort of food are we likely to be eating in the year 2030 ? Most people, when you ask them a question like that, either say : "There won't be any left," or : "Whatever it is, there won't be much taste in it". Of course, there are good reasons for being pessimistic about the world's food supplies in the future.

Nevertheless, not all the experts share the general despondency. For one thing, although the world's population is rising fast, food production is keeping pace with it, even in developing countries. It is therefore argued that the main reason why people are hungry is not that there is a world food shortage but that methods of cultivation are not sufficiently advanced in some areas and the food is not fairly distributed all those that need it.

Moreover, in most industrial countries, one important cause of trouble is our conservative preference for meat. After all, we are ready for a situation where we feed animals with grain to produce high-quality beef, even though the grain would feed the human population.

By the time our grandchildren have grown up, it seems likely that many of these problems will have been resolved. Scientists are already capable of constructing steaks from vegetable ingredients like soya beans. However, skeptically we may be about their claim that they can reproduce the substance, taste and colour of meat by these means, the fact is that the most common complaint about such "steaks" is that we will no doubt have discovered a way of including artificial bones, skin and fat!

20- According to the passage, using vegetables ingredients in one of the methods to overcome the shortage of ……
a- protein b– fats c- vitamins d- calcium

21- Which of the following can best summarise the last paragraph ?
ⓐ Soya beans can change the taste of meat ⓑ Soya beans, steak and food ingredients
ⓒ Beans, fats and skin ⓓ Soya beans as a replacement of meat

22- There won't be food shortage in the future if the food is ……
ⓐ fairly distributed ⓑ unfairly distributed ⓒ of high quality ⓓ of low quality

23- The problem of food can be solved if we ……
ⓐ use the internet and mass media ⓑ use advanced methods of cultivation
ⓒ use more water from the sea ⓓ purify the river water

24- According to the passage, our diet may be …… in the future.
ⓐ the same ⓑ difficult ⓒ different ⓓ traditional

25- We feed animals on grain to produce ……
ⓐ high quantity beef ⓑ fat and food supplies ⓒ skin and vegetables ⓓ high quality beef

26- According to the passage, food production is growing ……
ⓐ as slow as ⓑ as fast as ⓒ faster than ⓓ slower than

27- The main idea of the passage is ……
ⓐ The advantages of eating soya beans ⓑ The cause of food shortage and its solution
ⓒ The distribution of food ⓓ Population increasing all over the world

ثانيا الاسئله الموضوعيه التاليه (كل سؤال بدرجتان)

28-I should have done my homework. This shows……
a. lack of necessity b. regret c. ability d. inner feeling

29- He went by bus but he …… in his car.
a- could go b- could have gone c- must have gone d- needn't have to go

30. The plane……in the sea. If it had fallen on land, someone would have seen it.
a. can't have fallen b. should have fallen c. must have fallen d. could have fallen

31- I didn't know there was an exam today. You……me.
a) should have told b) should tell c) had to tell d) needn't have told

32- Ali was very ill yesterday although he……have gone to ed early.
a) must b) ought to c) needn't d) shouldn't

33- They went to the cimena on foot but they……have gone by bus. They were very tired.
a) shall b) should c) must d) could

34. That play has been such a success. It …… be easy to get tickets to see it.
a) might b) may c) will d) can't

35. The aim of the ……paragraph is Convince the reader to take action
(a) argumentative (b) persuasive (c) descriptive (d) scientific

36- When you buy food, buy it from a reliable restaurant, where you know that you can count on your food being tasty and healthy.

أ- عندما اشتريت طعام، اشتريته من مطعم موثوق به، حيثما تستطيع أن تثق أن طعامك سيكون حسن الطعم وصحي.

ب- وقتما تشتري طعام، فلتشتريه من مطعم معروف، لكي تستطيع أن تتأكد أن طعامك سيكون حسن المظهر وصحي.

جـ- عندما تشتري طعام، فلتشتريه من مطعم موثوق به، حيثما تستطيع أن تثق أن طعامك سيكون لذيذ وصحي.

د- كلما تشتري طعام، اشتريه من مطعم ذو سمعه طيبه، حيثما تستطيع أن تثق أن طعامك سيكون متميز وصحي.

37- Most people agree that there is no place like home. It is more than just a place to stay in. It is part one's life and personality.

أ- يتفق معظم الناس أنه لا يوجد مكان مثل الوطن. فهو أكثر من كونه مكان لتمكث فيه. فهو جزء من حياة الواحد وشخصيته.

ب- يتفق معظم الناس أنه لا يوجد مكان مثل المنزل. فهو أكثر من كونه مكان للإقامة فيه. فهو جزء من حياة الفرد وشخصيته.

جـ- دائما يتفق معظم الناس أن يوجد مكان مثل الوطن. فهو أكبر من كونه مكان لتحيا فيه. فهو جزء من حياة الواحد وشخصيته.

د- لقد اتفق معظم الناس دائما أن يوجد مكان مثل المنزل. فهو أكثر من كونه مكان لتحيا فيه. فهو جزء من حياة الفرد وشخصيته

Choose the correct English translation:

38- عقدت الكثير من المؤتمرات الدولية لمحاولة إيجاد حل لمشكلة الإحتباس الحراري، ولكننا حتى الأن لم نجد الحل الأمثل.

a- Many international conferences have been held to find a solution for the global problem, but we couldn't find the most perfect solution.

b- Many international conferences had held to find a solution for the global warming problem, but we cannot find the least perfect solution.

c- Many international conferences have held to find a solution for the global warming, but we cannot be found the most perfect solution.

d- Many international conferences have been held to find a solution for the global warming problem, but we haven't found the most perfect solution.

39-مشكلة نقص الماء أحد أهم المشكلات التي تواجه بلدنا الفترة الحالية وتحاول الحكومة حلها

a- Water lack is one of the most important problems that forces our country these days and the government had tried to solve it.

b- Water shortage is one of the most important problems that faces our continent nowadays and the government will try to solve it.

c- Water lack is one of the most important problems that support our country those day and the government tried to solve it.

d- Water shortage is one of the most important problems that faces our country nowadays and the government tries to solve it.

ثالثا الاسئله المقاليه التاليه (كل سؤال بدرجتان)

The Novel

40. How does Edmond's cell represent his inner pain?
41- How does Edmond's father's death add to the injustice?

رابعا الاسئله المقاليه التاليه (خمس درجات)

42-Write six lines on the following topic:

"The benefits of joining a sports club"

KEY VOCABULARY

breathtaking	يخطف الانفاس - مثير	fragile	هش – قابل للكسر
pollution	التلوث	pose	يشكل – يمثل - يفرض
bleach	يبيض - يبهت	vivid	زاهي – نشيط - مشرق
underestimate	يستهين ب – يبخس قدر	erosion	التأكل
thrive	يزدهر	well–behaved	حسن السلوك
time–consuming	مستهلك للوقت	densely–populated	ذات كثافة سكانية عالية
brand–new	جديد تماما	old–fashioned	موضة قديمة
long–lasting	يدوم لفترة طويلة	mind-blowing	مذهل - مبهر
glow-producing	مضيء – باعث للضوء	organized	منظم
awe-inspiring	مبهر - مهيب	hatching	الفقس
literally	حرفيا	figuratively	مجازيا
detect	يكتشف	underestimate	يستهين – يستهجن ب
coordinated	منسق - متناغم	turn a blind eye	يتجاهل
endangered	معرض للخطر	glowing	متوهج
in deep water	في ورطة	glow-producing	مضيء
dedicated	مخلص - مخصص	graceful	رشيق
diverse	متنوع	disrupt	يزعج
haunting	مؤثر	entangled	متشابك
magnificent	رائع	hazardous	كارثي - خطير
struggle	يكافح - كفاح	non-invasive	سطحي- ظاهري

Words & definitions

haunting	مؤثر	something that stays in your mind, often in a sad or memorable way.
struggle	يكافح - كفاح	to try very hard to do something difficult.
disrupt	يزعج	to interrupt or break up something, causing disorder
hazardous	كارثي - خطير	dangerous or risky.
dedicated	مخلص - مخصص	giving a lot of time and effort to something because you care about it
non-invasive	سطحي- ظاهري	not entering the body; often used for medical procedures

		that don't involve cuts or instruments going inside.
entangled	متشابك	twisted or scrambled together in a complicated way
magnificent	رائع	very impressive, beautiful, or splendid .
mind-blowing	مذهل - مبهر	extremely impressive, exciting, or shocking
organized	منظم	planned and arranged in a systematic way with attention to detail.
hatching	الفقس	to break out from an egg (of a young bird, fish, insect, etc.) to come out from an egg;
thrive	يزدهر	to grow, develop, or be successful
vivid	زاهي – نشيط - مشرق	very bright, strong, and clear in color
figuratively	مجازيا	in a way that uses words or expressions with a meaning that is different from their usual, literal meaning
literally	حرفيا	actually true and exactly as stated; without exaggeration or metaphor
glowing	متوهج	shining with a steady light; showing strong positive feeling
detect	يكتشف	to discover or notice something, especially something that is not easy to see, hear, or smell.
glow-producing	مضيء	capable of creating or emitting light
awe-inspiring	مبهر - مهيب	causing a strong feeling of respect, admiration, or wonder
underestimate	يستهين – يستهجن	to think something is less important or smaller than it
endangered	معرض للخطر	A species threatened of extinction due to habitat loss.
in deep water	في ورطة	in serious trouble or difficulty
fragile	هش – قابل للكسر	easily broken or damaged; delicate
bleach	يبيض - يبهت	to lose color and become pale or white , often due to change.
breathtaking	يخطف الانفاس - مثير	extremely eautiful or amazing; stnning.
diverse	متنوع	very different or varied ; showing a wide range.
erosion	التأكل	the gradual wearing away of land , by water or wind.
prose	يشكل - يمثل	to present or create (a danger, threat, or challenge)
coordinated	منسق - متناغم	arranged or organized so that all parts work together effectively

Lesson one A Colorful Underwater City

Lesson two The Ocean's Gentle Giants

coral reefs	شعب مرجانية	threats	تهديدات	underwater cities	المدن تحت المياة
major	رئيسى	face	يواجة - وجة	surface	سطح
crystal-clear	صافي - واضح	lie	يقع	marine	بحرى
species	فصيلة	graceful	رشيق	turtles	سلاحف
tiny	صغير جدا	ecosystems	النظام البيئى	disturbance	ازعاج
shelter	مأوى	protection	حماية	ocean	محيط

climate change	تغير المناخ	destructive	مدمر	practices	ممارسات
serious	خطير	pollution	تلوث	wonders	عجائب
conditions	ظروف	colors	الوان	lifeless	بلا حياة
motion	حركة	brilliant	رائع - ذكى	biologists	علماء احياء
tirelessly	بلا تعب	efforts	جهود	educate	يعلم
communities	مجتمعات	promote	ينمي - يطور	eco-friendly	صديق للبيئة
tourism	السياحة	saying	القول	stitch	غرزة- الم
act	يتصرف	prevent	يمنع	damage	تلف -يتلف
importance	اهمية	priceless	لا يقدر بثمن	support	تأييد - يؤيد
coastal	ساحلى	areas	مناطق	storms	عواصف
renew	يجدد	widespread	واسع الانتشار	awareness	الوعى
recover	يشـــفي - يتعـــافي	connected	مرتبط - متصل	humans	البشر
survive	ينجو - يحيا	source	مصدر	waves	امواج
survival	البقاء - الحياة	ensure	يضمن	strikes	اصطدام
home	موطن	attract	يجذب	fence	سور
divers	غواصين	pale	شاحب	gray	رمادى
advantages	مميزات	disadvantages	عيوب	suggest	يقترح
solution to	حل ل	environment	البيئة	gentle	رقيق
giants	عمالقة	whales	الحيتان	facts	الحقائق
activities	انشطة	harm	يؤذى- يضر	Podcast Clip	مقطع بودكاست
save	ينقذ - يوفر	threaten	يهدد	currently	حاليا
drone	طائرة بدون طيار	disturb	يزعج	twisted	ملتوي - مشوة
scrambled	مشوش - مخلوط	complicated	معقد	interrupt	يقاطع
disorder	فوضي - اضطراب	break up	يتفكك	impressive	رائع
splendid	رائع	procedures	اجراءات	involve	يشمل - يتضمن
instruments	ألات	risky	خطير- مجازف	mind	عقل - يمانع
memorable	لا ينسى	sad	حزين	creatures	مخلوقات
deadly	مميت	size	حجم	songs	اغانى
massive	ضخم	campaigns	حملات دعائية	traffic	المرور
nets	شبكات	reduce	يقلل	trap	يحجز
accidentally	بطريق الخطأ	habitat	موطن	oil spills	بقع نفضية

Lesson 3 The Underwater World Lesson 4 Into the Depth of the Ocean

Lesson 5 Ocean Legends and Storytelling

mysterious	غامض	dolphins	سمك الدولفن	whales	الحيتان
communicate with	يتصل - يوصل	dangers	اخطار	cooperation	التعاون
beauty	الجمال	deep-sea	اعماق البحر	produce	ينتج
roar	يزأر	distances	مسافات	open mind	عقل متفتح
full time	وقت كامل	solid	صلب	clear	واضح
sunset	غروب الشمس	heart-breaking	محطم القلب	menu	قائمة طعام
breathless	لاهث	confidence	الثقة	fussy customer	زبون صعب ارضاؤة
last for	يدوم ل	self-confident	واثق من نفسة	complain	يشتكى
persuasive	مقنع	waiter	جرسون	creamy	شكل كريمى
tasteless	بلا طعم	reassure	يطمئن - يؤكد	brightly- coloured	لامع اللون
tasty	لذيذ	little-known	غيـــر معـــروف	tropical	استوائى
strange-looking	غريب – غير مألوف	emphasise	يؤكد - يشدد	high-pitched	صوت عالى
glide	ينزلق	gracefully	برشاقة	human-made	من صناعة الانسان
long-distance	بعيد المسافة	light-producing	منتج للضوء	fast-rising	سريع الصعود
plastic-filled	مملوء بالبلاستك	overfishingm	الصـــيد الجـــائر	recycling	اعادة التدوير
tension	توتر	figure	شخصية - شكل	variety	تشكيلة
generations	جيل	explore	يستكشف	attract	يجذب
darkness	ظلام	organs	اعضاء	social	اجتماعى
prey	فريسة	intelligent	ذكى	sharks	سمكة القرش

unbelievable	لا يمكن تصديقة	dive	يغوص	drop	قطرة - يسقط
reputation	سمعة	sense	حاسة	rainforests	غابات مطيرة
activities	انشطة	coral polyps	زوائد مرجانية	coral bleaching	تبييض الشعب المرجانية
migration	الهجرة	risk	مجازفة	hike	يتجول
fast-changing	سريع التغير	connection	صلة - ارتباط	release	يطلق
life-saving	منقذالحياة	awareness	وعى	voter	المنتخب
value	قيمة - يقيم	afford to	يتحمل تكاليف	conflict	صراع
light	ضوء - خفيف	challenge	يتحدى- تحدى	legend	اسطورة
from now on	من الآن فصاعدا	bay	خليج	crash	اصطدام
sonar device	جهاز السونار	disability	اعاقة	whisper	يهمس
collocations	تعبيرات مركبة	conservation	حفظ	wise	حكيم
storms	عواصف	light	ضوء - خفيف	powerful	قوى
gather	يجمع	respectful	محترم	fade	يذبل

Expressions

brightly-colored fish	اسماك زاهية الالوان	in contrast	علي العكس
healthy reefs	شعب مرجانية صحية	long-term damage	تلف طويل الامد
make a difference	يصنع اختلاف	take an action	يتخذ اجراء
rising sea levels	ارتفاع منسوب البحار	wooden fence	سور خشبي
pass on	ينقل	in danger of	في خطر
human-made dangers	مخاطر من صنع الانسان	without disturbing them	بدون اتلافهم
have impact on	لديه تأثير علي	care about(for)	يهتم ب
play a role in	يلعب دور	give reasons for	يعطي اسباب
at risk	في خطر	refer to	يشير الي
a hard-to-survive journey	رحلة صعبة النجاة منها	the roaring wind	زئير الرياح
heart- stoppingly beautiful	جميل بشكل مذهل	cause (do) damage	يسبب تلف
on stormy nights	في الليالي العاصفة	as a saying goes	كما يقول المثل
a matter of time	مسألة وقت	connected to everthing	مرتبط بكل شيء
in real life	في الحياة الواقعية	raise awareness	يزيد الوعي
in the context of	في سياق	promote ec-friendly tourism	يروج للسياحة
deal with	يتعامل مع	engage in	يشارك في
focus on	يركز علي	look after	يعتني ب
result in	يؤدي الي	hear of	يسمع عن
make up	يؤلف - يختلق	leap through	يقفز عبر
believe in	يؤمن ب	build protection	يحمي
call for action	يدعو الي العمل	disrupt communication	يشوش علي الاتصال
educate communities	يثقف الجماعات	encourageconservation	يشجع علي الحفاظ
face threats	يواجه تهديدات	gain awareness	يكتسب الوعي
face a hard-to-survive journey	يواجه رحلة صعبة النجاة	create awareness	ينشر الوعي
lose color	يفقد اللون	pose a threat	يشكل خطر
restore habitats	يرمم المواطن الطبيعية	support marine life	يدعم الحياة البحرية

add tension	يضيف توتر	cause coral bleaching	يسبب تبييض الشعب
set the time and the place	يحدد الزمان والمكان	turn a blind eye	يغض الطرف

Expressions, Idioms & Prepositions

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. The coral reef is often called.....because of its beauty and life.
a. a matter of time b. a colorful underwater city c. a thing of the past d. before it's too late
2. Using old printing will be gone forever - it will become.....
a. a thing of the past b. as the saying goes
c. connected to everything d. a stitch in time saves nine
3. The government must protect the coral reefs before .....
a. after it becomes too late b. before it's too late
c. a colorful underwater city d. a matter of time
4. I'm sure our economy will improve; it's only.....
a. a matter of time b. the gentle giants
c. a stitch in time saves nine d. connected to everything
5. "Behave well or you will suffer too much." This gives the meaning of ".....
a. The gentle giants b. Before it's too late c. A stitch in time saves nine d. In real life
6. In the ocean, every creature is.....
a. a thing of the past b. a matter of time c. before it's too late d. connected to everything
7. The elderly should pass.....important traditions to the next generation.
a. in b. at c. on d. for
8. Students are encouraged to engage.....community service projects.
a. on b. in c. at d. for
9. Rodayna needs to focus.....her studies before the exams.
a. in b. at c. on d. for
10. Too much pollution can result.....serious environmental problems.
a. of b. in c. at d. on
11. The ancient cave still holds mysteries; it is said to be full of .....
a. danger b. secrets c. waves d. joy
2. "The nurse's quick action in giving CPR was truly.....for the drowning child.
a. hard-to-survive b. over the moon c. life-saving d. heart-stopping
3. Some jellyfish have organs that can.....light in the dark ocean.
a. fade b. survive c. produce d.hide
4. Climbing Everest without oxygen is considered a.....journey.
a. life-saving b. complete darkness c. hard-to-survive d. in deep water
5. When the teacher announced her scholarship, Leen was.....
a. the sea is angry b. over the moon c. in deep water d. full of secrets
6. The mountain view was so beautiful; it was almost.....
a. storm fading b. in deep water c. heart-stopping d. life-saving
7. The divers moved carefully because they were working in complete.....
a. danger b- joy c. water d. darkness
8. By morning, the clouds broke apart and the storm began to.....
a. fade b. survive c. protect d. make it
9. As a leader, you must always believe.....your team's potential.
a. on b. in c. for d. to
10. Good parents naturally care.....their children's needs.
a. for b.on c.in d.at
11. The printer will not work unless it is connected.....the network.
a. at b.to c.for d.in
12. Have you ever heard.....the famous lighthouse of Alexandria?
a. in b.to c. of d.on
13. Dolphins leap.....the waves in coordinated groups.
a. through b.to c.over d.on
14. I've been looking.....ray missing keys everywhere.

a. on b.of c.in d. for

15. In his speech, the writer chose to refer.....the story as a modern fairy tale.

a. on b.to c.for d.at

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

Words	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms	Meaning
bleach	يبيض - يبهت	whiten –fade-discolor	darken- dye	يسود - يغمق - يصبغ
fragile	هش – قابل للكسر	weak – breakable -brittle	strong-stale- durable	قوي- متين
haunting	مؤثر	touching – affecting- impressive- moving	unimpressive- unemotional - indifferent - forgettable	غير مؤثر
breaktaking	يخطف الانفاس	amazing -stunning – spectacular- astonishing	ordinary-dull- common	عادي - كثيب
diverse	متنوع	varied - different - assorted - various	similar - alike - identical	متشابه - متطابق
entangled	متشابك	tangled - knotted - caught - involved	untangled - straight - clear	غير متشابك - واضح
dedicated	مخصص - مخلص	devoted - committed - loyal - faithful - enthusiastic	indifferent - disloyal uncommitted - careless	غير ملتزم- مهمل
erosion	التأكل	wearing away - corrosion	buildup-strengthening- growth -development	تطوير
hazardous	كارثي- خطير	dangerous - risky - unsafe - harmful	safe - secure - harmless - protected	امن – غير ضار
disrupt	يزعج – يشوش علي	disturb - interrupt - upset - interfere with	organize - arrange - order	ينظم - يرتب
underestimate	يستهين ب- يبخس قدر	undervalue - underrate - minimize - belittle	overestimate - exaggerate - magnify - value	يمجد - يقيم
magnificent	رائع	splendid - glorious - impressive - wonderful	ordinary - poor - miserable -awful	عادي- ضعيف
non-invasive	سطحي - ظاهري	external- surface - non-intrusive	invasive - intrusive - dangerous - penetrating	متوغل- مقتحم
pose	يمثل – يفرض- يشكل	present – create- raise	withdraw - hide -neglect	ينسحب - يخفي
thrive	يزدهر	flourish - prosper - bloom	fail - decline - deteriorate	يفشل - ينهار
struggle	يكافح	fight- effort-battle	rest-ease-relax	يسترخي
vivid	مشرق – زاهي الالوان	bright- brilliant	pale-faint-dull	يريح
awe-inspiring	مثير للاعجاب	stunning –impressive - magnificent	unimpressive -dull	غيرمؤثر- عادي
coordinated	متناغم - متناسق	organised – arranged-unified	disorganised- messy- chaotic	غير منظم – فوضوي
detect	يكشف - يكتشف	discover – recognize- identify	miss-lose- ignore	يفتقد- يتاهل
glowing	متوهج	shining-brilliant-gleaming	dull- dim-faded	باهت - خافت
in deep water	في ورطة	in trouble-in difficulty-in danger	safe- secure-protected	امن
mind-blowing	مدهش - مذهل	astonishing-amazing- stunning	boring- dull - ordinary	عادي

turn a lind eye	يتجاهل	ignore-overlook- disregard	notice-obseve-pay attention	يلاحظ – يولي اهتمام

1 Choose the correct answers:

1. Our country is home to diverse cultures, traditions, and languages that make it unique. The synonym of "diverse" is.....
a. dark b. varied c. typical d. similar
2. We shouldn't underestimate the power of education. The antonym of "underestimate" is.....
a respect b. oppose c. pollute d. disrespect
3. The glass vase is very fragile, so handle it with care. The synonym of "fragile" is .....
a) breakable b) solid c) strong d) tough
4. The view from the top of the mountain was absolutely breathtaking
The synonym of breathtaking are.....and .....
a) dull b) amazing c) fragile d) ordinary
5. The old castle had a haunting beauty that fascinated the visitors. The antonym of "haunting" is.....
a) broken b) forgettable c) moving d) touching
6. She used a strong chemical to bleach the clothes. The synonym of "bleach" is.....
a) stain b) damage c) darken d) whiten
7. The cables were carefully arranged so they would not become entangled. The antonym of "entangled" is.....
a) free b) complex c) twisted d) knotted
8. Planting more trees can help reduce the effects of erosion. The antonym of "erosion" is .....
a) wearing away b) decay c) destruction d) growth
9. She is a dedicated teacher who always helps her students succeed. The synonym of "dedicated" is.....
a) indifferent b) devoted c) careless d) lazy
10.The laboratory follows strict rules to ensure no hazardous materials are left exposed. The antonym of "hazardous" is .....
a) risky b) harmful c) safe d) dangerous
11. The lamp was no longer glowing after the power went out. The antonym is"glowing"of.....
a) faded b) radiant c) shining d) bright
12. The engineers in a/an coordinated way to finish the project.
The synonym of coordinated is.....
a. messy b. systematic c. chaotic d. random
13. She turned a blind eye to her son's mistake. "Turn a blind eye" is an antonym of.....
a. ignore b. overlook c. notice d. disregard
14. The policeman managed to detect the hidden gun in the house."
The synonym of detect is.....
a. discover b. miss c. overlook d.lose
15. The student found himself in deep water when he failed in the test.
The antonym of in deep water is.....
a. dangerous b. calm waters c. at risk d. in trouble

Language Notes

1- Idioms Tip

- stitch in time saves nine — الوقاية خير من العلاج
Fixing a small problem early prevents it from becoming a much bigger problem later.
- a thing of the past — شيء من الماضي
thing of the past – Something that no longer exists or is no longer used.
- a matter of time — مسألة وقت

- as the saying goes — كما يقول المثل
- before it's too late — قبل فوات الاون

2.- lie يستلقي أو يتمدد

lie	lay	lain

- lie يكذب

lie	lied	lied

- lay يضع

lay	laid	laid

٣- تستخدم (plenty of- a lot of) في الإثبات مع الكلمات التي تعد و الكلمات التي لا تعد

- لاحظ إن : نستخدم lots of مع الكلمات التي تعد و لا تعد

- Ali has got a lot of / lots of/ plenty of books. – We ate a lot / plenty of cheese.

– I like films ,so I go to the cinema a lot. يمكن ان نستخدم a lot بدون اسم

4- Not only + فعل مساعد + فاعل + فعل اساسي + but also...(الجمله الثانيه تناسب زمن الجمله الاولي)

-They not only support marine life, but also protect coastal areas from storms and erosion.
-He not only helped Ali but he gave him money as well.
-Not only does he come on time but also he is active.
Not only do countries sell goods but also ideas.
Not only has he got a car but also a big house.
Not only did he meet the manager but also he got the job.

5- invent : يخترع
explore : يستكشف مكان و يعرف شيء عنه
discover (يكتشـف) شيء كان موجودا من قبل ولكن غير معروف

- The internet was invented in 1990s.
-Scientists explored the moon in the last century.
- An Egyptian oil well was discovered in the Red Sea last week.
- I found out I made a mistake after giving the paper to the teacher. (معلومة حقيقة – يكتشف)

6. Exercises on (Because – although)

Test yourself

1- He won the match (but – so – if –though) he didn't play well.
2. (As – Although – So – However) I didn't see him before, I admired him a lot.
3. (Due to – Although – Despite – As) being 60 years old, Ali still plays football.
4. (Though – Yet – But – Despite) being very tired, I continued working.
5. (But – In spite of – Although – So) we ran fast, we missed the bus.
6. We enjoyed our holiday (yet – although - in spite – despite) the rain.
7. (However – As - Though – Despite) hard he worked, he failed to pass the exam.
8.The holiday was great (although – despite – as-because) the hotel wasn't very nice.
9. (In spite of – Although – As – But) the difficulty, he could solve the problem.
10. Well (though - in spite of– because - as) he studied , he got low maks.
11. (Despite – Whatever – However – As) the company he has , he was poor
12. (Because – Therefore - In spite of – However) his illness, he went to school
13.I've felt really tired today, (because – so – despite – although) I went to bed early last night.
14.I've felt really tired today, (because – so – despite – although) I will sleep early today.
15. (Although – Due to – So – Despite) being known as a difficult man, I got on very well with him.
16. (In spite of – Because of – As – But) the difficulty, he didn't solve the problem.

17. (Though - In spite of– Because -as) he studied well , he got good maks.
18. (Despite – Whatever – However – Due to) the company he has , he is rich
19. (Because – Therefore - In spite of – Because of) his illness, he went to school
20.I went to the bank this morning (so – although – because – and) I wanted to take out some money.
21.The play was a great success (thanks to – because – due – although) the effort and commitment of everyone involved.
22. (Although – Despite – So – Because) you've done such a good job, I'm giving everyone a 10% bonus.
23.We asked Philip to come with us, (as – so – although – due to) he knew the road.
24.He had to retire (as – while – when - because of) ill health.

7. alive - live- lively

- alive (adj): living, not dead. Usually used after a verb like be.
The injured man is still alive.
- live (adj): happening right now; also used before a noun to mean "living."
We are watching a live football match.
- lively (adj): full of energy and activity.
The children were lively during the festival

8. breathtaking - breathless

breathtaking (adj): يخطف الانفاس – جميل جدا
- The view from the The Cairo Tower was breathtaking.
breathless = (adj): لاهث
- He was breathless after running up the stairs.

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. "The injured men were still……when the ambulance arrived.
a. live b. lively c. alive d. lives
2. This is a/an……footall match. We are enjoying it..
a. lively b. live c. alive d. livable
3. Toddelrs are so……and full of energy.
a. alive b. live c. livable d. lively
4. The view from the mountain was truly……
a. breathtaking b. breathless c. breathing d. breathed
5. After running for ten minutes, he felt……
a. breathtaking b. breathed c. breathing d. breathless

Lesson one and two

Reading

What major threats are coral reefs facing today?

Beneath the surface of the warm, crystal-clear ocean lies a breathtaking, world known as the coral reef. Often called a "colorful underwater city," the reef is home to thousands of marine species, from graceful sea turtles to tiny, brightly-colored fish. These ecosystems are incredibly diverse and provide essential shelter, food, and protection for ocean life.

Coral reefs grow slowly over thousands of years, but they are surprisingly fragile. Pollution, climate change, and destructive fishing practices pose serious threats to these natural wonders. When conditions are poor, corals bleach, losing their vivid colors, and becoming lifeless. In contrast, a healthy reef is alive with motion and

brilliant colors. Marine biologists work tirelessly to protect coral reefs. Their efforts include educating communities and promoting eco-friendly tourism. As the saying goes, "a stitch in time saves nine"—acting early can prevent long-term damage. We must act now, before the reefs become a thing of the past.
Some people may underestimate the importance of coral reefs, but they are priceless. They not only support marine life, but also protect coastal areas from storms and erosion.
With renewed effort and widespread awareness, we can help these underwater cities recover and thrive again. Every little action makes a difference—because in the ocean, everything is connected.

Listening

Saving the whales

Whales are some of the ocean's most grand creatures. Yet today, many species face critical threats. These gentle giants known for their haunting songs and massive size are struggling against human-made dangers. Noisy ship traffic disrupts their communication, while deadly fishing nets trap them accidentally. Pollution makes their migratory journeys even more hazardous. But there's hope. Dedicated scientists are working tirelessly to protect them. Using non-invasive drones, they track whale movements without disturbance. Stricter laws now ban harmful sonar in protected areas, and conservation groups rescue entangled whales. Even small actions, like reducing plastic waste, help preserve their fragile habitats. Why does this matter? Whales play a vital role in our ecosystem. Their survival ensures healthier oceans for all. So next time you see a news story about these magnificent animals, remember their future depends on us.

Lesson 3 The Underwater World

The underwater world is full of beauty and wonders. It's a fascinating and little- known place. Beneath the surface of the deep blue oceans, there are brightly- coloured corals, strange-looking plants and thousands of amazing sea creatures. Scientists emphasise that the ocean is full of life, even more than the land we live on. Every deep sea journey shows us new wonders from this hidden world. In warm tropical seas brightly-coloured fish swim through coral reefs, while slow moving turtles glide gracefully through the water. Dolphins use high-pitched sounds to talk to one another, and whales sing long-distance songs that can travel for miles. Deeper in the ocean, the water becomes ice cold and really dark. Unusual creatures survive there, some with light-producing bodies that help them find food. Sadly, the underwater world faces many human-made problems. Plastic-filled waters, overfishing and fast-rising temperatures damage marine life. Coral Reefs are dying and sea animals are losing their safe spaces. To protect this fragile but beautiful environment countries build protected marine areas, scientists study endangered species, and people are encouraged to use eco-friendly habits like recycling. Working together, we can keep the underwater world safe for future generations.

Lesson four

The ocean is home to a wide variety of amazing creatures. Some are deep-sea animals that live in complete darkness, using glow-producing organs to attract prey. Others, like dolphins, are intelligent and social, often seen diving through the waves in coordinated groups.

Sharks have an unbelievable sense of smell and can detect a single drop of blood

from miles away. Despite their reputation, most sharks are not dangerous to humans. In fact, many species are endangered because of overfishing and pollution.

Coral reefs are another awe-inspiring part of marine life. These colorful underwater ecosystems are built by tiny animals called coral polyps. They support thousands of marine species and are often referred to as the "rainforests of the sea." Sadly, rising sea temperatures and human activities have caused coral bleaching, putting these habitats at risk.

Sea turtles are known for their long-distance migrations and their strong connection to the beach where they were born. After hatching, baby turtles face a hard-to-survive journey to the sea. Many do not make it.
Marine biologists work hard to protect the ocean. They study fast-changing environments and create awareness about conservation. Protecting marine life is not just important— it's life-saving.
It's clear that we cannot afford to underestimate the value of the ocean. If we turn a blind eye to the damage being done, we might find ourselves in deep water—literally and figuratively.

Exercises

Definitions

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Something extremely beautiful and stunning is .....
a. disrupt b. dedicated c. breathtaking d. fragile
2. To ..... means to make something lose its color and become pale or white, usually because of chemicals or sunlight.
a. struggle b. disrupt c. bleach d. pose
3. When things are twisted or scrambled together in a complicated way, they are.....
a. vivid b. diverse c. non-invasive d. entangled
4. .....means very different or varied ; showing a wide range.
a. Diverse b. Non-invasive c. Entangled d. Vivid
5. ..... means easily broken or damaged.
a. Breathtaking b. Fragile c. Hazardous d. Dedicated
6. To .....means to present or create a challenge, threat, danger or risk .
a. bleach b.pose c. disrupt d. struggle
7. Something that is bright, strong and clear in color is described as.....
a. non-invasive b. vivid c. entangled d. diverse
8. To.....is to think someone or something is less important,less capable, less skilled or smaller than it really is.
a. promote b. stitch c. thrive d. underestimate
9. .....is the process of gradual wearing away of land , often by water or wind.
a. Erosion b. Bleach c. Dedication d. Struggle
10. The ability to grow or succeed strongly means to.....
a. thrive b. underestimate c. stitch d. promote
11. To shine steadily with light is to .....
a. hatch b. turn a blind eye c. detect d. glow
12. .....means capable of creating or emitting light.
a. Awe-inspiring b. Coordinated c. Glow-producing d. Mind-blowing
13. .....means for a bird to come out of its egg.
a. Detect b. Hatch c. Glow d. Detect
14. To be in serious difficulty or trouble means you are.....
a. in deep water b. literally c. glowing d. figuratively
15.....means without exaggeration, exactly as stated.

a. Figuratively b. Glowing c. In deep water d. Literally

15.....means extremely exciting, impressive, or shocking.

a. Mind-blowing b. Coordinated c. Awe-inspiring d. Glow-producing

Lessons 1 / 2

Exercise On Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. My mother forgot and added a strong chemical to my favorite T-shirt ,which.....it.

a. bleached b. posed c. underestimated d. thrived

2. The artist used bright colors to create a ..... painting that seemed to come to life.

a. dedicated b. hazardous c. vivid d. fragile

3. The Cairo Tower has a.....view of the Cairo.

a. hazardous b. destructive c. divine d. magnificent

4. Pollution.....a serious threat to all the living creatures.

a. bleaches b. poses c. underestimates d. thrives

5. Be careful when you carry this box as the screens are very.....

a. vivid b. hazardous c. fragile d. dedicated

6. My aunt is a.....woman who works with the orphans.

a. vivid b. hazardous c. fragile d. dedicated

7. The scenery along the river was....., leaving everyone speechless.

a) dull b) breathtaking c) fragile d) ordinary

8.The song had a .....melody that stayed in my mind for days.

a) hazardous b) diverse c) forgettable d) haunting

9. Water causes soil ..... along the seas and rivers.

a. erosion b. conservation c. awareness d. emotion

10. Some strong acids are .....to handle, so always wear gloves

a. fragile b. hazardous c. vivid d. dedicated

11. All plants.....when they absorb the light of the sun.

a. bleach b.pose c. underestimate d. thrive

12. The doctor recommended a ..... procedure to check my heart, so I wouldn't need surgery.

a. banned b. non-invasive c. haunting d. fragile

13. Students.....to keep her grades up during exams.

a. disrupt b. struggle c. pose d. matter

14. We shouldn't .....patients as they need calmness to relax.

a. disrupt b. struggle c. dedicate d. matter

15. He felt ..... in a complicated legal case that seemed impossible to resolve.

a. diverse b. vivid c. vibrant d. entangled

16. Some marine ecosystems are extremely ..... and can be damaged easily.

a. vivid b. hazardous c. fragile d. dedicated

17. Sea turtles can only ..... in clean waters with plenty of food sources.

a. disrupt b. struggle c. thrive d. matter

18. Rising sea levels and strong waves can cause severe coastal ..... over time.

a. emotion b. conservation c. awareness d. erosion

19. Coral reefs are home to many fish whose ..... colours attract divers from around the world.

a. dedicated b. hazardous c. vivid d. fragile

20. The sun ..... the old wooden fence a pale gray.

a. bleached b. posed c. underestimated d. thrived

21. The Ministry of Education .....phones during exams.

a. disrupts b. haunts c. bans d. matters

22. It doesn't ..... what others think; you should follow your own path.

a) matter b) change c) forget d) worry

23.The loud noise outside began to disrupt the class. The synonym of "disrupt" is.....

a) arrange b) fix c) organize d) disturb

24.To.....is to try very hard to do something difficult.

a. bleach b.pose c. disrupt d. struggle

25. There are a lot of .....animals like dolphins and whales
a. marine b. entangled c. long-term d. vibrant
26. Regular exercise has ..... benefits for both your physical and mental health.
a. destructive b. marine c. long-term d. entangled
27. Earthquakes have.....effects on all the countries they hit.
a. vibrant b. destructive c. divine d. magnificent
28..... of natural resources is essential to protect the future of coming generations.
a) destruction b) conservation c) pollution d) exploitation
29. The teacher's calm ..... helped the students feel more relaxed during the exam.
a. tone b. habitat c. ecosystem d. tune
30. The government should.....quickly if there is a disaster.
a. act b. contrast c. preserve d. promote
31. During storms, people try to find ..... to protect themselves.
a. home b. threat c. destination d. shelter
32. Infectious diseases cause.....panic in all over the world.
a. widespread b. human-made c.eco-friendly d. memorable
33. The teacher asked the students to review their work to ..... accuracy.
a) forget b) ignore c) ensure d) damage
34. Good.....can improve your language skills.
a. practice b. condition c. creature d. coral reef
35.Luxor has magnificent monuments. The antonym of "magnificent" is.....
a. grand b. splendid c. ordinary d. impressive
36. When you.....a system, you interrupt or break up something , causing disorder.
a. pose b. bleach c. disrupt d. struggle
37. Terrorism is a fatal.....to all the peoples.
a. home b. threat c. shelter d. destination
38. Most rivers and lakes are polluted by..... chemical waste.
a. human-made b. memorable c.eco-friendly d. divine
39. The police.....the gang's movements and arrested them.
a. ensured b. tracked c. thrived d. recovered
40. The workers demanded better working ..... to ensure their safety and well-being.
a. coral reefs b. creatures c. conditions d. practices
41. We should cooperate to protect our..... not to suffer from fatal consequences.
a. tone b. habits c. ecosystem d. disturbance
42. The teacher asked the students to.... the 2 poems, focusing on their themes and styles
a. threaten b. preserve c. contrast d. promote
43. Rainforests are a natural.....for many creatures.
a. home b. destination c. practice d.tone
44. We should advise people to buy.....products to to live healthily.
a. memorable b.eco-friendly c. widespread d. human-made
45. Patients.....quickly if they follow the doctors' orders.
a. prevent b. track c. recover d. ensure
46. .... are home to thousands of marine species and play a vital role in ocean ecosystems.
a. coral reefs b. conditions c. practices d. creatures
47. The sudden storm created a serious ..... in the daily activities of the town.
a. destination b. threat c. ecosystem d. disturbance
48. Schools should ..... teamwork and cooperation among students.
a. fight b. preserve c. contrast d. promote
49. After a long journey, we finally reached our .....
a. threat b. shelter c. destination d.home
50. It was a/an.....trip that we will never forget.
a. eco-friendly b. widespread c. memorable d. human-made
51. Prisons are fortified to .....animals from escaping.
a. recover b. ensure c. track d. prevent

52. The deep ocean is home to many strange and fascinating .....
a. coral reefs b. creatures c. conditions d. practices
53. The scientist received an award for his ..... work in renewable energy.
a) brilliant b) fragile c) hazardous d) non-invasive
54. Many ..... birds travel thousands of kilometers each year to find warmer climates.
a) dedicated b) hazardous c) migratory d) fragile
55.The museum displayed a collection of ..... artifacts from ancient civilizations.
a) priceless b) fragile c) hazardous d) disposable
56.Without proper care, young businesses may struggle to thrive. The antonym of "thrive" is.....
a) succeed b) decline c) prosper d) flourish
57. The farmer used a ..... to survey his large fields from the sky.
a) habitat b) vehicle c) creature d) drone
58. Sherlock Holmes is a ..... detective, known for his brilliant mind but not real.
a) fictional b) multiple c) hazardous d) priceless
59. The gymnast executed a series of ..... flips and turns during the competition.
a) graceful b) hazardous c) widespread d) priceless
60. Clean water and food are essential for the ..... of all living beings.
a) destruction b) survival c) disturbance d) contrast
61. Leaders should give.....orders and instructions to be carried out easily.
a. destructive b. magnificent c. divine d. crystal-clear
62. The government should raise public.....about the economic crisis.
a. conservation b. awareness c. motion d. erosion
63. Deforestation destroys the natural ..... of many animals, forcing them to move or die.
a. tone b. habitat c. ecosystem d. disturbance
64. We should ..... historical buildings to maintain our cultural heritage.
a. act b. recover c. preserve d. contrast
65.The doctor suggested a non-invasive treatment that did not require surgery. The synonym of "non-invasive" is.....
a) gentle b) safe c) external d) risky
66. The new policy may pose a serious challenge to small businesses. The synonym of "pose" is.....
a) solve b) prevent c) present d) fix
67. We need a ..... car that can handle long trips without breaking down.
a) fragile b) reliable c) hazardous d) priceless
68.The student struggled to finish the exam on time. The synonym of struggle is .....
a) fight b) win c) succeed d) achieve
69. ..... means giving a lot of time and effort to something because you care about it.
a. Fragile b. Breathtaking c. Dedicated d. Hazardous
70. A medical method that doesn't enter the body is.....
a. diverse b. entangled c. non-invasive d. vivid

Lessons 3 / 5

Exercise On Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
1.The view of the green fields at sunset was truly .....
a. glow-produced c. hard-to-survive c. awe-inspiring d. hatching
2. The ..... candles created a warm and cozy atmosphere in the room.
a. figuratively b. hard-to-survive c. awe-inspiring d. glow-producing
3.The team made a ..... effort to win the championship. They were wonderful.
a. mind-blowing b. coordinated c. endangered d. life-saving
4. The police do great efforts to.....the stolen things and the criminals.
a. fade b. hatch c. afford d. detect
5. Our leader ..... carried the whole team on his shoulders during the project. We

appreciated him
a. literally b. figuratively c. sadly d. in deep water
6. Nada received …praise from her teacher for her excellent work. She was over the moon.
a. detecting b. fading c. glowing d. hatching
7.The mother duck waited patiently for her eggs to ……
a. whisper b. hatch c. attract d. stare
8. My father is in deep water because of the debts he has borrowed.
a. in a poor fix b. in deep water c. in the water d. in low water
9. It was so hot outside that the chocolate bar …… melted in my hand.
a. literally b. figuratively c. sadly d. in deep water
10. The space view is so ……. that astronauts literally struggle to describe it in words.
a. hard-to-survive b. life-saving c. endangered d. mind-blowing
11. My mother ……to the troules we make when we play.
a. turns a blind eye b. makes a blind eye c. makes an awake eye d. makes a red nose
12. I can't ……to buy a new car this year. My income is low.
a. whisper b. afford c. attract d. stare
13. Good teachers know how to ..... their students' attention at the beginning of the lesson.
a. whisper b. hatch c. attract d. stare
14.There was a serious ……. between the two countries over the border.
a. prey b. conflict c. figure d. overfishing
15.The internet ……was too weak to join the online class.
a. connection b. communication c. contact d. coordination
16.The giant panda is a-an ……. species that needs protection to survive.
a. coordinated b. safe c. endangered d. life-saving
17.As years passed, his childhood memories began to ..... into the background of his mind.
a. detect b. fade c. afford d. hatch
18. Technology is changing in this……world.
a. strange b. long-distance c. respectful d. fast-changing
19.According to the latest ……., unemployment has dropped this year.
a. preys b. storms c. figures d. conflicts
20.The desert is a ……. environment because of its extreme heat and lack of water.
a. glow-produced b.hard-to-survive c. awe-inspiring d. life-saving
21. We should teach our children to be……to their teachers. They also think high of him.
a. respectful b. powerful c. attractive d. strange
22. Our army is considered a .....in the world of wars. They could eat Israel and restore Sinia.
a creator b. legend c. manager d. leader
23. Medical emergency teams help can be……in accidents.
a. coordinated b. mind-blowing c. endangered d. life-saving
24.She is in a ……. relationship with her fiancé who lives in another country.
a) long-distance b) dangerous c) priceless d) vivid
25. Lions usually hunt their……at night.
a. figure b. overfishing c. prey d. conflict
26 .Many species in the sea are endangered because of ……
a. gardening b. farming c. recycling d. overfishing
27. The storm was so ……. that it destroyed many houses.
a) weak b) gentle c) powerful d) tiny
28. The company has a good ……. for producing high-quality products.
a) reputation b) tension c) conflict d) erosion
29. The UN made a ……. to stop the war and bring peace.
a) resolution b) argument c) confusion d) pollution
30. We heard the ……. sound of a lion in the jungle.
a) whispering b) roaring c) silent d) fading
31. She has a good ……. of humor that makes everyone laugh.
a) sense b) tension c) conflict d) insane

32. The internet has changed the way people have ..... interactions.
a) physical b) chemical c) social d) medical
33. The conservation team aims to protect endangered ..... in the region.
a. species b. habitats c. ecosystems d. climates
34. He couldn't help but ..... at the stunning artwork in the gallery.
a. frown b. stare c. ignore d.see
35. The athlete felt the ..... in the air before the final race.
a. detcetion b. tension c. joy d. reputation
36. The pyramids of Egypt are truly awe-inspiring monuments. The synonym of "awe-inspiring" is.....
a) dull b) breathtaking c) boring d) ordinary
37. The poet often writes figuratively, but sometimes he expresses ideas literally. The antonym of "figuratively" is.....
a) literally b) imaginatively c) metaphorically d) symbolically
38. To.....is to ignore something you know is wrong.
a. turn a blind eye b. hatch c. detect d. glow
39. To.....is to join or repair something using needle and thread.
a. thrive b. stitch c. underestimate d. promote
40. Something built or created by people rather than nature is called.....
a. magnificent b. hazardous c. haunting d. human-made
41. The pyramids of Egypt are truly awe-inspiring monuments. The synonym of "awe-inspiring" is.....
a) magnificent b) dull c) boring d) ordinary
42. The heart is an important.....in the body.
a. member b. sense c. organ d. species
43. Ali.....got low marks.
a. figuratively b. literally c. sadly d. seriously
44. In winter , most farmers.....around the fire to stay warm.
a. survive b. gather c. attract d. stare
45. The human body has many vital.....such as the heart, lungs, and liver.
a titles b. organs c. muscles d. members
46. We decided to ..... the ancient ruins hidden deep in the jungle.
a) explore b) ignore c) restore d) adore
47. Her .....as a skilled surgeon grew after the successful operation.
a) invitation b) reputation c) location d) rotation
48. We sat quietly on the beach, watching the ..... paint the sky with orange and pink hues.
a) moonlight b) darkness c) sunset d) twilight
49. The project succeeded thanks to the team's excellent .....
a) cooperation b) hesitation c) decoration d) narration
50. He spoke with such ..... that everyone believed his plan would work.
a) confidence b) silence c) patience d) brilliance
51. The ballerina moved in a .....way across the stage.
a) bashful b) playful c) fearful d) graceful
52. The eagle began to .....effortlessly through the mountain air.
a) ride b) float c) glide d) hide
53. She remained .....even when she disagreed with the teacher.
a) respectful b) regretful c) forgetful d) deceitful
54. We planned to .....up the mountain early in the morning.
a) like b) bike c) strike d) hike
55. The old palace had a .....feeling that made everyone curious.
a) mysterious b) clear c) luxurious d) furious
56.The old photo had lost its vivid colors over time. The antonym of "vivid" is.....
a) bright b) clear c) faded d) colorful
57. To .....means to encourage the development or progress of something.

a. stitch b. underestimate c. thrive d. promote

58. .....means causing great admiration, respect, or wonder.

a. Coordinated b. Glow-producing c. Awe-inspiring d. Mind-blowing

59. The sudden ..... during the storm surprised everyone in the room.

a. noise b. thunder c. silence d. light

60. She realized the true ..... of friendship during difficult times.

a. cost b. appearance c. quantity d. value

61. The market offered a ..... of fruits and vegetables from around the world.

a. selection b. variety c. shortage d. uniformity

62. He leaned in to ..... a secret to his friend during the meeting.

a. shout b. whisper c. ignore d. laugh

63. The old man was known for his ..... advice to anyone seeking guidance.

a. foolish b. harsh c. vague d. wise

64. The ant is a very.....insect. It is very organised.

a. roaring b. huge c. tiny d. massive

65. Something that stays in your mind, often in a sad or memorable way, is.....

a. haunting b. magnificent c. entangled d. human-made

66. .....means involving risk or danger .

a. Hazardous b. Dedicated c. Fragile d. Breathtaking

67. ..... means extremely grand and beautiful.

a. Magnificent b. Fragile c. Human-made d. Haunting

68.....means arranged or organized so thatall parts work well together.

a. Awe-inspiring b. Coordinated c. Glow-producing d. Mind-blowing

69. To..... is to discover or notice something, especially that is not easy to find.

a. turn a blind eye b. glow c. detect d. hatch

70 . ..... means using words and expressions with a meaning different from their usual, literal meaning.

a. Glowing b. Figuratively c. Literally d. In deep water

Grammar

Compound Adjectives

- They are adjectives made up of two or more words, often joined by a hyphen, that function as a single descriptive unit before a noun. They allow for more concise and precise descriptions.

▪الصفات المركبة هي صفات تتكون من كلمتين أو أكثر، وغالبًا ما تُربط بينها شرطة (-)، وتعمل كوحدة وصفية واحدة قبل الاسم. وهي تتيح وصفًا أكثر دقة واختصارًا.

– Hyphens are crucial. When compound adjectives appear "before" the noun they modify, to show that the words work together as one idea. When they appear after the noun (or with a linking verb), hyphens are usually not used.

▪الشرطة (-) مهمة جدًا. عندما تظهر الصفات المركبة قبل الاسم الذي تصفه، تُستخدم الشرطة لتوضيح أن الكلمات تعمل كوحدة واحدة. أما إذا ظهرت بعد الاسم أو مع فعل رابط، فعادة لا تُستخدم الشرطة.

Mohamed Salah is a well-known footballer.

– (well-known) هنا استخدمت قبل الاسم، لذا وُضعت الشرطة.

As a footballer, Mohamed Salah is well known.

– (well known) هنا ظهرت بعد الاسم، لذا لم تُستخدم الشرطة.

Common Forms

1. Number + Noun (singular form) — رقم + اسم بصيغة المفرد

Ex: a three-hour meeting (Not "three-hours")

مثال: اجتماع مدته ثلاث ساعات – (a three-hour meeting) لا نقول "three-hours"

1. a five-star hotel	فندق من فئة الخمس نجوم
2. a ten-minute break	استراحة مدتها عشر دقائق
3. a three-day trip	رحلة لمدة ثلاثة أيام
4. a two-hour lesson	درس مدته ساعتان
5. a five-year-old boy	صبي عمره خمس سنوات
6. a six-page report	تقرير مكوَّن من ست صفحات
7. a four-room house	منزل مكوَّن من أربع غرف
8. a twelve-story building	مبنى مكوَّن من اثني عشر طابقًا
9. a three-meter rope	حبل طوله ثلاثة أمتار
10. a ten-kilometer race	سباق طوله عشرة كيلومترات
11. a two-piece suit	بدلة مكوَّنة من قطعتين
12. a one-way ticket	تذكرة باتجاه واحد
13. a three-year plan	خطة مدتها ثلاث سنوات
14. a twenty-pound note	ورقة نقدية من فئة عشرين جنيهًا
15. a five-course meal	وجبة مكوَّنة من خمس أطباق

2. Adjective + Past Participle — صفة + اسم المفعول

Ex: a well-dressed woman – a short-sighted man.

مثال: امرأة أنيقة الملبس – رجل قصير النظر

able-bodied	قادر جسديا	middle-aged	منتصف العمر
absent-minded	شارد الذهن	much-needed	مطلوب بشدة
clear-cut	محدد – واضح	narrow-minded	ضيق الأفق
cold-blooded	بدم بارد	old-fashioned	قديم الطراز
deep-seated = deep-rooted	راسخ – متأصل	open-minded	منفتح العقلية
quick-witted	سريع البديهة	high-spirited	روحانيّة عالية
kind-hearted	طيب القلب	short-haired	ذو شعر قصير

level-headed	متزن العقل /رصين	short-handed =short-staffed	نقص في العاملين
strong-willed	قوي الإرادة	many-sided	متعدد الجوانب
big-eared	كبير الاذنين	long-awaited	طال انتظارة
long-haired	طويل الانف	long-sighted	لدية طول نظر

3. Adjective + Present Participle (-ing)

اسم فاعل + صفة (ing)

Ex: a good-looking person

مثال: شخص حسن المظهر

good-looking	جذاب – متأصل	long-lasting	يدوم طويلا
easy-lasting	مرن	slow-moving	بطيء الحركة
far-reaching	بعيد المدي	short-haired	ذو شعر قصير
busy-working	مشغول بالعمل	worth-seeing	يستحق المشاهدة
interested-looking	يبدو مهتمًا	ever-changing	دائم التغير
easy-going	سهل المعاملة / هادئ الطباع	hard-working	مجتهد في العمل
slow-moving	بطيء الحركة	fast-growing	سريع النمو
self-starting	يعتمد على نفسه / مبادر	quick-thinking	سريع البديهة

4. Adverb + Past Participle

حال + اسم مفعول

Ex: a highly-respected professional.

مثال: محترف يحظى باحترام كبير

brightly-coloured	فاتح اللون	poorly-constructed	سيئة البناء
brightly-lit	المضاءة	well-balanced	متوازن
brightly-patterned	بألوان زاهية	well-behaved	حسن تصرف
clearly-defined =well-defined	واضح المعالم	well-educated	مثقف
deeply-rooted	متجذر / راسخ	well-known	معروف
densely-populated	ذات كثافة سكانية عالية	well-mannered	ذو اخلاق حميدة
highly-qualified	درجة عالية من الكفاءة	well-rounded	حسن النية / جميل
highly-respected	يحظى باحترام كبير	wholly-owned	مملوكة بالكامل
highly-valued	ذات قيمة عالية	widely-recognized	معترف بها على نطاق واسع
newly-formed	شكلت حديثا	widely-spoken	تحدث على نطاق واسع

5. Noun + Present Participle (-ing)

Ex: a time-saving device

مثال: جهاز موفر للوقت

1. heart-breaking	مفطر للقلب / مؤلم جدًا
2. record-breaking	محطِم للأرقام القياسية
She won a record-breaking prize.	فازت بجائزة محطمة للأرقام القياسية.
3. time-saving	موفر للوقت
This app is a time-saving tool.	هذا التطبيق أداة موفّرة للوقت.
4. eye-catching	لافت للنظر
She wore an eye-catching dress.	ارتدت فستانًا لافتًا للنظر.
5. mind-blowing	مذهل / يفوق التوقعات
The view from the mountain was mind-blowing.	كان المنظر من الجبل مذهلًا.
6. breath-taking	يخطف الأنفاس
The sunset was breath-taking.	كان غروب الشمس يخطف الأنفاس.
7. thought-provoking	يثير التفكير / يدعو للتأمل
It's a thought-provoking movie.	إنه فيلم يثير التفكير.
8. money-making	يدرّ المال / مربح
He started a money-making business.	بدأ مشروعًا يدرّ المال.
9. life-changing	مغير للحياة
Travelling abroad was a life-changing experience.	كان السفر للخارج تجربة مغيرة للحياة.
10. peace-loving	محب للسلام
He is a peace-loving person.	إنه شخص محب للسلام.
11. fun-loving	محب للمرح
She is a fun-loving girl.	إنها فتاة محبة للمرح.

12. world-shaking — يهزّ العالم / مثير للدهشة عالميًا
It was a world-shaking discovery. — كان اكتشافًا يهزّ العالم.
13. trend-setting — يحدد الاتجاهات / مُبتكر
He's a trend-setting designer. — إنه مصمم يحدد الاتجاهات الجديدة.
14. decision-making. — متعلّق باتخاذ القرار
He plays an important role in decision-making. — يلعب دورًا مهمًا في اتخاذ القرار.
15. rule-breaking — مخالف للقواعد
He's known for his rule-breaking behavior — يُعرف بسلوكه المخالف للقواعد .

6.Noun + Past Participle — اسم + اسم مفعول
Ex: home-made cake

مثال: كعكة منزلية الصنع

1. hand-made — مصنوع يدويًا
-I bought a hand-made carpet. — اشتريت سجادة مصنوعة يدويًا.
2. home-cooked — مطهو في المنزل
-I love home-cooked meals — أحب الوجبات المطهية في المنزل.
3. sun-dried — مجفف بالشمس
-We ate sun-dried tomatoes — أكلنا طماطم مجففة بالشمس.
4. wind-blown — تدفعه الرياح / تطيّره الرياح
-She walked along the wind-blown beach — سارت على الشاطئ الذي تعبث به الرياح.
5. snow-covered — مغطى بالثلج
-The snow-covered mountains looked beautiful — بدت الجبال المغطاة بالثلج جميلة.
6. water-proofed — مقاوم للماء
He wore a water-proofed jacket — ارتدى سترة مقاومة للماء.
7. computer-controlled — يتحكم به الحاسوب
The factory uses computer-controlled machines — يستخدم المصنع آلات يتحكم بها الحاسوب.
8. well-known — معروف / مشهور
He's a well-known actor — إنه ممثل مشهور.
9. world-famous — مشهور عالميًا
The Pyramids are world-famous monuments. — الأهرامات معالم مشهورة عالميًا.
10. custom-built — مصمم حسب الطلب
They live in a custom-built house. — يعيشون في منزل مصمم حسب الطلب
11. mass-produced — منتج بكميات كبيرة
These are mass-produced goods. — هذه سلع منتجة بكميات كبيرة.
12. fresh-baked — مخبوز طازجًا
I like the smell of fresh-baked bread — أحب رائحة الخبز المخبوز حديثًا.
13. well-educated — متعلّم جيدًا
She comes from a well-educated family — تنتمي إلى عائلة متعلمة جيدًا.
14. home-grown — مزروع محليًا / في المنزل
We eat home-grown vegetables — نأكل خضروات مزروعة في المنزل.
15. battery-operated — يعمل بالبطارية
It's a battery-operated toy — إنها لعبة تعمل بالبطارية.

7. Noun + Adjective
Ex: a world-famous landmark

اسم + صفة
مثال: معلم مشهور عالميًا

1. world-famous — مشهور عالميًا — He's a world-famous singer. — إنه مغنٍ مشهور عالميًا.
2. sky-blue — أزرق سماوي — She wore a sky-blue dress. — ارتدت فستانًا أزرق سماويً ا.
3. snow-white — أبيض كالثلج — She has snow-white teeth. — لديها أسنان بيضاء كالثلج.
4. chocolate-brown — بنيّ كالشوكولاتة — He had a chocolate-brown jacket. — اشترى سترة بنية كالشوكولاتة.
5. sea-sick — مصاب بدوار البحر — He felt sea-sick on the boat. — شعر بدوار البحر على القارب.
6. stone-deaf — أصم تمامًا — The old man is stone-deaf. — الرجل العجوز أصم تمامًا.
7. dirt-poor — فقير جدًا — They grew up in a dirt-poor village. — نشأوا في قرية فقيرة جدًا.
8. crystal-clear — واضح جدًا / صافٍ كالبلور — The water in the lake is crystal-clear — الماء في البحيرة صافٍ كالبلور.

9. blood-red	أحمر كالدم	The sunset turned the sky blood-red.	جعل الغروب السماء حمراء كالدم.
10. jet-black	أسود حالك	He has jet-black hair.	لديه شعر أسود حالك.
11. paper-thin	رقيق كالورق	He handed me a paper-thin sheet	أعطاني ورقة رقيقة كالورق.
12. camera-shy	خجول من الكاميرا	My little brother is camera-shy	أخي الصغير خجول من الكاميرا.
13. sugar-free	خالٍ من السكر	I drink sugar-free coffee	أشرب قهوة خالية من السكر
14. smoke-free	خالٍ من التدخين	This is a smoke-free area.	هذه منطقة خالية من التدخين.
15. fat-free	خالٍ من الدهن / قليل الدسم	He always buys fat-free yogurt.	هو دائمًا يشتري زبادي خالي الدسم.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-

1. English is a ……. language. It is spoken in a lot of countries around the World.
a. widely-speak b. wide-spoken c. widely-spoken d. widely spoken
2. English is ……. . It is spoken in a lot of countries around the World.
a. widely-speak b. wide-spoken c. widely-spoken d. widely spoken
3. This article represents an attempt to uncover some of the ……. social, political and cultural reasons that helped us a lot.
a. deep seated b. deep-rooted c. deep-seated d. Both B&C
4. The police didn't have ……. evidence that Peter was the criminal.
a. clear-cut b. a clear-cut c. clearly-cut d. clear cut
5. There is not always a ……. distinction between right and wrong.
a. clear-cut b. definite c. clear cut d. both A&B
6. The restaurant is ……. for its friendly atmosphere and excellent service.
a. well-known b. a well-known c. well known d. none of them
7. He surrounds himself with attractive, intelligent, or ……. people.
a. well-known b. a well-known c. well known d. none of them
8. Mo Salah became ……. player when he started to play for Liverpool.
a. well-known b. a well-known c. well known d. none of them
9. A …… group of foods together provide a good range of the things you need to stay healthy.
a. good-balanced b. well-balance c. good balance d. well-balanced
10. ……. person is calm and reasonable and shows good judgment
a. A well-balanced b. Well-balanced c. both A&B d. neither A&B
11. Abdulrahman is my ……. son.
a. five-year-old b. five year old c. five-years-old d. five years old
12- Abdulrahman, my son, is …….
a. five-year-old b. five year old c. five-years-old d. five years old
13- I had a five-……. holiday to refresh myself.
a. day b. day's c. days d. days'
14- I had a holiday for five …….
a. day b. day's c. days d. days'
15. Cairo is one of the most.....cities in Africa.
a. densely-populated b. fat-free c.well-behaved d. ice-cold
16. Mr. Ali is a……man. He is 40 years old.
a. middle aged b. middle age c. middle-aged d. aged-middle
17. We spent a.....trip in Sharm. The weather was very nice.
a. ten days b. ten-day c. ten-days d. ten day
18. The Suez Canal has a.....effect on international trade.
a. far reaching b. far reach c. far-reaching d. far-reaches
19. My sister wears.....dresses. One of them reaches her ankles.
a. full length b. full-length c. length-full d. fully length
20. She is ……. woman who will not stop until she gets what she wants.
a. a strong-willed b. strong-willed c. strongly will d. strong will
21. It was a ……story.
a. heart broken b. heart breaking c heart-breaking d. heart-break
22. I want to buy a ……suit as I can't afford buying anew one.
a. secondhand b. second-hand c. second hand d. second-hands
23. The weather is very ..... in Sinai; it's too cold for the people living there.
a. ice-cold b. ice-cold c. icy cold d. ice coldly
24. My uncle is very rich living in a.....house with lights shining everywhere.
a. brightly-lit b. bright-lit c. brightly light d. bright light

25. The team is very …… .
a. a well-balanced b. well-balanced c. Both A&B d. Neither A&B
26. Nada's …… young girl who has a lot of energy and enjoys fun and adventure.
a. a high-spirited b. high-spirited c. high spirited d. All are ok
27. Malak's…… She has a lot of energy and enjoys fun and adventure
a. a high-spirited b. high-spirited c. high spirited d. a high spirited
28. We had lunch in …… restaurant with décor from the 1950s.
a. old-fashioned b. an old-fashioned c. fashionably d. fashion
29. This …… area has the highest crime rates in the country.
a. dense populated b. dense population c. densely populate d. densely-populated
30. I can't stand …… people who are intolerant of new ideas.
a. narrow-mind b. narrow-minded c. narrowly mind d. Both A&C
31. The student who came first in the poetry competition was …… .
a. a well-educated b. well-educated c. well educated d. well education
32. A lot of …… people are still having trouble finding jobs.
a. a well-educated b. well-educated c. good educated d. well education
33. His …… comment hurt his sister's feelings.
a. absence mind b. absent mind c. absence minded d. absent-minded
34- The essay is …… The teacher told me to repeat it again.
a. bad-writing b. bad-written c. badly-written d. badly written
35- I didn't answer my mother because I was……..
a. narrow-minded b. absent-minded c. open-minded d. red-handed
36- One should be tolerant of other cultures. They should be ……..
a. narrow-minded b. absent-handed c. open-minded d. red-handed
37- Egypt is an Arabic …… country.
a. -spoken b. -speaking c. spoken d. speaking
38- Arabic is a widely …… language.
a. -spoken b. -speaking c. spoken d. speaking
39. Salah is the …… Egyptian footballer.
a. well-known b. best-known c. more well-known d. good-known
40. When something is ……., it is known by a lot of people.
a. well-known b. deep-seated c. clear-cut d. unknown
41. I have a middle …… uncle. He is thirty-five.
a. age b. -age c. aged d. -aged
42- When someone has a strong will, we say they're ……..
a. strong-willed b. strong willed c. strong-will d. strong will
43- When someone has a strong will, we say he or she is a …… person.
a. strong-willed b. strong willed c. strong-will d. strong will
44- When someone can't see near things, we say he or she is long ……..
a. sight b. -sighted c. sighted d. sighting
45- When someone can't see near things, we say he or she is a long ……..
a. sight b. -sighted c. sighted d. sighting
46- Mr Ahmad is a …… man.
a. good-looked b. well-looked c. good-looking d. good looking
47- Mr Ahmad is ……..
a. good-looked b. well-looked c. good-looking d. good looking
48- Yumna's a green …… girl.
a. -eyed b. eyed c. eyes d. -eyes
49- Yumna's green ……..
a. -eyed b. eyed c. eyes d. -eyes
50- When a piece of information is ……., it is easy to understand or be certain about.
a. well-known b. deep-seated c. clear-cut d. dominant
51- He bought a second …… car.
a. -hand b. hand c. handed d. -handing
52- Mr Ali is a …… respected teacher.
a. highly b. highly- c. high d. highing
53- As a teacher, Mr Ali is …… respected.
a. highly b. highly- c. high d. highing

54. A.....well has been dug in the desert to provide people with water.
a. twenty-metres b. twenty-metre c. twenty metres' d. twenty metre's
55. I think Mandarin is.....all over the world.
a. speaking b. speaking widely c. widely speaking d. widely spoken
56. It is a.....fact that The heart is the most important organ in the body.
a. knowing b. widely knowing c. well knows d. well-known
57. Which of the following is NOT a compound adjective?
a. old-fashioned b. Multicultural c. Deep-seated d. Clear-cut
58. Shikabala was a world.....footballer.
a. fame b. fame c. famous d. -famous
59. Ahmed is my……son.
a. five-year-old b. five year old c. five-years-old d. five years old
60. Ahmed, my son, is.....
a. five-year-old b. five year old c. five-years-old d. five years old
61- Rodayna is ……
a. good-educated b. good educated c. well educated d. well-educated
62- Rodayna is a …… young lady.
a. good-educated b. good educated c. well educated d. well-educated
63- The trip took two days. It was a..... a. two-
days trip b. two- day trip c. two- day's trip d. two- days' trip
64- My wife has a very open mind. She is a very.....
a. open-mind person b. open-minded person c. opened-minded person d. open-minding person
65- They offered me a job that was full time. They offered me a……
a. full-time job b. full-timed job c. full-timing job d. full-times job
67. Karim is a.....friend who is always ready to help others.
a. strong will b. strongly-willed c. strong-willed d. strong well
68- The desert is a never …… source of wealth.
a. end b. ended c. -ending d. ending
69- You can't smoke in this carriage as it is smoke ……
a. -freely b. freely c. free d. -free
70- Sama is a left …… little girl.
a. -handed b. handed c. handing d. -handing
71- My father was …… about modern technology; he has no objection to them.
a. narrow-minded b. tight-fisted c. open-minded d. well-informed
72- You were caught …… Two people saw you stealing the money.
a. narrow-minded b. absent-handed c. open-minded d. red-handed
73- One should be tolerant of other cultures. They should be ……
a. narrow-minded b. absent-handed c. open-minded d. red-handed
74- I trust this young man as he is …… looking.
a. friendly b. friendly- c. friending- d. friended-
75- I trust this …… looking young man.
a. friendly b. friendly- c. friending- d. friended-
76- "Nada is twenty years old." This means that ……
a. Nada is twenty year old. b. Nada is twenty -year-old.
c. Nada is twenty -years-old. d. Nada is a twenty -year-old girl.
78- Which of the following is correctly structured ?
a. He is an old-fashioned man. b. He is an old fashioned man.
c. This man is old-fashioned. d. He is an old and fashioned man.
79- Which of the following is best structured ?
a. Fiat 1980 is out of date. B. Fiat 1980 is out-of-date. c. Fiat 1980 is out of-date. C. Fiat 1980 is out-of date.
80- "No other Egyptian footballer is as well-known as Mohammed Salah." This means that ……
a. Mohammed Salah is more well-known than other Egyptian players.
b. Mohammed Salah is better-known than other Egyptian players.
c. a & b
d. Mohammed Salah is not as well-known as other Egyptian players.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The students do not cause any trouble. They have……
a) behave well b) good behavior c) good-behaved d) well-behaved

2. They stayed in a……house near the forest. This means it is made of wood.
a) wood-making b) woods-making c) wood-built d) built-wood
3. The machine helps you work faster. It is a……device.
a) time-wasting b) time-saving c) saving-time d) time-full
4. The donkey has big ears; it's a…… donkey.
a) big earing b) big ears c) big-ears d) big-eared
5. The company launched a……campaign to attract more customers.
a) well-planning b) good-planning c) well-planned d) planned-well
6. My brother has a shop that specializes in……chocolates.
a) hand-made b) hand made c) hand-make d) hand-making
7. A book that takes two hours to read is a……book.
a) two-hours b) two-hour c) two hours d) hours-two
8. We arrived home late as we were stuck in……traffic for an hour.
a) slow moving b) slow-moved c) slow-moving d) slow-move
9. I can't stand……people who are intolerant of new ideas.
a) narrow minds b) narrow mind c) narrow minded d) narrow-minded
10. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
a) The village is full of stones-built houses. b) The village is full of stone's built houses.
c) The village is full of stone-building houses. d) The village is full of stone-built houses.
11. My sister follows a…… diet for health reasons.
a) sugary-free b) sugars-free c) sugar-free d) sugar-freely
12. She is known as a……teacher who rarely takes breaks.
a) hard-work b) hard-worked c) hard-working d) hard-works
13. We had lunch in an……restaurant with decor from the 1950s.
a) old fashion b) old-fashions c) old-fashioned d) old fashioned
14. The tired-looking nurse finally sat down after her long shift. This means that she……
a) looked tired b) was looked tired c) looking tired d) looked tiring
15. She was playing with a……boy in the garden.
a) short-hairs b) short haired c) short-haired d) shortly-haired
16. Firefighters struggled to control the……wildfire.
a) fastly-spreading b) fast-spreads c) fast-spread d) fast-spreading
17. He became a highly-……lawyer after winning several major cases.
a) respecting b) respected c) respects d) respectful
18. The fashion industry is……and designers must keep up with new trends.
a) well-behaved b) mind-blowing c) glow-producing d) fast-changing
19. The courage shown by the rescue team during the earthquake was……
a) awe-inspired b) locally-made c) old—fashioned d) awe-inspiring
20. For astronauts, seeing the Earth from space is a……experience.
a) open-minded b) mind-blowing c) long-lasting d) brand-new
21. Cleaning the entire house by myself needs much time, This means that it is……
a) time-consuming b) fast-moving c) well-behaved d) awe-inspiring
22. The museum displayed a…… ancient statue.
a) new discover b) newly-discovered c) new discovered d) newly discover
23. It was……to watch families lose their homes because of the earthquake.
a) heart-breaking b) heart-broken c) heart-breaks d) heart-broke
24. Roshdy Abaza was a……actor with a strong personality.
a) good-looked b) well-looking c) good-looking d) good-looks
25. This restaurant offers freshly-……bread with every meal.
a) bake b) baker c) baking d) baked
26. A……person only cares about today, so mistakes happen later.
a) short-sight b) short-sighted c) short-sighting d) short-sights
27. Which of the following is structurally incorrect?
a) This dog has got short legs. b) This is a short-legged dog.
c) The legs of this dog are short. d) This is a short legged dog.

28. Which of the following is structurally correct?
a) She is a good-mannered student. **b) She is a good mannered student.**
c) She is a good-manner student. **d) She is a good-mannering student.**
29. Which of the following is structurally incorrect?
a) I met a tourist with black hair. **b) I met a tourist whose hair is black.**
c) I met a tourist who has black hair. **d) I met a black-hair tourist,**
30. A……child answered the question without any fear.
a) soft-speak **b) soft-spoken** **c) soft spoken** **d) soft-speaks**
31. Which of the following is structurally incorrect?
a) He bought a ready-make pizza for dinner. **b) He's a kind-hearted man.**
c)The kind-hearted nurse comforted him. **d)Cows are grass-eating animals.**
32. Online shopping is a……option for busy people.
a) time-saved **b) time-saving** **c) time-save** **d) time-saves**
33. The……soup she served to her guests was delicious.
a) home made **b) home-making** **c) homes-make** **d) home-made**
34. This is an ice-covered mountain. It……
a) covers ice **b) has covered ice** **c) is covered by ice** **d) is covering ice**
35. The company has recently designed a……website for its customers.
a) user-friendly **b) users-friendly** **c) user-friend** **d) user-friends**
36. A two-day holiday is the one that lasts for……
a) two day **b) two-days** **c) two days'** **d) two days**
37. The teacher allowed us to take a……break during class.
a) five-minute **b) five-minutes** **c) five minute** **d) five-minute's**
38. "The trip lasted three days." This means that it was a……
a) three-days trip **b) three-day trip** **c) three-days' trip** **d) three-daily trip**
39. Which compound adjective uses the structure adverb + past participle?
a) good-looking **b) time-saving** **c) highly-respected** **d) old-fashioned**
40. She prefers to work with creative and…… colleagues.
a) open-minds **b) open-minded** **c) minds-open** **d) open-minding**

Lesson five

Writing tip

Structure Your Story

What is a Short Story?
A short story is a brief work of fiction that focuses on a single event, character, or theme. It is designed to be read in one sitting and often leaves a strong impression on the reader.

How to write a short story

Use short paragraphs - Add feelings: scared, excited, proud
Use compound adjectives: ice-cold rain, heart-warming ending
Use idioms or expressions: "She was over the moon"

Use this classic 3-part structure.

a. **Beginning – (Introduction)**
• Introduce the main character(s) • Set the time and place (Where? When?)
• Show the situation or problem

b **Middle – (Development)**
• Show what happens (the action or conflict)
• Describe how the character tries to solve the problem • Add tension or surprise

c **Ending – (Resolution)**
• End the story clearly
• Solve the problem (happy, sad, or unexpected ending)
• Show what the character learns or feels

Useful Tools

• **Tense**: Usually use past simple and past continuous
• **Linking Words**: Then, suddenly, after that, while, finally, in the end
• **Adjectives/Adverbs**: scary, exciting, slowly, angrily
• **Dialog**: Add characters' speech (use " " quotation marks)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.What is a short story mainly focused on?
A) Multiple plots B) Long descriptions C) One event or theme D) Several characters
2. A short story is designed to be read in:
A) A week B) One sitting C) A month D) Several days
3.Which paragraph style is recommended for short stories?
A) Long blocks B) Short paragraphs C) Bullet points D) No paragraphs
4. In the beginning of a story, you should.....the main character.
a. ignore b. introduce c. hide d. forget
5. The time and place of the story are part of the.....
a ending b. middle c. beginning d. climax
6. In the middle of the story, you should show what happens or the……
a. solution b. action c. title d. summary
7. The character tries to.....the problem in the story.
a. ignore b. solve c. start d. forget
8. Adding.....or surprise makes the story more interesting.
a. tension b. sleep c. boredom d. laziness
9. The ending should.....the problem clearly.
a confuse b. hide c. start d. solve
10. A……ending can be happy, sad, or unexpected.
a. boring b. unclear c. slow d clear
11.What adds tension to the middle of a story?
A) Calm scenes B) Surprise C) Repetition D) Silence
12.What should the ending of a story do?
A) Start a new plot B) Solve the problem C) Introduce characters D) Add conflict
13.What can the ending show about the character?
A) Their name B) Their age C) Their job D) What they learned
14. Which tense is commonly used in short stories?
A) Present perfect B) Future C) Past simple D) Present continuous
15.Which linking word shows sequence?
A) Because B) Then C) Although D) If
16.Which linking word adds surprise?
A) Before B) Suddenly C) After D) While
17.Which is an example of a past continuous verb?
A) Was running B) Runs C) Will run D) Run
18.Which adjective adds excitement?
A) Boring B) Scary C) Plain D) Normal
19.Which adverb shows emotion?
A) Quickly B) Angrily C) Often D) Rarely
20. Which of these is a compound adjective?
A) Ice-cold B) Very cold C) Coldly D) Coldest
21. Which feeling is suitable to include in a short story?
A) Bored B) Excited C) Sleepy D) Hungry
22. What does the idiom "over the moon" mean?
A) Angry B) Very happy C) Confused D) Tired
23. What should be introduced in the beginning of a story?
A) Ending B) Conflict resolution C) Main character D) Surprise
24. What else is set in the beginning?
A) Plot twist B) Time and place C) Dialogue D) Ending
25. What is shown in the middle of a story?

A) Action or conflict B) Title C) Author's name D) Summary
26. In a story, it is good to show what the character……..or feels.
a sleeps b. learns c. ignores d. hides
27. Use……paragraphs when writing a short story.
a. long b. boring c. short d. heavy
28.What does "heart-warming ending" suggest?
A) Sad ending B) Emotional and happy ending C) Scary ending D) Confusing ending
29. What is the purpose of the middle section?
A) Introduce characters B) Develop the conflict C) End the story D) Set the time
30. What does "in the end" signal?
A) Beginning B) Conflict C) Conclusion D) Surprise
31. What does "scared" express?
A) Joy B) Fear C) Pride D) Surprise
32.What should the beginning show?
A) Situation or problem B) Resolution C) Surprise ending D) Dialogue
33. What does "finally" indicate?
A) Conflict B) End of sequence C) Start of action D) Character change
34. What should be clear in the ending?
A) Character's name B) Story resolution C) Setting D) Title
35. What is the usual length of a short story?
A) Several chapters B) A series C) A novel D) Brief
36. What is the goal of a short story?
A) Confuse the reader B) Leave a strong impression C) Teach grammar D) Sell books

Detailed Techniques of Short-Story Writing

Term	Definitions
theme	the main message or moral lesson
characters	believable people/animals with clear traits
Setting	where and when the story happens
plot	the sequence of events (Beginning-Middle-End)
conflict	the main problem or challenge
tension & suspense	feelings that keep readers engaged
climax	the most exciting turning point
resolution	how the problem is solved
dialogue	conversations that reveal character and advance the plot
Style & tone	the writer's way of expression and emotional attitude

Skills

Choose the best translation:

1. لقد أصبحت السياحة العمود الفقرى لتطوير الاقتصاد المصرى

1.Tourism has become the backs bone of the development of the Egyptian economy.

2.Tourism has become the backbone of the development of the Egypt economy.

3.Tourism has becomed the backbone of the development of the Egyptian economy.

4.Tourism has become the backbone of the development of the Egyptian economy.

2. تهدف قوانين المرور الجديدة الى تحقيق أنسياب المرور والحد من حوادث السيارات

1.The new traffic law aim to achieve the flow of traffic and reduce car accidents.

2. The new traffic laws aim to achieve the flew of traffic and reduce car accidents.

3.The new traffic laws aim to achieve the flow of traffic and reduce car accidents.

4.The new traffic laws aim for achieve the flow of traffic and reduce car accidents.

١ـ لا بد من ايجاد حلول عملية لمواجهة مشكلة نقص الغذاء فى معظم دول العالم فعدد السكان فى تزايد مستمر و ذلك يتطلب زيادة مستمرة فى الانتاج الغذائى.

a. We have to find scientific solutions to confront the problem of food shortage in the world. The global population is constantly decreasing and this inquires a continuous increase in food production.

b. We have to find practical solution to confront the problem of food shortage in most' of the countries of the world. The global population is constantly increasing and this enquires a continuous increase in food products.

c. We have to find scientific solutions to confront the problem of food shortage in the world. The global pollution is constantly increasing and this requires a continuous increase in food production.

d. We have to find practical solutions to confront the problem of food shortage in most of the countries of the world. The global population is constantly increasing and this requires a continuous increase in food production.

Choose the best translation:

1. Peace among nations is vital. It gives every country the chance to carry out its development plans. It saves the money spent on wars and destructive weapons to be used for developing education and solving our problems .

١ـالسلام بين الامم ليس أمرضرورى فهويعطى كل دولة الفرصة فى تنفيذ خطط التنمية وتوفرالاموال المهدرةعلى الحروب وإنفاقها فى تطويرالتعليم وحل المشكلات

٢ـالسلام بين الامم أمرضرورى فهويعطى كل قاره الفرصة فى تنفيذ خطط التنمية وتوفرالاموال المهدرةعلى الحروب وإنفاقها فى تطويرالتعليم وحل المشكلات

٣ـالسلام بين الامم ليس أمرضرورى فهويعطى كل دولة الفرصة فى تنفيذخطط التنمية وتوفرالاموال المهدرةعلى الحروب وعدم إنفاقها فى تطويرالتعليم وحل المشكلات

٤ـالسلام بين الامم أمرضرورى فهويعطى كل دولة الفرصة فى تنفيذ خطط التنمية وتوفرالاموال المهدرةعلى الحروب وإنفاقها فى تطويرالتعليم وحل المشكلات

2. Sleep is nature's best nurse. People, in particular, usually sleep to renew their energy and look joyful.

أ- النوم هو أفضل ممرض للطبيعة و عادة ما ينام الناس على وجه الخصوص لتجديد طاقاتهم و الظهور بمظهر مبهج

ب - النوم هو أفضل ممرض طبيعى و عادة ما ينام الناس على وجه الخصوص لتجديد طاقاتهم و الظهور بمظهر مبهج.

ج - النوم هو أفضل ممرضة للطبيعة و عادة ما ينام الناس على وجه الخصوص لتجديد طاقاتهم و الظهور بمظهر مبهج

د - النوم هو أفضل ممرض طبيعى و عادة ما ينام الناس لتجديد طاقاتهم و الظهور بمظهر مبهج على وجه الخصوص

3. Healthcare is considered an important element in increasing production. A healthy worker can work harder and more efficiently than a sick one.

أ- تعد الرعاية الصحيحة أحد العناصر الهامة فى زيادة الانتاج فالعامل السليم يمكنه أن يعمل بجدية أكبر و كفاءة أعلى من العامل المريض

ب - تعد الرعاية الصحية أحد العناصر الهامة فى زيادة الانتاج فالعمل السليم يمكنه أن يعمل بجدية أكبر و كفاءة أعلى من العامل المريض

ج - تعد الرعاية الصحية أحد العناصر الهامة فى زيادة المنتجين فالعامل السليم يمكنه أن يعمل بجدية أكبر و كفاءة أعلى من العامل المريض

د - تعد الرعاية الصحيحة العنصر الاهم فى زيادة الانتاج فالعامل السليم يمكنه أن يعمل بجدية أكبر و كفاءة أعلى من العامل المريض.

CHAPTER 4

The Château d'If stood like a dark sentinel in the middle of the sea. Its heavy walls rose from the rocks, defying both waves and storms. To sailors it was a dreaded sight, for they knew it as a place of despair, where prisoners disappeared into silence and rarely returned.

For Edmond Dantès, this fortress became his world. The iron gates had swallowed him, and now only damp stone and the sound of the sea surrounded him.

Days Without Hope

Time lost its meaning inside the prison. Day and night blended together, marked only by the arrival of stale bread and dirty water. Edmond counted the stones in his cell, traced the cracks with his fingers, and tried to measure time by the thin ray of light that slipped through the tiny window high above.

At first, he dreamed of rescue. He imagined that Monsieur Morrel would save him, that Mercédès would plead for him, that Ville fort would confess his mistake. But weeks turned into months, and no one came.

The silence of the prison began to crush his spirit. He shouted his innocence until his voice broke, but the guards only laughed. Sometimes they answered with cruel jokes: "Yes, yes, everyone here is innocent!"

Hunger gnawed at him, loneliness consumed him, and despair whispered dark thoughts into his ear. "Perhaps it is better to die," he told himself. He considered starving himself, ending his pain.

A Flicker of Life

One evening, as Edmond lay in hopeless silence, he heard it again: a faint, steady scratching sound. It seemed to come from beneath the floor, like claws against stone. At first, he thought it was rats, but the rhythm was too deliberate.

Edmond pressed his ear to the floor. The sound grew clearer. Someone was digging. His heart leapt. He tapped lightly on the stone with a piece of broken jug. The scratching stopped, then resumed more quickly, as if in answer. Edmond cried out with joy. He was not alone! From that moment, hope returned to his soul.

The Neighbor

Night after night, Edmond listened to the mysterious digging.

Slowly, patiently, he began to loosen the stones in his own cell to help. He tore at the walls with his bare hands, using iron nails from his bed as tools. His fingers bled, but he felt alive again.

After weeks of effort, a small tunnel opened, and through the dust and darkness Edmond saw another human face. It was lined with age and wisdom, the eyes bright with intelligence. "Who are you?" Edmond whispered.

"I am Abbé Faria," the man replied in a low voice. "A prisoner, like you." The two men reached out their hands and clasped them tightly. In that moment, Edmond felt reborn.

Abbé Faria

The old man explained how he had spent years trying to dig an escape tunnel. He had miscalculated and arrived at Edmond's cell instead of the outer wall. Yet he did not

regret it, for now he had a companion.
Abbé Faria had been imprisoned for political reasons. He had served princes, kings, and ministers, but his intelligence made him dangerous to powerful enemies.
Yet instead of losing hope, the priest had turned his prison into a school. He had written books in his memory, solved problems in his head, and taught himself new sciences by sheer thought.
"You see, my son," he told Edmond, "a man may lose his freedom, but he must never lose his mind. That is the true prison."
Edmond listened with awe. He had been a sailor, skilled at reading the winds and the waves, but untrained in books. Now, locked in darkness, he found a teacher who could open doors in his mind wider than the ocean itself.
Edmond's heart filled with gratitude. "I thought I would die alone. You have saved me." The abbé smiled kindly. "No, my son. Perhaps it is you who will save me. Together, we may yet find freedom."
Day after day, the two prisoners widened the passage, crawling through to spend hours together. The guards suspected nothing, for Edmond and the abbé were careful to hide their work.

Lessons in the Darkness

More than freedom, Abbé Faria gave Edmond something greater: knowledge.
The old man was a priest and a scholar, fluent in languages, skilled in mathematics, history, and philosophy. He had studied politics, science, and human nature. And now, in the silence of the prison, he shared his wisdom with Edmond.
"Since we cannot live free," the abbé said, "let us at least live usefully. Each day, I will teach, and you will learn."
So Edmond became his student. He learned Italian, English, and even some Arabic. He studied history and geography, science and strategy. His mind, once simple and youthful, grew sharp and disciplined.
"I entered this prison a sailor," Edmond thought, "but I will leave it a scholar."

The Story of the Treasure

One night, as the two men whispered in the tunnel, the abbé grew serious. "There is something more, Edmond, something I have never told another soul. If fate wills it, this secret may one day save you."
He leaned close and revealed the story of a vast treasure hidden on the island of Monte Cristo. He told of a map, of riches beyond imagination—gold, jewels, and priceless artifacts, concealed long ago by the Spada family.
At first, Edmond thought it was a dream. "Such a fortune cannot be real." The abbé smiled. "I assure you, it is real. And if ever you escape this prison, the treasure shall be yours. Promise me that you will use it wisely, not for greed, but for justice."
Edmond's heart burned. For the first time since his arrest, he saw a future—not as a broken prisoner, but as a man with power to change his fate.

Sickness and Despair

The abbé suffered from terrible seizures, violent fits that shook his body and left him weak for days. He knew his time was short. "My dear Edmond," he whispered during one of these attacks, "if I die before we escape, the secret of the treasure is yours.

Here, I have drawn the map. Take it. Remember Monte Cristo."
Edmond held his hand firmly. "No, father. You will live. Together we shall escape."
But in his heart he feared otherwise.

Chapter four

1. What does the Château d'If symbolize in Edmond's life?
ماذا يرمز سجن شاتو ديف في حياة إدموند؟

→ It symbolizes total loss of freedom, injustice, and human despair.
→يرمز إلى الفقد الكامل للحرية، والظلم، واليأس الإنساني.

2. Why do you think Dumas chose an island prison for Edmond's imprisonment?
لماذا تعتقد أن دوما اختار سجناً في جزيرة لحبس إدموند؟

→ Because it shows complete isolation — no escape, no contact, total helplessness.
→لأنه يوضح العزلة التامة — لا هروب، ولا تواصل، ولا أمل.

3. How does the setting (dark sea and stone walls) reflect Edmond's emotions?
كيف يعكس المشهد (البحر المظلم والجدران الحجرية) مشاعر إدموند؟

→ It reflects his loneliness, fear, and hopelessness.
→يعكس وحدته وخوفه ويأسه.

4. Why do the guards mock Edmond when he claims innocence?
لماذا يسخر الحراس من إدموند عندما يدّعي براءته؟

→ To show disbelief in truth as they thought Edmond was guilty.
→لإظهار عدم تصديقهم للحقيقة لانهم اعتقدوا ان ادموند كان مذنب.

5. What does Edmond's idea of starving himself reveal about his mental state?
ماذا تكشف فكرة إدموند بالانتحار عن حالته النفسية؟

→ It shows he has lost hope and he is in despair .
→تُظهر أنه فقد الأمل وانه في يأس.

6. Why is the sound of digging so important to the story's turning point?
لماذا يُعد صوت الحفر مهماً جداً في نقطة التحوّل بالقصة؟

→ It shows that hope brings life back to Edmond."
→لأنه يبين ان الامل يعيد الحياة إلى إدموند.

7. How does Edmond's reaction to the scratching sound show his humanity?
كيف يُظهر رد فعل إدموند تجاه الصوت إنسانيته؟

→ It shows his need for meeting people and his ability to hope again.
→يُظهر حاجته لمقابلة الناس وقدرته على استعادة الأمل.

8. What do you think Dumas wanted to show by having Edmond meet another prisoner instead of finding freedom right away?
ما الذي أراد دوما إظهاره عندما جعل إدموند يلتقي بسجين آخر بدلاً من أن يهرب مباشرة؟

→That meeting the prisoner helps Edmond learn and become stronger before escaping.
→ أن لقاء السجين ساعد إدموند على التعلم وأصبح أقوى قبل أن يهرب.

9. Why does Abbé Faria become a symbol of wisdom in the story?
لماذا أصبح الأب فاريا رمزاً للحكمة في القصة؟

→ Because he uses his mind to survive and turns suffering into learning.
→لأنه استخدم عقله للبقاء وحوّل معاناته إلى معرفة.

10. What lesson does Edmond learn from Abbé Faria about true freedom?
ما الدرس الذي يتعلمه إدموند من الأب فاريا عن الحرية الحقيقية؟

→ That real freedom comes from the mind, not the body.
→أن الحرية الحقيقية تنبع من العقل لا من الجسد.

11. How does the relationship between Edmond and the abbé transform both men?
كيف غيّرت العلاقة بين إدموند والأب فاريا حياة كليهما؟

→ They give each other purpose — Edmond gains wisdom; the abbé regains hope.
→منح كلٌّ منهما الآخر معنى للحياة — إدموند اكتسب الحكمة، والأب استعاد الأمل.

12. Why do you think Dumas included long years of imprisonment before revenge?

لماذا تعتقد أن دوما جعل السجن يستمر لسنوات طويلة قبل الانتقام؟

→To show that Edmond needed time to change and prepare for his revenge.

→ لِيُظهر أن إدموند كان يحتاج وقتًا ليتغيّر ويستعد لانتقامه

13. How does education act as a form of liberation for Edmond?

كيف يكون التعليم وسيلة للتحرر بالنسبة لإدموند؟

→ It frees his mind from despair and prepares him for his future revenge.

→لأنه يحرر عقله من اليأس ويؤهله لمستقبله والانتقام القادم.

14. What might the tunnel between the cells symbolize?

ماذا يمكن أن يرمز النفق بين الزنزانتين؟

→ The connection between ignorance and light — a path to new life.

→إلى الرابط بين الجهل والنور — طريق نحو حياة جديدة.

15. In what way does Abbé Faria represent a "father figure" for Edmond?

بأي معنى يُعتبر الأب فاريا بمثابة أب لإدموند؟

→ He guides him morally and mentally, like a father shaping a son.

→لأنه يوجّهه أخلاقياً وعقلياً مثل أب يكوّن شخصية ابنه.

16. Why does Edmond feel "reborn" after meeting Abbé Faria?

لماذا يشعر إدموند وكأنه وُلد من جديد بعد لقائه بالأب فاريا؟

→ Because he gains hope, friendship, and purpose — a new reason to live.

→لأنه استعاد الأمل والصداقة وهدفاً جديداً للحياة.

17. How does knowledge change Edmond's view of justice?

كيف غيّرت المعرفة نظرة إدموند للعدالة؟

→ He learns that true justice requires wisdom and patience, not just anger.

→تعلّم أن العدالة الحقيقية تحتاج إلى الحكمة والصبر وليس الغضب فقط.

18. What moral lesson does Abbé Faria teach about using the treasure "for justice, not greed"?

ما الدرس الأخلاقي الذي يقدّمه الأب فاريا حول استخدام الكنز "من أجل العدالة لا الطمع"؟

→ That wealth should serve moral goals, not selfish desires.

→أن الثروة يجب أن تُستخدم في خدمة القيم لا في إشباع الأنانية.

19. Why does Edmond begin to believe in destiny after hearing about the treasure?

لماذا يبدأ إدموند بالإيمان بالقدر بعد سماعه قصة الكنز؟

→ He feels that fate has made him meet the abbé to fulfill a mission.

→لأنه شعر أن القدر جمعه بالأب فاريا لتحقيق مهمة معينة.

20. How does the secret of the treasure give meaning to Edmond's suffering?

كيف أعطى سر الكنز معنى لمعاناة إدموند؟

→ It gives Edmond hope and a reason to go on.

→أعطى إدموند الأمل وسببًا ليستمر في الحياة

21. What qualities help Edmond survive when others might give up?

ما الصفات التي ساعدت إدموند على البقاء عندما قد يستسلم غيره؟

→ His courage and strong hope helped him keep going.

→شجاعته وأمله القوي ساعداه على الاستمرار.

22. How does the abbé's illness affect Edmond's emotional growth?

كيف اثر مرض الأب فاريا على نضج إدموند العاطفي؟

→ It forces Edmond to face loss and take responsibility for carrying on the abbé's legacy.

→أجبره على مواجهة فكرة الفقد وتحمل مسؤولية إكمال رسالة الأب فاريا.

23. Why is the abbé's mind considered more powerful than the prison walls?

لماذا يُعتبر عقل الأب فاريا أقوى من جدران السجن؟

→ Because his smart mind could think freely even inside the prison.

→لأن عقله الذكي كان يستطيع أن يفكر بحرية حتى داخل السجن.

24. How does Dumas show that isolation can both destroy and strengthen a person?

كيف يوضح دوما أن العزلة يمكن أن تدمّر الإنسان أو تقوّيه؟

→ Edmond dies from loneliness but becomes stronger when he meets Faria and egan to learn.

→لأن إدموند يموت من الوحدة لكنه أصبح عندما قابل فاريا وبدأ يتعلم.

25. Why might Dumas have made the abbé's tunnel "a mistake"?

لماذا ربما جعل دوما النفق الذي حفره الأب فاريا "خطأ"؟

→ To show that mistakes can sometimes lead to something good.

→لِيُظهر أن الأخطاء قد تؤدي أحيانًا إلى شيء جيد.

26. What contrast does Dumas create between physical imprisonment and intellectual freedom?

ما التناقض الذي يصنعه دوما بين السجن الجسدي والحرية الفكرية؟

→ The body is in prison, but the mind can still be free.

→الجسد في السجن، لكن العقل يمكن أن يبقى حرًّا..

27. How does hope function as a form of resistance in the story?

كيف يعمل الأمل كشكل من أشكال المقاومة في القصة؟

→ It keeps Edmond alive and helps him fight despair and injustice.

→لأنه يبقي إدموند حياً ويمنحه القوة لمواجهة اليأس والظلم.

28. In what sense is the abbé's gift of knowledge more valuable than the treasure itself?

في أي معنى تُعتبر هدية المعرفة من الأب فاريا أثمن من الكنز نفسه؟

→ Because knowledge helped Edmond more than money could.

→لأن المعرفة ساعدت إدموند أكثر مما يمكن أن يفعل المال..

29. What transformation begins in this chapter that defines the rest of the novel?

ما التحوّل الذي يبدأ في هذا الفصل ويحدد بقية الرواية؟

→Edmond starts to change from a simple man into a wise and strong one.

→ يبدأ إدموند في التغيّر من رجل بسيط إلى رجل حكيم وقوي

30. What does this chapter suggest about the relationship between suffering and greatness?

ماذا يقترح هذا الفصل عن العلاقة بين المعاناة والعظمة؟

→ That suffering can make a person stronger and greater.

→أن المعاناة يمكن أن تجعل الإنسان أقوى وأعظم.

Test on unit " 4 "

أولا الاسئلة الموضوعية التالية (كل سؤال بدرجة)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. She.....to keep her grades up during exams.
a. disrupted b. struggled c. banned d. mattered
2- These chemicals are.....to touch. Keep away
a. fragile b. hazardous c. vivid d. dedicated
3- Dolphins and whales are.....animals.
a. marine b. entangled c. long-term d. vibrant
4. The ability to grow or succeed strongly means to.....
a. thrive b. underestimate c. stitch d. promote
5- The bright paint will.....in the sun." The word here is a synonym of 'fade'.....
a. darken b. bleach c. thrive d. struggle
6- When someone has a strong will, we say he or she is a.....person.
a. strong-willed b. strong willed c. strong-wills d. strong will
7. Which sentence is correct?
a. She is a ten years old girl. b. She is a ten-years-old girl,
c. She is ten-year-old. d. She is a ten-year-old girl.
8- The police could.....the stolen car in minutes.
a. fade b. hatch c. afford d. detect
9- The news caused.....in the meeting room.
a. variety b. value c. tension d. reputation
10- The desert is a.....place for small plants.
a. awe-inspiring b. glow-producing c. hard-to-survive d. wise
11. The students do not cause any trouble. They.....
a) behave well b) good behavior c) good-behaved d) well-behaved

Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer:

Everyone has one hobby or another. Of all hobbies, I do believe that reading is the simplest and most useful. How can we increase the benefits of reading and make it easier?
I think that we should start a book club for secondary and university students in our town. We could read both Arabic and English books. We could have meetings every week or two in the summer, and once a month during the school year. Here are the reasons for which I think we should have book clubs. First, if we have a book club, it will encourage us to read more. It is known that if people read a lot, they write better. So, this will help us in two ways. Secondly, we will develop some responsibility if we take turns leading the discussion at meetings. The leader will have to read the book carefully. Thirdly, discussing books will help us to overcome any shyness. Everyone will have to say something. Reading good books will be a better way to use our time than playing computer games or reading comic books. Don't you agree with me?

Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d:

12- The best title for this passage is ..... .
a. Merits of Joining Book Clubs b. Reading Becomes Useless
c. Disadvantages of joining book clubs d. People are no longer interested in reading
13- What psychological effect does membership in book clubs have?
a- It helps members to get over their shyness. b- It helps to decrease leadership responsibilities.
c- It helps member to write better. d- It helps people to be lonely.
14- According to the passage, the word "overcome" means ..... .
a- surrender b- give up c- defeat d- lose
15- After reading the passage, what type of books does the writer think less useful?
a- Science books b- Adventure books c- Fiction books d- Comic books
16- What happen if people read a lot?
a- They join book clubs b- They learn to write better
c- They can't lead a discussion d- They are very shy
17- The writer thinks that ..... .
a- book clubs encourage reading b- book clubs distribute books
c- readers should read books only d- readers shouldn't make discussions
18- ..... is a good way for spending time.
a- Reading b- Fighting c- Disagreement d- Meetings
19- The first paragraph deals with ..... .
a- the importance of book clubs b- the benefits of reading alone
c- many hobbies are better than reading. d- the advantages of reading

Read the following passage, then choose the correct answer:

Nature photographers have captured on film a spider jumping from one flower to another. Using its large eyes, the jumping spider follows its prey. Then, the jumping spider set it sights, spins out a "safety line," and jumps.

A common variety in the United States, the Daring Jumping Spider makes its home in woods, fields, and gardens. Its distinctive, big-eyed appearance makes it easy to recognize. Four of its eight eyes are located on its face, and the other four are on top of its head. The spider is black with gray or white stripes, and it has spots on its abdomen.

Jumping spiders feast on a variety of insects, as well as other spiders. Some varieties climb as well, giving them a wide range of potential prey. These arachnids do not build webs to catch prey. They hunt on foot be sneaking up and pouncing on their victims. Even though jumping spiders only grow to be between one-quarter and one-held inches long, they can leap amazing distances for their size. Additionally, their excellent eyesight makes them very accurate. Jumping spiders are also one of the fastest arachnids. Scientists claim they are very smart.

In addition to using silk for safety lines when jumping, jumping eggs until hatching. Insects should be way of this spider without a web that can stealthily approach, keenly observe, and leap.

20- The main idea of the passage is .....
ⓐ The special skills the spider uses to catch its preys
ⓑ The different kinds of insects the spider catches
ⓒ The carious environments in which the spiders live
ⓓ The difference between various kinds of spiders
21- Which of the following sentences is CORRECT ?

ⓐ Jumping spiders are as smart as bees. ⓑ Jumping spiders are as lazy as some bats.
ⓒ All spiders are jumping. ⓓ All spiders are safe.

22- Why does the author say these spiders have distinctive appearance ?
ⓐ They have large eyes to observe their prey.
ⓑ They spin out a line to construct a web and catch prey.
ⓒ They enclose their eggs in a silk sack. ⓓ They create a shelter under a leaf.

23- The spider use their silk to ……
ⓐ kill their victims ⓑ encase their babies ⓒ fly in the air ⓓ encase their babies

24- The spider has …… different colours.
ⓐ four ⓑ three ⓒ two ⓓ five

25- The third paragraph deals with ……
ⓐ the details of the spider's jumping abilities. ⓑ the spider's appearance which is very frightening
ⓒ how spiders protect themselves against other insects ⓓ how spiders build their own homes

26- Spiders have …… eyesight.
ⓐ poor ⓑ distinguished ⓒ weak ⓓ terrible

27- Which of the following sentences is an evaluation to the passage ?
ⓐ Scientists should collect all spiders. ⓑ Scientists should forget about spiders.
ⓒ Insects should kill jumping spiders. ⓓ Insects should be wary of jumping spiders.

ثانيا الاسئله الموضوعيه التاليه (كل سؤال بدرجتان)

28-The journey took ten hours. It was a.....
a. ten-hours journey b. ten-hour journey c. ten-hour's journey d. ten-hours' journeyg

29- The rescue team arrived in a.....helicopter, ready for the storm
a. high speed b. high-speed c. high-speeded d. high speed-

30- He went by bus but he ……. in his car.
a- could go b- could have gone c- must have gone d- needn't have to go

31. Tone refers to the writer's emotional……
a. attitude b. theme c. plot d. conflict

32. The plane……in the sea. If it had fallen on land, someone would have seen it.
a. can't have fallen b. should have fallen c. must have fallen d. could have fallen

33- The old market is full of.....stalls selling handmade crafts.
a. colorful-decorated b. colorfully-decorated c. colorful decorated d. colorfully decorates

34- I didn't know there was an exam today. You……me.
a) should have told b) should tell c) had to tell d) needn't have told

35- Ali was very ill yesterday although he……have gone.
a) must b) ought to c) needn't d) shouldn't

36- The children at the party were very.....and listened to the rules.
a. well-behaves b. well-behaving c. well-behave d. well-behaved

Choose the best Arabic translation:

37- Food for all is the major problem of the world today because a hungry world is never likely to be a peaceful one.

أ- إن توفير الغذاء للجميع هو المشكلة الرئيسية في العالم اليوم لأن العالم الجائع لا بد أن يكون عالما يسوده السلام.

ب- إن توفير الغذاء للجميع المشكلة الرئيسية في العالم اليوم، لأن العالم الجائع لا ينتظر أن يكون عالما يسوده السلام.

جـ- إن غذاء الجميع هو المشكلة الثانوية في العالم اليوم لأن العالم الجائع لن يكون عالما مسالما.

د- إن الغذاء للجميع هو المشكلة الرئيسية في العالم اليوم لأن العالم الجائع لا يحتمل أن يكون عالما لا يسوده السلام.

38- In the rainy season, there is plenty of water. The dams store it for use during the dry months.

أ- يكون هناك فيضا من المياه في موسم الأمطار فتمررها السدود لاستخدامها خلال أشهر الجفاف.

ب- يكون هناك فائضا من المياه في موسم الأمطار فتخزنها السدود لاستخدامها خلال أشهر الجفاف.

جـ- يكون هناك فائضا من المياه في موسم الأمطار فتخزنها الأمطار لتخزينها خلال أشهر الجفاف.

د- يكون هناك فائضا من المياه في موسم الجفاف فتخزنها السدود لاستخدامها خلال أشهر الأمطار

39-يقدم العلماء الجديد كل يوم لخدمة البشرية، لذلك فنحن جميعا مدينون لهم بالكثير من الفضل .

a- Every day new scholars provide service to humanity, so we owe them a lot of credit.

b- Every day scientists provide service to humanity, so we owe them a lot of credit.

c- Everyday scientists provide service to humanity, so we owe them a lot of credit.

d-Every day scientists provide service to humanity, so we all own them a lot of credit.

40-العدالة من أهم القيم الأساسية الموجودة في النظم الإجتماعية في جميع الدول التي تحمي الحريات وحقوق الانسان.

a- Justice that protect freedom and human rights is one of the most fundamental values found in the social system of all countries.

b- Justice is the most fundamental value found in social system in all countries that protect freedoms and observe human rights.

c- Justice is one of the most fundamental value found in social system in all countries that protect freedom and observe human rights.

d- Justice is one of the most fundamental values found in social systems in all countries that protect freedom and observe human rights.

ثالثا الاسئله المقاليه التاليه (كل سؤال بدرجتان)

The Novel

41. Why do you think sailors feared the Chateau ?
Because they believed it was a dark, dangerous place where no one ever escaped.
42. What is the main moral or lesson we learn from Edmond Dantes' story?

رابعا الاسئله المقاليه التاليه (خمس درجات)

43-Write six lines on the following topic:

"A day you won't forget "

KEY VOCABULARY

collaboration	التعاون	flexibility	مرونة
construction	بناء - انشاء	mindest	عقلية
repetitive	متكرر	Digital transformation	تحول رقمي
digital literacy	المعرفة الرقمية	human insight	الفهم الانساني
emotional intelligence	الذكاء العاطفي	diagnose	يشخص مرض
stay ahead of the curve	يتقدم علي الاخرين	income	دخل
climb the career ladder	يتقدم في السلم الوظيفي	advance	يتقدم - يطور
think outside of the box	يفكر بابداع	emotion	عاطفة -شعور
accuracy	الاتقان	lonely	وحيد
analyse	يحلل	flawless	بلا عيوب - متقن
magic	سحر	capture	يأسر
future-proof	مقاوم للتقادم	curious	فضولي - غريب
imitate	يقلد	warmth	الدفء
advance	يتقدم - يتطور	magic	سحر
recreate	يعيد الابداع	plot	حبكة - موامرة

Words & definitions

climb the career ladder	يتقدم في السلم الوظيفي	move up to higher positions in your job
stay ahead of the curve	يتقدم علي الاخرين	to be more advanced or better prepared than others
think outside of the box	يفكر بابداع	to think in a creative and different way
construction	بناء - انشاء	building or creating structures
collaboration	التعاون	working together with other people to achieve a goal
data management	ادارة البيانات	the practice of collecting, storing, organizing, and maintaining information efficiently and securely
flexibility	مرونة	being able to change and adapt easily
emotional intelligence	الذكاء العاطفي	the ability to manage your own and others' feelings
human insight	الفهم الانساني	knowledge or understanding that comes from human experience

digital literacy	المعرفة الرقمية	- understanding and using digital tools - ability to understand and use digital tools and technology
mindest	عقلية	way of thinking or attitude about something
repetitive	متكرر	happening again and again in the same way
digital transformation	تحول رقمي	a complete and significant change in form, appearance, or character.
background	خلفية	a person's education, experience, and personal history that influence their knowledge, skills, and perspective
advance	يتقدم - متقدم	to move forward or to develop or improve
capture	يأسر	to take someone as a prisoner or to take something by force or trap
creation	خلق - ابداع	the act of making something that did not exist before; something that has been made
curious	فضولي	having a strong desire to know or learn something
diagnose	يشخص مرض	to identify the cause of an illness by examination of symptoms
emotion	عاطفة	a strong feeling such as love, fear, or anger
imitate	يقلد	to copy someone's behavior, speech, or actions
leading	قيادي - بارز	most important or most successful; having a position at the front
lonely	وحيد	sad because you have no friends or people near you; unhappy because alone
magic	سحر	the use of special powers to make things happen which seem impossible; a mysterious quality that makes something beautiful or interesting
plot	الحبكة - مؤامرة	the sequence of events that form the story in a novel, film, etc.
recreate	يعيد الابداع	to make something exist or happen again, especially in order to refresh yourself
warmth	الدفء	the quality of being warm in temperature or showing affection and kindness
whisper	يهمس	to speak very softly using your breath rather than your throat, especially for the sake of privacy

Definitions

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. A particular field of economic activity involving the production of goods or services is a/an ....
a. transformation b. industry c. flexibility d. backgrounds
2. Which term means the ability to understand something clearly and deeply?
a. Insight b. Judgment c. Mindset d. Literacy
3. The ability to make wise decisions after careful thought is called.....
a. data management b. backgrounds c. judgment d. transformation
4. To be more advanced or better prepared than others in a certain area is to.....
a. insight b. stay ahead of the curve c. think outside the box d. climb the career ladder
5. Which term means to think in a creative and unconventional way?
a. Backgrounds b. Spill the beans c. Stay ahead of the curve d. Think outside the box
6. .....is a complete and significant change in form, appearance, or character,

a. Backgrounds b. Transformation c. Mindset d. Transportation

7. The education, experience, and history that shape a person's skills and knowledge are their…..

a. backgrounds b. workforce c. insight d. industry

8……is the ability to read, write, or demonstrate competence in a specific field.

a. Industry b. Literacy c. Manufacturing d. Workforce

9. …… means the large-scale production of goods using machinery.

a. Manufacturing b. Green energy c. Collaboration d. Transformation

10……is the process of working with others to reach a shared goal.

a. Workforce b. Backgrounds c. Collaboration d. Mindset

11- ……is the practice of collecting, organizing, and maintaining information efficiently and securely.

a. Transformation b. Data management c. Literacy d. Manufacturing

12. The ability to adjust quickly to changing conditions is called……

a. flexibility b. mindset c. insight d. backgrounds

13……is known as power generated from sources that do not harm the environment.

a. Workforce b. Green energy c. Industry d. Manufacturing

14- ……means all the people employed or available for work.

a. Backgrounds b. Collaboration c. Workforce d. Flexibility

15. To advance to higher positions in a job is to……

a. climb the career ladder b. spill the beans c. stay ahead of the curve d. think outside the box

16……refers to a person's way of thinking and set attitudes toward situations.

a. Insight b. Mindset c. Flexibility d. Collaboration

17. Personal qualities like communication and teamwork helping people work well are called…..

a. backgrounds b. soft skills c. judgment d. mindset

18. To reveal a secret, often by accident, is to……

a. transformation b. stay ahead of the curve c. think outside the box d. spill the beans

19. Copying someone's behavior, speech, or actions is called ……

a. curious b. capture c. imitate d leading

20. Speaking very softly using your breath rather than your throat is called …….

a. soul b. warmth c. leading d. whisper

21. Moving forward or make progress is called ……

a. advance b, capture c. imitate d. diagnose

22. The spiritual part of a person or their emotional nature is called……

a. warmth b. whisper c.plot d.soul

23……means using special powers to make impossible things happen, or a mysterious quality.

a. Magic b. Warmth c.Plot d.Soul

24. The act of making something that did not exist before is called …….

a. warmth b.coldness c. magic d. creation

25. To represent or record something accurately, often with words or pictures, is to……

a. advance h. recreate c. capture d.plot

26. A person or thing that is most important or successful is described as……

a. magic b. whisper c. lonely d. leading

27. If you have a strong desire to know or learn something, you are……

a. leading b . lonely c. curious d.soft

28. The sequence of events that form the story in a novel or film is called the……

a. warmth b. whisper c.plot d. creation

29……means "a strong feeling such as love, fear, or anger" .

a. Emotion b. Warmth c.Plot d. Creation

30. When you feel sad because you have no friends or people around, you feel……

a. warmth b. lonely c. advance d.plot

31. ……means that a doctor identifies the cause of an illness by looking at symptoms.

a. Whisper b. Soul c. Diagnose d. Magic

32. …… means to make something happen again, produce a new version, or refresh yourself.

a. Magic b.Plot c. Recreate d. Whisper

33. …… means to take someone prisoner or trap something.

a. Advance b. Capture c.Plot d. Soul

34. ……means the quality of being warm in temperature, or showing affection.

a. Warmth b. Magic c. Plot d. Recreate

Lesson one Discover Your Future!

Lesson two Skills for the Future

green energy	طاقة نظيفة	industry	الصناعة	judgement	حكم - تمييز
manufacture	يصنع	soft skills	مهارات شخصية	workforce	القوة العاملة
adaptable	قابل للتكيف	common	شائع	communication	تواصل
competitive	تنافسي	continuous	مستمر	copy (ied)	ينسخ- نسخة
creativity	ابداع	curve	منحني ينحني	design	يصمم - تصميم
emotional	عاطفي	employee	موظف	employer	صاحب عمل
experience	خبرة - تجربة	fear	خوف - يخشي	employable	قابل للتوظيف
farming	زراعة	frequently	بصفة متكررة	government	الحكومة
growth	النمو	handle	يتداول	institution	مؤسسة
ladder	سلم	mental	عقلي	no longer	لم يعد
open	منفتح - يفتح	organisation	منظمة	participate	يشارك
perform	يؤدي	persuade	يقنع	physical	جسدي
prepare	يعد - يجهز	prolem-solving	حل المشكلات	remote	بعيد
renew	يجدد	reveal	يكشف	role	دور
staff	هيئة العاملين	strength	قوة	training	تدريب
healthcare	العناية الصحية	including	متضمن	increasingly	بشكل متزايد
instance	مثال	up-to-date	معاصر	valuable	ذو قيمة
workplace	مكان العمل	workshop	ورشة عمل	ability	قدرة
advanced	متقدم	AI-related	خاص بالذكاء الصناعي	attitude	موقف - اتجاة
business	عمل - شركة	career	مهنة	coding	ترميز - برمجة
critical	ناقد	educational	تعليمي	fully	بالكامل
improvement	تحسن	knowledge	المعرفة	manage	يدير- ينجح
muscles	عضلات	replace	يستبدل	structure	مبني - بناء
(do) tasks	مهمة	thought	فكرة	training	تدريب

Lesson 3 (The Rapid change in technology)

Lesson 4 (The Power of Human Connection)

Lesson 5(Life in the Year 2050 My AI Assistant)

outdated	قديم	pocked-sized	صغير الحجم	accurately	بدقة
manager	مدير	require	يتطلب	constant	دائم
rapid	سريع	over-dependence	الاعتماد الزائد	create	يخلق
opportunities	فرص	adapt to (injured)	يتكيف مع	fast- moving	سريع الحركة
creation	ابداع	Artificial Intelligence	ذكاء	leading	قيادي - بارز
plot twist	مفاجأة- حبكة القصة	soul	روح	whisper	يهمس
analyse	يحلل	app	تطبيق	assistant	مساعد
brave	شجاع	compose	يؤلف	conflict	صراع
contract	عقد	controlled	مسيطر على	description	وصف
dialog	حوار	elderly	مسن	expression	تغيير
fields	مجالات	firefly	حشرة مضيئة	automated	الي
audience	جمهور	gasp	انبهار-ينبهر	guide	يوجه – مرشد

humanity	الانسانية	imagine	يتخيل	income	دخل
instantly	على الفور	introduce	يقدم	lost	مفقود
memorable	لا ينسى	metaphors	استعارة مكنية	match	يطابق
missing	مفقود	narrative	قصصى	own	يمتلك
powerful	قوى	quiet	هادىء	rainy	ممطر
react	يستجيب	reflection	تفكر- انعكاس	response	استجابة
sequence	تسلسل	softly	بلطف	spark	شرارة
storytelling	رواية قصص	tears	دموع	theme	موضوع
wonder	يتساءل -عجيبة	wake(woke-woken)up	يســـــتيقظ	yet	ومع ذلك
brakes	فرامل	characteristics	خصـــــائص	grasp	يفهم
electrician	كهربائى	entertainment	ترفية	fast-moving	سريع التحرك
gather	يجمع	install up	يركب	lawyer	محامى
leading	قيادي - رئيسي	passion	شغف - حماس	portrait	صورة شخصية
production	انتاج	quality	صفة - جودة	responsibly	بشكل مسئول
restore	يستعيد	robot	انسان الى	wisely	بحكمة

Expressions

hire workers	يستأجر عمال	keep learning	يستمر في التعلم
focus on	يركز علي	mindset of	عقلية من
open to	منفتح ل	stay competitive	يحافظ علي التنافس
participate in	يشارك في	bring the story to life	يعيد الحيوية للقصة
adapt to	يتكيف مع	by the end of	بحلول نهاية
get lost	يضل الطريق	in response	ردا علي
make.....special	يجعلة مميزا	Keep up with	يواكب - يساير
play a role in	يلعب دور	react to	يتفاعل مع اسباب
make a decision	يتخذ قرار	miss the feeling of	يفتقد الشعور الي
move .....to tears	يجعلة يبكي	stare at	يحملق في الرياح
capture expressions	يلتقط التعبير	compose music	يؤلف موسيقي
climb the career ladder	يتقدم في السلم الوظيفي	get tasks done	ينجز المهام
invest in innovation	يستثمر في الابتكار	perform (do) tasks	يؤدي مهام
in real life	في الحياة الواقعية	leap through	يقفز عبر
in the context of	في سياق	renew the visa	يجدد الفيزا
prepare a file	يجهز ملف	prepare for roles	يستعد للادوار
arrange for	يرتب ل	deal with	يتعامل مع
get along with	يتوافق مع	introduce income	يجلب دخل
stay ahead of	يتقدم علي	a human touch	لمسة بشرية
diagnose illness	يشخص مرض	plan my day	يخطط ليومي

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. She uses a planner every day to organize and ..... tasks efficiently.

a. perform b. care c. adopt d. depend

2. The manager ..... the report finished before the deadline

a. fixed b. got c. arranged d. sent

3. Employers encourage workers to.....soft skills like teamwork.

a. send b. buy c. arrange d. develop

4. Weshould teach students to ……in problem-solving workshops.

a. participate b. make c. build d. keep

5. To remain employable, applicants must……ahead of the curve.

a. take b. remove c. stay d. climb

6. Creative people often……outside the box to find new solutions.

a. sink b. think c. climb d. stay

7. My rother works hard to……the career ladder in the factory.

a. make b. climb c.take d.move

8. We will……for the carpenter to repair the broken door.

a. arrange b. create c.take d.fix

9. Students should focus……improving their communication skills.

a. for b.on c.with d.in

10. Students should prepare……your final exams well in advance.

a. for b.on c.in d. at

11.Many companies invest……renewable energy projects.

a. in b.of c.at d.on

12. To stay informed, employees should keep up……the latest news.

a. in b.with c.at d. for

13. Good managers know how to deal……difficult situations calmly.

a. to b.at c.for d.with

14. Every evening, my mother helps me……my homework.

a. do b.cook c.sing d. build

15. My mother always asks me to……my mistakes before ecoming worse.

a. run b. correct c. shout d. dance

16. The storyteller could……the expressions on the children's faces.

a. push b. capture c.dig d.drop

17. The system can……illnesses with great accuracy.

a. cook b.jump c. drive d. diagnose

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

Words	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms	Meaning
collaboration	تعاون	teamwork- partnership- cooperation	conflict- competition	صراع-منافسة
flexibility	مرونة	adaptability, adjustability	rigidity, inflexibility	عدم المرونة
insight	بصيرة - الاستبصار	understanding- awareness	ignorance- blindness	الجهل
judgment	تمييز- بصيرة-حكم	decision, opinion, evaluation	misjudgement- indecision	حكم ظالم
background	خلفية	history, past	foreground	مقدمة
advance	يتقدم	progress, proceed, promote, improve	retreat, regress, withdraw, decline	يـــــــنخفض- ينسحب
capture (v)	يأسر- يستولى	seize, catch, grab, apprehend	release, free, liberate, surrender	يطلق - يحرر
creation	ابداع	invention, production, design	destruction, ruin, elimination	تدمير- خراب
curious	فضولي	inquisitive, interested, eager, nosy	indifferent, uninterested, unconcerned	غيرمهتم
diagnose	يشخص	identify, detect, recognize		
emotion	عاطفة	feeling, passion, affection	indifference detachment	لا مبالاة

imitate	يقلد	copy, mimic, emulate, replicate	innovate, originate, differ, create	يبدع
leading	قيادي - بارز	chief, main, principal	minor, secondary	ثانوي
lonely	وحيد	isolated, alone, solitary, lonesome	accompanied, sociable, connected	اجتماعي
magic	سحري	supernatural, magical	ordinary, natural, real	عادي
recreate	يجدد – يعيد الابداع	remake, rebuild, reconstruct, restore	destroy, ruin, demolish	يدمر
warmth	دفء	heat, affection, kindness	coldness, frigidity, aloofness	برود
whisper	يهمس	mutter, breathe, hiss	shout, yell, scream, proclaim	يصيح
repetitive	متكرر	repeated- monotonous	varied - changing	متنوع
valuable	ذو قيمة	precious -priceless	worthless-valueless	عديم القيمة
strength	قوة	power- resilience	weakness- fragility	ضعف - هشاشة
accuracy	اتقان	precision- exactness	inaccuracy- inprecision	عدم الدقة

Choose the correct answers:

1.Hydro electri power is a good example of green energy. 'Green energy' is similar in meaning to...
a. sustainable energy b. nuclear power c. fossil fuels d. industrial waste

2. "Girls like to imitate their mothers." 'Imitate' here is a synonym of.....
a. whisper b. mimic c.plot d. magic

3. The teacher's words gave me an insight into the problem. The opposite of "insight" is "....."
a. ignorance b. confusion c. assumption d. observation

4. Companies must innovate to stay ahead of the curve. The opposite of'stay ahead of the curve' is...
a. follow trends b. avoid change c. fall behind d. lag slightly

5. We should encourage our team to think outside the box. The opposite of 'think outside the box' is..
a. stay traditional b. follow convention c. act normally d. avoid risks

6. Technology continues to advance every year."Creation" is here can be replaced by.....
a. warmth b. innovation c. plot d. whisper

7. "He leaned closer to whisper a secret into her ear." 'Whisper' here is a synonym of.....
a. murmur b. diagnose c. capture d.plot

8. "People are truly curious about the strange cases." 'Curious' here is a synonym of.....
a. lonely b. magic c.nosy d. recreate

Language Notes

Idioms

1. Stay ahead of the curve — يتقدم علي الاخرين
(be more advanced or better prepared than others)

2. Think outside the box — يفكر بابداع
(think in a creative and different way)

3. Climb the career ladder — يتقدم في السلم الوظيفي
(move up to higher positions in your job)

4- Spill the beans — يكشف سرا
(share secrets)

2. **innovation** ابداع - **invention** اختراع

innovation (n)
- AI is an innovation in the field of technology.
invention (n)
- The invention of the Internet is the greatest in our world.

3. soft skills مهارات طبيعية - hard skills مهارات مكتسبة

soft skills (n)
They are such as teamwork, communication, and empathy.
- Youth should develop their soft skills like active listenting to be employale.
hard skills (n)
- We acquire them through training, such as programming, operating machinery, or accounting.
- Hard skills like speaking languages are essential for getting jos.

4. alone بمفردة - وحيد - lonely يشعر بالوحدة

- alone (adj/adv) بمفردة بدون مساعدة
- My little daughter has learnt to make tea alone. We all admire her.
- lonely (adj) يشعر بالوحدة
- My aunt feels lonely after her husband's death.

5. on my own بنفسي - of my own خاص ب

- on my own (phrase)
- My sone did his homework on my own. I was happy.
- of my own (phrase)
I have a room of my own.

6. lose يفقد - يخسر - miss يفتقد

lose
- I have lost my mboile. I forgot it on the bus.
miss
- I miss my father a lot as he works in Qatar.

7. quite الي حد ما- quiet هاديء

- This test is quite easy. **We should be quiet at home.**

8. remind يذكر شخصا - remember يتذكر بنفسة

- My mother reminds me to do my homework when she sees me.
- I often remember my father's birthday to buy him a present.

9. storyteller - narrator - novelist – ptaywright- poet

- My cousin is a good storyteller. He writes interesting stories
- The narrator described the Nile wonderfully.
- Naguib Mahfouz was a famous novelist.
- William Shakespeare is one of the greatest playwrights in history.
- Ahmad Shawkey was a great poet.

Lesson one and two

Reading

In the past, many jobs depended on physical effort. Workers were expected to use their strength in industries like farming, manufacturing, or construction. Today, however, workplaces increasingly have machines perform these tasks. Companies often get advanced

systems to complete repetitive jobs, allowing human workers to focus on tasks that require creativity and judgment.
As roles change, employers now have staff develop soft skills, including critical thinking, communication, and emotional intelligence. These abilities cannot be replaced by machines and are essential in modern work environments. For instance, many organizations get their teams to participate in problem-solving workshops or online training programs to improve collaboration. Digital transformation also means businesses frequently have employees trained in digital literacy, data management, and remote work tools such as "Zoom" and "Google Meet". Workers who want to stay ahead of the curve must be open to continuous learning and ready to think outside the box.
Governments and educational institutions also play a role. They get training programs designed to help students prepare for roles that technology can't fully handle. The focus is no longer on physical strength, but on mental flexibility and human insight. Those who want to climb the career ladder must build a mindset of growth and learning.

Listening

Lesson 2 Skills for the Future

In the future, the workforce will look very different. Technology and artificial intelligence AI will take over many routine tasks. As a result, workers will need to focus on skills that machines cannot easily copy. These include creativity, problem solving, communication, and emotional intelligence. People will also need to keep learning new things to stay up to date. Jobs in healthcare, green energy, and technology are expected to grow quickly. Teamwork and flexibility will be important as people work with others from different places and backgrounds. Remote work and digital tools will become more common. So, digital literacy will be essential. In short, future workers must be adaptable, ready to learn, and able to work with both people and technology.

Lesson 3

The Rapid change inTechnology

"Technology is changing faster than ever before. Every year, new devices appear, and old ones quickly become outdated. Smartphones are now pocket-sized computers, and powerful apps connect people across the world in seconds. Teachers emphasize that today's students use technology for learning, while doctors have patients diagnosed more accurately by machines. Explain that machines help them diagnose patients more accurately. At the same time, workplaces are also changing. Many companies now use advanced machines, robots, and artificial intelligence to have tasks finished faster. A factory manager said that robots could work all day without rest. And an engineer added that new machines were improving production every month. People everywhere noted that technology makes life easier but also requires constant learning. However, rapid change brings challenges. Some jobs disappear and workers must learn new skills. Scientists warned that people should use technology responsibly to avoid risks like pollution or overdependence on machines. Still, many experts emphasize that if humans use technology wisely, it can create opportunities, save time, and improve the quality of life. The future depends on how we adapt to this fast-moving world. All people will have different jobs done at homes and at work. Doctors, engineers, and teachers will make robots help them at any time."

The Power of Human Connection

We are now in the year 2045, the world had changed in ways no one expected. Technology had advanced so far that it could do almost everything people once did. Digital systems diagnosed illnesses with perfect accuracy, automated assistants wrote flawless contracts, and machines composed music that moved people to tears. As a result, many jobs in factories, offices, and even creative fields disappeared. In response, governments introduced basic income, and schools began teaching "future-proof" skills. Yet in a quiet corner of Cairo, a small café remained a place of warmth and humanity.

Every Friday afternoon, children gathered around an elderly woman named Amina, who told stories in a way no machine could match. Parents often said her stories had something special—a deep emotion, a human spark, and a magic no program could imitate.

One rainy afternoon, Dr. Sami, a leading engineer, visited the café. His newest creation had just won a prize for storytelling, but many readers still said something was missing. Curious, he asked Amina, "Let my system analyze your storytelling. I want to understand what makes yours so special."

Amina agreed. She told a story about a lonely moon and a brave firefly. The system collected everything—metaphors, plot twists, emotions— but it couldn't capture the gasps, smiles, and wide eyes of the children.

When she finished, Dr. Sami stared at his results. "We can copy the words," he said softly, "but we can't restore the passion."

Lesson five

It's the year 2050, and my life is completely different from today. I wake up, not to an alarm clock, but to a soft voice from my AI assistant, Noor, who tells me the weather and plans my day. She prepares my breakfast using a smart kitchen robot and reminds me to take my vitamins. At school, I don't use books anymore. We wear smart glasses that show us lessons in 3D. AI teachers help us study and correct our mistakes instantly. After class, Noor helps me do my homework, but she doesn't give me the answers—she asks questions to guide me. Sometimes I wonder if I'm thinking less on my own. Everything is easier, but also more controlled. Even my free time is planned by an app. I miss the feeling of doing things for myself, like cooking or getting lost in a real book. Technology helps me a lot, but I hope I don't forget how to be human.

Exercise On Vocabulary

Lessons 1 / 2

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. ..... is important in any job because situations can change suddenly.
   a. industry b. construction c. frequency d. flexibility
2. Sound ..... helps people make wise and fair choices.
   a. judgment b. instance c. outsight d. ladder
3. The teacher's words gave me an insight into the problem. " Insight' means.....
   a. recognition b. guess c. opinion d. understanding
4. Solar panels and wind turbines are examples of.....
   a. industry b. green energy c. digital d. growth

5. The tourism …….. plays an important role in Egypt's economy.
a. organization b. institution c. program d. industry
6. …….. helps create jobs and supports economic growth.
a. Organization b. Manufacturing c. Construction d. Farming
7. In big cities like Cairo , people living there come from different social……..
a. backgrounds b. institutions c. industries d. organizations
8. …….. helps teams achieve better results together.
a. collaboration b. competition c. insight d. creativity
9. ……..ensures that information is accurate and easy to access.
a. Creativity b. Data management c. Digital d. Manufacturing
10. Having a positive……..can help students stay motivated during lessons.
a. growth b. mental c. mindset d. literacy
11. Don't spill the beans about the surprise party! The opposite of' 'spill the beans' is……
a. climb the ladder b. conceal c. fall behind d. share secrets
12. …….. is the key to better education and more job opportunities.
a. health care b. flexibility c. training d. literacy
13. Successful companies …….. by using new technology.
a. think inside the box b. stay ahead of the curve
c. climb the career ladder d. reveal the plan
14. Creative people always …….. to find smart solutions.
a. stay ahead of the curve b. climb the career ladder
c. think outside the box d. spill the beans
15. Digital …….. has made office work faster and more efficient.
a. transformation b. training c. construction d. industry
16. A leader with …….. can make better decisions for the future.
a. ladder b. instance c. literacy d. insight
17. She accidentally …….. about the party before it started.
a. spill the beans b. think outside the box c. climb the career ladder d. reveal the plane
18. Many employees work hard to …….. and reach higher positions.
a. spill the beans b. think outside the box c. climb the career ladder d. reveal the plan
19. The……..of a new tunnel will improve transport in our city.
a. construction b. manufacturing c. programming d. industry
20. "The workforce is highly skilled." 'Workforce' means……
a. managers b. employees c. stuff members d. labor union
21. Good leaders know how to …….. problems calmly and wisely.
a. handle b. renew c. reveal d. design
22. "Our youth's positive mindset helped face challenges." 'Mindset' means……..
a belief b. intelligent c. attitude d. personality
23. The students …….. participate in school activities to enhance their learning experience.
a. frequently b. increasingly c. lately d. competitively
24. The …….. is responsible for creating laws and policies that affect the entire nation.
a. industry b. mindset c. construction d. government
25. The ……. system plays a crucial role in providing medical services to the population.
a. healthcare b. training c. workplace d. program
26. In today's fast-paced world, being …….. is essential for success in any field.
a. common b. adaptable c. competitive d. continuous
27. It is …….. for people to seek help when they are feeling overwhelmed..
a. continuous b. repetitive c. common d. adapted
28. Competitors from all over the world……..in the Olympic Games.
a. manufacture b. prepare c. persuade d. participate
29. A lot of youth read news on……..platforms like Facebook.
a. digital b. mental c. remote d. physical
30. The movie was so …….. that many audience members left the theater in tears.
a. competitive b. adaptable c. valuable d. emotional

31. The manager held a meeting to introduce the new.....to the team.
a. participants b. employers c. employees d. stuff
32. The.....scheduled a meeting to discuss the profits and losses of the company.
a. manager b. collaboration c. flexibility d. farming
33. Many families in rural areas rely on …… to support their daily needs
a. Manufacturing b. Farming c. Construction d. Training
34. Clear.....is essential for avoiding misunderstandings in a team.
a. communication b. collaboration c. problem-solving d. creativity
35. She worked hard to climb the career ladder. The opposite of climb the career ladder is……
a. get promoted b. take a break c. step down d. switch roles
36. New product ideas often come from people with high ……..
a. creativity b. flexibility c. literacy d. growth
37. Making decisions after carefully analyzing facts is part of.....
a. collaboration b. critical thinking c. insight d. problem-making
38. Drivers should slow down when approaching a.....to avoid accidents.
a. ladder b.curve c. background d.role
39. The team will …….. a new website to improve user experience.
a. copied b. criticized c. designed d. relieved
40. The rapid.....of technology has changed how we live and work.
a. growth b. insight c. mindset d. ladder
41. This project is a good.....of how careful planning can prevent mistakes.
a. organization b. insight c. program d. instance
42. The hospital is a medical.....that serves thousands of patients every year.
a. institution b. building c. industry d. workplace
43. Doctors must …….. surgeries carefully to ensure patient safety.
a. prepared b. designed c. performed d. copied
44. My father is an inspiring.....of courage and determination.
a. instance b. insight c. mindset d. organization
45. Regular exercise is important for both physical and …….. health.
a. mental b. valuable c. dangerous d. competitive
46. I will.....stay up late as it is harmful.
a. any longer b. no longer c. increasingly d. continuously
47. We should be …….. to new ideas in order not to suffer in this changing world.
a. opening b. remote c. valuable d. adaptable
48. Employers should create a friendly …….. to encourage teamwork.
a. workplace b. prescription c. judgement d. industry
49. Access to quality.....is essential for improving life expectancy in rural areas.
a. healthcare b. institution c. program d. workplace
50. Several countries,……Egypt, tries to solve the problems of the Middle East..
a. no longer b. increasingly c. frequently d. including
51. Most countries are becoming.....dependent on renewable energy.
a. increasingly b. frequently c. recently d. competitively
52. A good leader must use careful …….. when making important decisions.
a. management b. background c. judgment d. literacy
53. Effective time …….. helps employees meet deadlines and reduce stress.
a. management b. background c. industry d. transmission
54. Students from diverse …….. bring different perspectives to class discussions.
a. backgrounds b. industries c. mindsets d. literacy
55. Reading widely can provide valuable …….. into different cultures and lifestyles.
a. background b. insight c. literacy d. mindset
56. The nation's tourist.....is expected to bring billions of foreign currency next year.
a. backgrounds b. insight c. industry d. transformation
57. Employers look for ……. like communication and problem-solving in new employees.
a. workshops b. soft skills c. programs d. industries

58. A skilled ..... is essential for a country's development.
a. institution b. workforce c. organization d. background
59. My teacher..... us to share in the scool competition.
a. performed b. participated c. persuaded d. revealed
60. Technology continues to advance every year. "Advance" is antonymous with '.....'.
a. decline b. create c. capture d.plot
61. The photocopier has facilitated making ..... of documents
a. copies b. books c. papers d. stories
62. To succeed in this.....world, businesses need innovative strategies.
a. adaptable b. competitive c. continuous d. valuable
63. Technology continues to advance every year. "Creation" is antonymous with '.....'
a. destruction b. warmth c. magic d. loneliness
64. The storm destroyed many houses in the village. "Destroy" is antonymous with '.....'.
a. reconstruct b whisper c. determine d. diagnose
65. The doctor will diagnose the patient's illness. "Diagnose" is synonymous with '.....'.
a. recreate b. identify c. whisper d. plot

Lessons 3 / 4 / 5

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d : Key vocabulary

1. We shouldn't imitate people and laugh at them. This disturbs them.
a. advance b. introduce c. imitate d. forget
2. The designer tried to ..... the traditional dress with a modern touch.
a. remove b. recreate c. damage d. hide
3. The doctor tried to ..... the patient's illness carefully.
a. diagnose b. compose c. match d. react
4. She couldn't hide her ..... when she heard the bad news.
a. magic b. emotion c. warning d. humanity
5. Music is often called the ..... of life because it expresses deep feelings.
a. accuracy b. soul c. spark d. magic
6. "The new minister has caused transformation in education." Transformation' means.....
a. shift b. disruption c. reform d. improvement
7. This company is one of the ..... producers of electric cars in the world.
a. brave b. leading c. lonely d. basic
8. The children were very ..... to know what was inside the big box.
a. powerful b. lonely c. brave d. curious
9. The mother's ..... makes children feel safe and loved.
a. warmth b . emotion c. connection d. theme
10. The movie's ..... kept the audience excited until the very end.
a. narrator b. sequence c. plot d. dialog
11. My grandmother used to amaze us with her ..... stories. We enjoyed them a lot.
a. magic b. spark c. warmth d. theme
12. The movie ..... the true emotions of friendship and sacrifice.
a. advance b. capture c. compose d. react
13. The bridge over the Suez Canal is an amazing ..... of modern engineering.
a. accuracy b. plot c. creation d. income
14. Despite being surrounded by people, he often felt ..... because no one truly understood him.
a. smart b. basic c. lonely d. soft
15. The teacher ..... a few encouraging words to the nervous student before the exam.
a. remind b. smile c. whisper d. guide
16. His speech ignited a ..... of inspiration in everyone who listened.
a. warmth b. theme c. spark d. plot
17. She didn't know how to ..... when she heard the unexpected news.
a whisper b. guide c. match d. react
18. She felt ..... about the old letters she found in the drawer.
a. smart b. curious c. basic d. soft

19. Learning grammar is a …… step in mastering any language.
a. quiet b. smart c. brave d. basic
20. Youth often feel lonely when they travel abroad. 'Lonely' here can be replaced by……
a. solitary b. warmth c. isolated d.plot
21. My mother spoke……to calm my little frightened sister .
a. instantly b. bravely c. softly powerfully
22. He submitted a …… report with no mistakes or missing information.
a. basic b. curious c. flawless d. quiet
23. The baby's skin was incredibly …… to the touch.
a. soft b. quiet c. basic d. powerful
24. The singer delivered a …… performance that moved the entire audience.
a. memorable b. future-proof c. powerful d. soft
25. My sister is pessimistic .She often …… what the future will bring.
a. whispers b. wonders c. composes d. reacts
26. He developed a strong …… with the community after volunteering for several months.
a. connection b. warmth c. reaction d. plot
27. Scientists record their experiment results with perfect ……
a sequence b. accuracy c. reflection d. expression
28. He …… his hometown whenever he travels abroad.
a. miss b. react c. capture d. compose
29. Most students usually……at 6 a.m. on schooldays.
a. wake up b. forget c. miss d. react
30. Doctors often……patients to take their medicines regularly.
a. remind b. whisper c. compose d. react
31 .We should encourage people to use ……energy to live healthily.
a. basic b. quiet c. lonely d. clean
32. Scientists …… data from experiments to draw accurate conclusions.
a. analyze b. match c. composed d. reacted
33. We should follow the instructions so as not to get lost in the streets of Cairo.
a. powerful b. quiet c. soft d. lost
34. The farmer planted corn and wheat in his vast ……
a. fields b. tears c. themes d. sparks
35. I downloaded a new language-learning …… to help me practice English.
a. contract b. app c. guide d. spark
36. This new software is very…… and helps me organize my tasks efficiently.
a, quiet b. future-proof c. smart d. basic
37. When he touched the hot pan, he pulled his hand back ……
a. softly b. instantly c. bravely d. quietly
38. The company signed a …… with a new supplier to deliver raw materials.
a. app b. contract c. guide d. plot
39. The police are investigating the case of the …… child.
a. lonely b. smart c. quiet d. missing
40. Poets often use……to make their writing more vivid.
a. conflicts b, sparks c. metaphors d. apps
41. He could only …… for air after running up the steep hill.
a. warmth b. spark c. emotion d. gasp
42. Ahmed's……made it easier for him to organize his schedule efficiently.
a. plot b. sequence c. assistant d. app
43. The …… man needed help crossing the busy street.
a. powerful b. smart c. elderly d. basic
44. The art of …… is important for preserving culture.
a. remind b. sequence c. storytelling d. reaction
45. The company's monthly……increased after launching the new product.
a. income b. accuracy c. reflection d. spark

46. The main …… of the novel is friendship and loyalty.
a. plot b. spark c. theme d. warmth
47. The principal will……the new teacher to the staff.
a. match b compose c. introduce d. guide
48. My sister's graduation day was a …… moment for my family.We kept talking about it.
a. future-proof b. memorable c. basic d. soft
49. The teacher's inspiring words ignited a …… of curiosity in the students.
a. warmth b. spark c. emotion d. gasp
50. The teacher asked the students to arrange the historical events in the correct ……
a. reflection b. plot c. sequence d. description
51. The teacher assigned a……essay for homework.
a. narrative b. quiet c. soft d. future-proof
52. The travel guide provided a vivid …… of the city's famous landmarks.
a. sequence b. app c. description d. accuracy
53. The novel explores the conflict between tradition and modernity
a. mistake b. theme c. conflict d. plot
54. Her quick response to the email impressed her manager.
a. mistake b. spark c. response d. theme
55. After the long journey, he spent some time in quiet …… about his experiences.
a. plot b. sequence c. reflection d. spark
56. Her shoes perfectly match the color of her handbag.
a. match b. capture c. recreate d. react
57. The company invested in …… technology to stay ahead of competitors.
a. leading b. future-proof c. powerful d. soft
58. Acts of charity and volunteering reflect the best of ……
a. humanity b. warmth c. connection d. spark
59.Grandmothers love to…… stories to their grandchildren.
a. guide b. compose c. tell d. react
60. the manager wants one of the teachers to ……a song for the school's anniversary.
a. capture b. compose c. recreate d. react
61. I grew increasingly……about the old locked room in her grandmother's house.
a. lonely b. curious c. leading d. magic
62. My mother leaned close to……a secret to me.
a. recreate b. diagnose c. plot d. whisper
63. Most girls like to……their mothers.
a. plot b. diagnose c. imitate d. advance
64. The new hospital wing is equipped with the most……medical equipment in the region.
a. advance b. advancement c. advanced d. advancing
65. The wildlife documentary focuses on the……of rare animal behaviors.
a. capturer b. captures c. captured d. capturing
67. The new art installation is a remarkable……that blends technology and tradition.
a, creating b. creation c. created d. creates
68. Karim has always been……about different cultures, which is why he travels often.
a. curiosities b. curious c. curiosity d, curiously
69. The journalist listened……to the witness before asking her next question.
a. curiosity b. curiosities c. curious d. curiously
70. After a careful examination, the doctor made a quick and accurate…… ……
a. diagnosing b. diagnose c. diagnosis d. Diagnosed
71. "Citing the Quran touches the soul of everyone in the world." 'Soul' here is a synonym of….
a. magic b. spirit c. warmth d. whisper
72. The company hopes to …… its technology to stay ahead of competitors.
a. advance b. capture c. compose d. introduce
73. The firefighter was very …… when he rescued the children from the burning building.
a. quiet b. smart c. lonely d. brave

Grammar

The causative USE OF (have & get) الاستخدام السببي

1. Obligation verbs :

Make + المصدر + (مفعول) يجعل / يجبر / يرغم

- Teachers make their students check their answers.

Choose:

The police made the driver (paid- to pay-pay- paying) the fine.

- The student was made to obey the school rules (to +) made في المبني للمجهول نستخم بعد

Force+ المصدر+ to + (مفعول) يجعل / يجبر / يرغم

Cause المصدر+ to + (مفعول) يجعل / يسبب

The police forced the driver (paid- to pay-pay- paying) the fine.

- The strong wind caused the trees to fall in the streets.

2.Permission verbs :

1. Let + (مفعول) + المصدر

My father lets us (to go – go- going- went)to the cinema once a month.

---

2. Allow or permit + (مفعول) + to + المصدر

- My father allows us (to go – go- going- went)to the cinema once a month.

3.Persuading verbs :

Have + المصدر بدون + to (مفعول عاقل) يجعل / يقنع

- get + (مفعول عاقل) + to + مصدر

- persuade / convince يقنع+ مفعول + to + مصدر

- The teacher had us do some extra work today. (forced)
- Please get Yasser to help you. (persuaded)
- I had the electrician look at my broken light.
- The doctor will have the nurse call the patients.
- The teacher had the students write the answers on the whiteboard.
- I persuaded my friends to go to the cinema

4.Preventing verbs :

- Stop + مفعول + from + v. +ing

- The teacher stopped the students from making noise
- I stopped my sister from playing in the street.

- Help + مفعول +(to + المصدر او to المصدر بدون

- Ali helped me (to understand or understand) the difficult question.

صيغة المفعول لاجلة (المسبب) - Causative form

(get / have) + (مفعول غير عاقل) + p.p)

نستخدم هذا التعبير(التصريف الثالث +المفعول + (have (get) لنقول ان شخص آخر قام بالفعل

I had (got) my house painted (الجمله تعني ان شخص اخر مثل النقاش هو من دهن البيت)

- I don't cut my hair. The barber cuts my hair. (Active causative)
- I don't cut my hair. I have my hair cut. (الحلاق قصه) (Passive causative)
- The students get their essays checked. (المعلم هو من قام بالتصحيح)
- They will be getting the system repaired as quickly as they can.
- He got his washing machine fixed. (الفني هو من قام بالاصلاح)

- في المثال السابق: نقصد أن شخص آخر غير الفاعل هو من يقوم بالحدث كما هو مكتوب امامه

- Do you usually get your room cleaned? No, I clean it myself

---

قارن أيضا بين الجمل الآتية المستخدمة في المبني للمجهول و الاستخدام السببي في كل الأزمنـــــــة-

- He has his teeth checked twice a year (His teeth are checked twice a year.) مضارع بسيط
- We always get our clothes washed. (Our clothes are washed for us.)
- I had my teeth checked yesterday (My teeth were checked yesterday.) ماضي بسيط
- Did you have your meal prepared?
- Ali is getting his car repaired. (Ali's car is being repaired.) مضارع مستمر
- He was having the house painted. (The house was being painted) ماضي مستمر
- John will have his house painted. (John's house will be painted) مستقبل بسيط
- She has had the stairs cleaned. (The stairs have been cleaned) مضارع تام
- She had had the dinner cooked. (The dinner had been cooked) ماضـــي تام
- I must have my car mended. (My car must be mended) الفعل في المصدر
- After I had had my hair cut , I had a shower.
- While I was getting my mobile fixed , I drank some coffee .

يمكن استخدام (by) مثل المبنى للمجهول

- I'm having my homework checked by the teacher.
- He will get his car fixed by the mechanic .

- لاحظ الفارق بين الجمل التالية من حيث المعنى.

- I cleaned my house. (This means I cleaned it myself). أنا من قام بتنظيف المنزل
- I had my house cleaned.
(If I paid someone to clean it) / (A cleaner cleaned my house) شخص آخر قام بتنظيف المنزل

- لا يوجد فارق في الاستخدام بين (have) و (get) سوى أن (have) تستخدم بشكل رسمي أكثر.

- I don´t know how to repair cars, so I´m having mine repaired at the garage round the corner.

- كما أن (get) أكثر استخداما و شيوعا من (have) في الجملة الأمرية.

- I really must get my eyes tested. I´m sure I need glasses.
- Get your hair cut! It's too long.

Choose :

1. My teacher (insisted (persisted) that I should do the homework again.
= The teacher made me do the homework again.
2. I persuaded Ali to study well = I got Ali to study well.
3. My mother permitted = allowed me to play on the computer
= My mother let me play on the computer
4. It's impossible to escape from the prison. =The keepers stop you from escaping.

%%%

32. She didn't have time to get to the shops and (get her film developed – develop her film – the film is developed – developing the film).
33. Does your tooth still hurt? Yes, I have to get a dentist (to look – look – looking – looks) at it soon.
34. We usually (make – get - have – help) the bedroom redecorated every two years.
35. Sarah isn't making her own wedding dress; she (is having – has had – had had – was having) it made by a designer in Italy.
36. Have you ever had anything (to steal – stole - stolen – stealing) from your house?
37. Your hair is too long. You need to have it (cut – cuts – cutting – to cut).
38. I'm going to do my food shopping online and I'm going to have the food (delivering – delivered – t deliver – delivers) to my house.
39. If you can't see properly, you should (have – make – do – take) your eyes tested.
40. Are they going to paint the kitchen themselves or are they going to have it (painting – paint – painted – to paint)?
41. We always get our clothes (washed – to wash – washing – washes).
42. I (get - had - have – will have) my teeth checked yesterday.
43. Did you have your meal (to prepare – preparing – prepared – prepares)? –No, I didn't have it prepared. I prepared it myself.
44.I am going to have my car ..... this month.
a) to wash b) washes c) wash d) washed
45.I ..... a new computer programme installed in my office now.
a) had b) am having c) was having d) had had
46.Walid had his eyes..... last week, and now he needs to wear glasses.
a) testing b) tested c) test d) to test
47.Can I borrow your bike? I can't use mine because I'm.....
a) having it repaired b) having to repair it c) having repaired it d) repair it
48.My mother usually gets me ..... my bedroom at the weekend.
a) tidies b) tidy c) to tidy d) tidied
49.The manager ..... a technician install a new computer program.
a) got b) had c) have d) asked
50.Ali is going to the stadium this afternoon . Let's get him ..... some tickets for next week's match.
a) buy b) to buy c) bought d) buying
51.We don't have time to paint the room. We ..... it decorated by professionals.
a) are getting b) are letting c) are allowing d) are making
52.I ..... the shopping delivered because it was very heavy.
a) have b) am having c) will have d) had
53.Robert can't answer the phone now. He ..... his hair cut.
a) has b) is having c) will have d) had
54.She had her wisdom tooth ..... That is why she was in such a bad mood.
a) remove b) to remove c) removed d) removing
55.He's having the furniture moved to the new house ..... some workmen today
a) with b) by c) on d) to
56.Yesterday I went to the optician's to ..... my eyes tested.
a) have b) make c) allow d) permit
57.A friend of mine, who´s an electrician, is going to ..... my DVD player next week.
a) repair b) repaired c) repairs d) repairing
58.I'm going to have my DVD player ..... next week by a friend of mine, who´s an electrician.
a) repair b) repaired c) repairs d) repairing
59.My car broke down, so I had to get a mechanic..... it.
a) repair b) repairs c) to repair d) repaired
60.I made my son ..... the windows before he could go outside to play.
a) washes b) wash c) to wash d) washed
61.My son was made..... the windows before he could go outside to play.
a) washes b) wash c) to wash d) washed
62.Ali stopped at the petrol station to .....
a) have filled the tank b) have the tank filled c) fill the tank d) have to fill the tank

63.I spilled some tomato sauce on my suit coat. Now I need to get my suit .....
a) cleaned b) cleans c) have cleaned d) to clean
64.I won't go! You can't ..... me!
a) has b) make c) allow d) forced
65- Mr El Sebaei asked the painter (painted – paint – to paint – painting) his house last week.
66- Tarek has his photos (print – printed – prints – printying) after he takes them.
67- I had some money (sent – send – sends – sending) by my parents as I needed money.
68- Parents should (get – have – let – make) their children to limit the amount of time they spend using mobile phone
69- We don't always (had – have – will have – are having) our car washed.
70- Teachers should get the students (turning – turn – turned – to turn) off their mobile in the class.
71- They had ten students (move – to move – moved – moving) into a house with a mobile phone mast in the garden.
72- They had the mobile phone mast (turning – turned – turn – to turn) on.
73- Scientists believe we should (be – do – have – got) mobile phone masts installed in high or remote areas.
74-I can't (make – cause – force – allow) her change her mind.
75- Don't (let – make – have – allow) anyone to deceive you.
76- It's probably a good idea for people who live close to mobile phone masts to (get – give – go – got) their health checked frequently.
77- Adel asks someone to fix his computer. Adel (has it fixed – has fixed it – have fixed it – have it fixed).
78- Fareeda got her bad tooth pulled out (from – by – with – on) the dentist.
79- The park manager wants to (had – have – has – got) the plants watered every day.
80- I (hadn't – didn't have – haven't – don't have) my hair cut yesterday.
81- I (has – have – got – get) my car checked before I left the garage last week.
82- I (have – will have – am having – had) my house decorated next week.
83- He always (gets – has – having – getting) his sister to wash his clothes.
84- I will have my car (mended – to mend – have mended – was mending) tomorrow.
85- The teacher (got – caused – had – allowed) us copy the notes from the blackboard.
86- Wait there and I'll (have – get – let – make) Yasser to help you with those heavy bags.

ثانيا الاسئله الموضوعيه التاليه (كل سؤال بدرجتان)

1. I opened the storeroom and found that we had mice…..... around the cabinets.
a) runs b) ran c) to run d) running
2 .My husband hates housework; I can never get him……..... the dishes!
a) wash b) to wash c) to washing d) washes
3. She had me help her . Had means (persuaded – delivered – told – asked).
4- I get my students (to waste – waste – not waste – not to waste) so much time.
5- I usually (make my hair – have cut my hair – get my hair – have my hair cut) once a month.
6 - You can (printing your name – have printed your name – get your name printed – get printed your name) on a T-shirt in that shop.
7.I'm eating less than usual as I don't want to……..... more weight.
a. allow b. promise c. lose d. gain
8.Ali got his credit card ……..
a. change b. to change c.changing d.changed
9. Wait there and I'll……..someone to help you with those bags. "
a. have b. get c. let d. make
10. Leila usually…….. twice a year.
a. checks her teeth b. get her tecth checked c. has her teeth checked d. has checked her teeth
11. Wait there and I get Yasser ……..you with those bages.
a. being helped b. to helping c. to help d. help
12.My father. . …….. me tidy my room his morning.
a. caused b. has c. had d. got

LESSON FIVE

Writing tip

WRITING SKILL: **Narrative Writing**

1- What is narrative writing?

- Narrative writing is a type of writing that tells a story. It can be real (personal experience) or imagined (fiction), and it usually follows a clear sequence of events.

2- What is the purpose and function of narrative writing?

- It aims to entertain, inform, preserve memories, teach moral lessons, or persuade through storytelling.

3- Read the Writing Tip. Then study the " Key Characteristics of Narrative Writing".

1. Characters

- The story includes people (or animals, robots, etc.) who take part in the events

2. Setting

- The time and place where the story happens

3. Plot (Events in Order)

- A sequence of events:

a beginning, middle, and end

- Often includes a problem or conflict and a resolution

4. Point of View

- Usually written in first person ("I") or third person ("he," "she")

5. Dialog and Description

- May include conversations and detailed descriptions to bring the story to life

6. Theme or Message

- Deeper meaning, lesson, or reflection

7. Emotion and Voice

- The writer often shares feelings or thoughts to connect with the reader

8.Structure of narrative writing

Exposition (introduction).

Rising Action (events building tension).

Climax (turning point).

Falling Action (events after the climax).

Resolution (conclusion).

Techniques of narrative writing

Writers use imagery, dialogue, pacing, foreshadowing, symbolism, and figurative language to enhance narratives.

Common errors

Over-description, flat characters, weak endings, and unfocused plots can weaken the narrative.

Narrative Essay

It narrates / tells a story or recounts series of events.

It includes a sequence of actions.

It includes the plot, characters and the setting.

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. What is narrative writing?

a. Writing that explains facts **b. Writing that tells a story**

c. Writing that gives instructions **d. Writing that describes objects**

2. What can a narrative be based on?

a. Real or imagined events b. Only real events c. Only scientific facts d. Only historical data

3. The main purpose of narrative writing is to .....

a. persuade only b. tell a story c. list facts d. describe objects

4. Which of the following is NOT a function of narrative writing?

a. To entertain b. To teach moral lessons c. To report statistics d. To preserve memories

5. Who are the people or beings taking part in the story?

a. Characters b. Settings c. Plots d. Themes

6. The time and place of a story are called the .....

a. Plot b. Setting c. Theme d. Conflict

7. Which element shows the sequence of events in a story?

a. Setting b. Plot c. Theme d. Character

8. Which usually includes a problem and a resolution?

a. Plot b. Theme c. Setting d. Tone

9. A story written in "I" or "we" form is in the ..... point of view.

a. First person b. Second person c. Third person d. Passive voice

10. A story told with "he" or "she" is in the ..... point of view.

a. First person b. Third person c. Objective d. Mixed

11. Conversations between characters are called .....

a. Monologues b. Dialogues c. Narrations d. Notes

12. The deeper meaning or moral of the story is the .....

a. Theme b. Plot c. Character d. Setting

13. What helps connect the reader to the writer's feelings?

a. Dialogue and action b. Emotion and voice c. Grammar and spelling d. Research and data

14. The introduction part of a narrative is called the .....

a. Climax b. Exposition c. Resolution d. Conflict

15. Events that build tension in a story are the .....

a. Falling action b. Rising action c. Climax d. Resolution

16. The turning point or most intense part of a story is the .....

a. Climax b. Rising action c. Exposition d. Ending

17. What follows the climax and leads to the ending?

a. Resolution b. Falling action c. Rising action d. Theme

18. The part where problems are solved and the story ends is the .....

a. Resolution b. Rising action c. Exposition d. Conflict

19. Which technique uses word pictures to appeal to the senses?

a. Imagery b. Dialogue c. Foreshadowing d. Symbolism

20. When a writer hints at future events, it's called .....

a. Symbolism b. Foreshadowing c. Pacing d. Reflection

21. What technique shows abstract ideas through objects or symbols?

a. Imagery b. Symbolism c. Dialogue d. Emotion

22. Controlling the speed of events in a story is known as .....

a. Foreshadowing b. Pacing c. Dialogue d. Description

23. What technique makes a story feel more real and vivid?

a. Over-description b. Figurative language c. Weak ending d. Flat character

24. Which of these is a common narrative error?

a. Strong theme b. Flat characters c. Good pacing d. Clear setting

25. A story that lacks focus and clear order suffers from a .....

a. Weak plot b. Strong climax c. Good exposition d. Deep theme

26. Which part of a narrative includes characters, setting, and plot?

a. Descriptive essay b. Narrative essay c. Persuasive essay d. Expository essay

27. What is another name for the "events" of the story?

a. Plot b. Setting c. Theme d. Description

28. What type of writing uses storytelling to make a point?

a. Narrative b. Argumentative c. Analytical d. Technical

29. The emotion and tone that reflect the writer's personality are called .....

a. Voice b. Grammar c. Theme d. Setting

30. Which of the following can weaken a narrative?

a. Focused plot b. Over-description c. Strong characters d. Clear structure

31. A hint of something that will happen later in the story is called.....

a. imagery b. symbolism c. foreshadowing d. resolution

32. A scene that takes the reader back to an earlier time is called a.....

a. symbolism b. climax c. flashback d. theme

33. A story told out of chronological order is a……

a. climax b. imagery c. non-linear Narrative d. setting

34. A struggle between a hero and a natural disaster is an example of……

a. imagery b. climax c. conflict d. exposition

35. A struggle between characters or forces in a story is the……

a. theme b. climax c. conflict d. foreshadowing

36. Descriptive language that appeals to the senses is called……

a. dialogue b. imagery c. symbolism d. rising Action

37. Events that happen after the climax leading to the resolution form the…….

a. falling Action b.plot c. imagery d. dialogue

38. The background information that sets up the story is called the……

a. climax b. exposition c. resolution d. flashback

39. The final outcome or solution in a story is called the……

a. theme b. resolution c. climax d. point of View

40. The location and time in which a story takes place is referred to as the……

a. theme b. setting c. climax d. imagery

CHAPTER 5

A Ray of Hope

Lessons in the Cell

The days passed quickly now. Each time the guards left, Edmond crawled through the hidden tunnel to the abbé's cell, where the old priest gave him lessons.

They began with languages. The abbé taught him Italian, English, and Spanish. He showed him how to read and write better French, and even taught him Latin. Edmond repeated words until he could speak with fluency.

Then came history and geography. Faria traced maps of Europe on the dusty floor, explaining how nations rose and fell. He spoke of Rome, Greece, and the empires of the past. Edmond's imagination soared; though his body was trapped, his mind traveled across continents and centuries.

Mathematics followed—numbers, geometry, and astronomy. Edmond learned how to measure the stars, how to calculate distances, how to reason with logic.

"You see," said the abbé, "knowledge is power. If you escape this place, you will not be only a free man, but a man armed with wisdom."

The Father He Never Had

More than lessons, Abbé Faria gave Edmond something he had lost: a father.

"My poor father died alone while I was imprisoned," Edmond once said with sorrow.

The abbé placed a hand on his shoulder. "Then let me be your father now. God has sent us to each other in this place. You will be my son, and I will be your teacher."

From that moment, their bond deepened. Edmond found in the abbé not only knowledge, but love, patience, and guidance.

The Mystery of His Betrayal

With Faria's help, Edmond began to examine the events that had led to his imprisonment. The abbé listened carefully as Edmond recounted his arrest, Ville fort's interrogation, and the mysterious letter. The old priest's sharp mind connected the pieces.

"Do you not see?" he said. "It was not chance. It was a plot. Danglars, who envied

your promotion to captain, and Fernand, who desired Mercédès, worked together to destroy you. Ville fort, fearing the letter would expose his own father's politics, silenced you. Each man had something to gain from your ruin."

Edmond's eyes widened. Until now, he had thought it was just a mistake. But hearing the priest's explanation, he understood the truth: he had been betrayed.

His heart burned with anger, but the abbé placed a firm hand on his arm.

"Do not let hatred consume you, my son. Knowledge and patience are stronger than rage. One day, justice will come, but it must be guided by wisdom."

The abbé smiled. "Because I see in you a good heart. You were betrayed, yet you remain noble. God has chosen you for this destiny."

The Priest's Illness

But even as hope grew, Edmond noticed the abbé's health fading.

Terrible fits seized him, leaving him pale and trembling. His strength weakened, and though he smiled bravely, Edmond saw fear in his eyes.

"Do not be afraid," Edmond said. "I will care for you as you cared for me."

The priest shook his head gently. "No, my son. My time will soon end. But your life is just beginning. You must prepare for freedom, and for the treasure."

He gave Edmond a small piece of parchment, carefully hidden in the lining of his clothes. On it was the secret map of Monte Cristo. Edmond pressed it to his heart.

The Escape Plan

Together they continued to dig. The tunnel grew longer, reaching toward the sea. They planned to escape side by side, swimming to the shore, then sailing away.

But one night, as they worked, the abbé collapsed, gasping for breath. Edmond lifted him in his arms, but the priest's face was pale and his voice weak.

"My dear Edmond," he whispered, "if I die, promise me that you will not give in to despair. Live, escape, and use the treasure for justice, not for vengeance alone." Edmond wept, but swore the promise.

Wisdom That Remains

The abbé knew the end was near. In his final days, he spoke not of riches, but of wisdom.

"Remember, my son," he said, "true greatness is not in wealth,

but in how you use it. The world is full of men who destroy, but

few who build. Be among the builders. Forgive when you can, but punish when you must. Above all, never lose your soul in the fire of revenge."

Edmond listened carefully, memorizing each word as if it were sacred scripture.

The Final Gift

At last, one quiet evening, Abbé Faria closed his eyes for the last time. His hand rested in Edmond's, his face peaceful.

Edmond knelt by his side, his heart breaking. "Father, teacher, friend—what will I do without you?"

Yet even in death, the old priest's presence remained. His lessons, his love, and his secret had transformed Edmond from a simple sailor into a man of learning, purpose, and destiny.

Edmond wiped his tears, clutching the map of Monte Cristo. "I will escape. I will live. And I will honor your name."

Chapter five

1. Why do you think Edmond learns so eagerly from the abbé?

لماذا تعتقد أن إدموند يتعلّم بحماس شديد من القس؟

Because learning gives him hope and something to live for.

لأن التعلم يمنحه الأمل وسببًا ليعيش.

2. How does education change Edmond's view of his imprisonment?

كيف غيّر التعليم نظرة إدموند إلى سجنه؟

He sees prison as a school, not a punishment.

بدأ يرى السجن كمدرسة وليس كعقاب.

3. What might "knowledge is power" mean in Edmond's situation?

ما المقصود بعبارة "المعرفة قوة" في حالة إدموند؟

It means learning can help him change his life.

أي أن التعلم يمكن أن يساعده على تغيير حياته.

4. How does the abbé help Edmond's mind escape before his body does?

كيف ساعد الأب فارياعقل إدموند على الهروب قبل جسده؟

By teaching him and making him imagine the world.

من خلال تعليمه وجعله يتخيل العالم.

5. In what ways does Abbé Faria become more than a teacher to Edmond?

بأي طرق أصبح الأب فاريا أكثر من مجرد معلّم لإدموند؟

He becomes like a father and friend.

أصبح مثل الأب والصديق له.

6. How does the relationship between Edmond and the abbé show the theme of hope?

كيف تُظهر العلاقة بين إدموند والأب فاريا موضوع الأمل؟

They give each other strength and hope.

منح كلٌّ منهما الآخر القوة والأمل.

7. Why might the author describe the abbé as the father Edmond never had?

لماذا قد يصف الكاتب الأب فاريا بأنه الأب الذي لم يكن لإدموند؟

Because he gives Edmond love and guidance.

لأنه يمنح إدموند الحب والإرشاد.

8. How does Faria's kindness affect Edmond's emotional growth?

كيف أثّر لطف فاريا في النمو العاطفي لإدموند؟

It teaches him to be gentle and patient.

علّمه أن يكون لطيفًا وصبورًا.

9. What lesson does Edmond learn about trust from his betrayal?

ما الدرس الذي يتعلّمه إدموند عن الثقة من خلال خيانته؟

He learns not to trust people easily.

تعلم ألا يثق بالناس بسهولة.

10. Why is it important that Edmond realizes his imprisonment was not an accident?

لماذا من المهم أن يدرك إدموند أن سجنه لم يكن صدفة؟

Because now he knows the truth.

لأنه عرف الحقيقة الآن.

11. How does this realization change his character?

كيف غيّرت هذه الحقيقة شخصيته؟

He becomes wiser and stronger.

أصبح أكثر حكمة وقوة.

12. What message does the abbé's advice about hatred convey?

ما الرسالة التي تنقلها نصيحة الأب فارياعن الكراهية؟

That hate only hurts you.

أن الكراهية تؤذي صاحبها فقط.

13. Do you agree that "knowledge and patience are stronger than rage"? Why or why not?

هل توافق على أن "المعرفة والصبر أقوى من الغضب"؟ ولماذا؟

Yes, because anger solves nothing.

نعم، لأن الغضب لا يحل شيئًا.

14. How does Edmond's response to the priest's illness reveal his maturity?

كيف يُظهر رد فعل إدموند على مرض الأب فاريا نضجه؟

He cares for him like a son.

اعتنى به كأنه ابنه.

15. What does the map of Monte Cristo symbolize in the story?

ماذا ترمز إليه خريطة مونت كريستو في القصة؟

It means hope and freedom.

ترمز إلى الأمل والحرية.

16. Why does the abbé make Edmond promise to use the treasure for justice, not revenge?

لماذا جعل الأب فاريا إدموند يعد باستخدام الكنز للعدالة لا للانتقام؟

He wants Edmond to stay good.

لأنه يريد أن يبقى إدموند صالحًا.

17. What does this promise reveal about the abbé's character?

ماذا تكشف هذه الوعد عن شخصية الأب فاريا؟

He is wise and moral.

إنه حكيم وذو أخلاق.

18. How do Faria's final words shape Edmond's future decisions?

كيف شكّلت كلمات فاريا الأخيرة قرارات إدموند المستقبلية؟

They guide him to act wisely.

ترشده للتصرف بحكمة.

19. What kind of "treasure" do you think is more valuable — the gold or the wisdom?

ما نوع "الكنز" الذي تعتقد أنه أكثر قيمة — الذهب أم الحكمة؟

The wisdom.

الحكمة.

20. Why does the author choose to let Faria die before Edmond escapes?

لماذا اختار الكاتب أن يموت فاريا قبل أن يهرب إدموند؟

To make Edmond strong and ready.

ليجعل إدموند قويًا ومستعدًا.

21. How does Edmond's grief show his transformation as a person?

كيف يُظهر حزن إدموند تحوّله كشخص؟

He feels deep love and respect.

أظهر حبًا واحترامًا عميقين.

22. What role does faith play in the abbé's and Edmond's relationship?

ما الدور الذي يلعبه الإيمان في علاقة الأب فاريا وإدموند؟

It gives them peace and hope.

منحهم الإيمان السلام والأمل.

23. How does the theme of freedom appear in this chapter?

كيف يظهر موضوع الحرية في هذا الفصل؟

Through learning and planning escape.

من خلال التعلم والتخطيط للهروب.

24. In what ways is education shown as a form of liberation?

بأي طرق يُصوَّر التعليم كشكل من أشكال التحرر؟

It frees the mind.

يحرر العقل.

25. Why is the chapter titled *"A Ray of Hope"*? What "ray" can be found in Edmond's dark situation?

لماذا سُمّي الفصل "شعاع أمل"؟ وما "الشعاع" الموجود في وضع إدموند المظلم؟

Because learning and friendship give him light.

لأن التعلم والصداقة منحاه النور.

26. How does Edmond's attitude toward his enemies evolve after learning from Faria?

كيف يتطور موقف إدموند من أعدائه بعد تعلّمه من فاريا؟

He becomes calmer and smarter.

أصبح أكثر هدوءًا وذكاءً.

27. What moral or life lesson can readers take from Faria's teachings?

ما الدرس الأخلاقي أو الحياتي الذي يمكن أن يتعلمه القارئ من تعاليم فاريا؟

Be wise and patient.

كن حكيمًا وصبورًا.

28. How does this chapter prepare readers for Edmond's transformation later in the story?

كيف يُهيئ هذا الفصل القارئ لتحوّل إدموند في الأجزاء التالية من القصة؟

It shows how he learns and grows.

تُظهر كيف تعلّم وتطوّر.

29. If you were in Edmond's place, would you forgive or seek revenge? Explain your answer.

إذا كنتَ في مكان إدموند، هل كنت ستسامح أم تنتقم؟ فسّر إجابتك.

Forgive, because peace is better.

أسامح، لأن السلام أفضل.

30. What do you think is the ultimate message of this chapter about suffering and greatness?

ما الرسالة النهائية لهذا الفصل عن المعاناة والعظمة؟

Greatness comes from pain and patience.

العظمة تأتي من الألم والصبر.

Test unit five

أولا الاسئله الموضوعيه التاليه (كل سؤال بدرجة)

1. Karim travelled to Luxor……because no one else could take the trip with him.
a. lonely b. alone c. quiet d. quite
2. The government will respond……any concerns about education development.
a. to b. with c. of d. in
3.Learning coding and problem-solving are examples of……that will help you in the next decades.
a. wide eyes b. future-proof skills c. moved to tears d. deep emotion
4. "The actor tried to imitate the president." 'Imitate' here is a synonym of……
a. whisper b. mimic c.plot d. copy e. magic
5. A person or thing that is most important or successful is described as……
a. magic b. whisper c. lonely d. leading
6.Ola leaned close to……a secret to her best friend.
a. recreate b. diagnose c. plot d. whisper
7. The host greeted the guests with genuine……and kindness.
a. soul b. magic c. warmth d. curious
8. He (gets – has –is having – getting) his sister to wash his clothes.
9. I will have my car (mended – to mend – have known – was knowing) tomorrow.
10. I get my daughter (read – have read –reading – to read) the exam questions carefully.
11. Yesterday, we (have had – have – have to – had to have) our roof repaired after the storm.

Read the passage then answer the questions:

My name is Sally. Last week, I had a very bad day. It was really a nightmare! I had a job . Interview . One morning but I forgot to set the alarm clock. I overslept and couldn't have a shower or breakfast. I went to the garage ing on my shoes and setting my hair at the same timcar wouldn't start, and I was only able to make it work at the third time I trific was awful and I arrived at the parking garage 5 minutes before the interview. Luckily I found a spot, but a guy in a red Mercedes tried to take it. I cut him off and managedto put my car there and – of course - he didn't like it, he complained not in a nice way and I had to tell hit I think of people like him.
was so nervous that I didn't notice the keys were still in the car and locked it. I didn't have teal with it at that moment, so I rushed to arrive for the interview on time and guess who the interviewer was: the guy I met at the parking garage! I wish I hadn't gotten up today.

12.Why did the writer oversleep?
a) She forgot about the interview. b) She didn't have an alarm clock.
c) The alarm clock didn't go off. d) She didn't set the alarm clock.
13.Sally managed to put her car in the parking spot as _____.
a) She was late for the interview. b) She overslept.
c) She blocked the man's way. d) She didn't have time at that moment.
14.The underlined word 'slammed' probably means ----------.

a) fell b) ran c) hit d) shut
15.We understand from the passage that Sally talked to the man _____.
a)politely b) nicely c) persuasively d) harshly
16.What two things did Sally do at the same time?
a) putting on her shoes b) putting on her clothes c) setting her hair d) both a & c
17. How would you feel after a day like that?
a) relaxed b) convenient c) miserable d) lucky
18.What do you thk happened at the interview?
a)She was accepted b) She was treated kindly
c) she was rewarded d) She got the job
19.What could be the best title for this passage ?
a) a suitable parking b) bad behaviour c) a job interview d) a sad experience

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Plants have been used for treating illnesses since primitive times. Paintings in the tombs of the pharaohs show that plants were being used by the Ancient Egyptians for medicinal purposes. Today, some modern drugs are still based on natural herbs. Aspirin, for example, is based on the bark of the willow tree.

Natural remedies are attracting increasing attention all over the world. The advantage of herbal medicine is that the whole of the plant can be used: the powerful substance in the plant cures the-illness while the contents of the rest of the plant may help to prevent any harmful side effects. In this way herbal medicines may be safer than chemical ones.

Garlic is just one herb which has been used throughout the world as a cure for diseases as it is used to treat hair problems. Similarly, henna, which is known to be good for the hair, can also be used in the treatment of cancer .

If you pay a visit to a herbalist shop in Cairo, you will be struck by the different colours and smells. There are jars full of tree barks, roots, powders, oils and spices. The customer enters the shop and explains his symptoms to the herbalist, who will take notes, study medical reports and check his reference books before writing out a prescription. However, eighty per cent of those cent of those who consult a herbalist have already been to a doctor. As a result of the worldwide interest in herbal medicines ,Egypt has set aside 50,000 acres of land in Beni Suef and Minya for the cultivation of herbs with medicinal properties. If this experiment is successful, lots of countries may import natural hers from Egypt in the near future.

20. Natural remedies are attracting attention because they.....
a) have side effects b) are used in Egypt c) can treat a lot of diseasesd) are exported from Egypt
21. Garlic is on example of .....
a) Natural remedies b) artificial herbs c) chemical medicines d) modern drugs
22. ..... of those who consult a herbalist have already been to a doctor.
a) No one b) Most c) Very few d) All
23. 10. The best title for the passage is
a) Herbal medicine b)Modern drugs c) The herbalist d) Egypt herbs
24. A herbalist writes out a prescription..... checking his reference books
a) after b) during c) while d) before
25. Egypt is expected to ..... natural herbs in the nearuture.
a) import b) buy c) export d) manufacture
26. How many examples of herbal medicines are there in the passage?
a) four b) five c) six d) seven
27. How may the worldwide interest in herbal medicine benefit Egypt?
a) via exporting goods b) through selling goods
c) By importing goods d) By giving goods

ثانيا الاسئله الموضوعيه التاليه (كل سؤال بدرجتان

28. The time and place of a story are called the ……

a. Plot b. Setting c. Theme d. Conflict

29. Which of the following sentences is complete?

a. He is wise that honest b. He is wise honest

c. He is wise and honest d. He honest wise

30-I get my students (to waste – wasted – not waste – not to waste) so much time .-

31- Don't (let – make – have – allow) anyone to deceive you.

32. "I had my lunch cooked." This means……

a. I cooked my lunch. b. someone cooked my lunch for me.

c. I cooked my lunch for someone. d. I got my lunch cooking.

33. We were angry with All. He had……laughed at by all our colleagues.

a. ourselves b.we c.ours d.us

34. I had.him change his mind. This means that I……change his mind.

a. forced to him b. let him c. persuaded him to d. hoped he would

35. We were made……the essay again.

a. write b. writing c. to write d. be written

Choose the correct answers:

36. Citizenship means that all citizens have the same rights and duties.

ا- المواطنة هى ان يتساوى أبناء الوطن احقوق و ما عليهم من واجبات

ب-الوطنية هى ان يتسا أبناء الوطن الواحد فيمقوق و ما عليهم من واجبات

ج-المواطنة هى ان يتساوى أبناء الوطن الواحد فيما لهم من حقوق و ما عليهم من ديون

د-المواطنة هى ان يتساوى أبناء الوطن الواحد فيما لهم من حقول و ما عليهم من واجبات

37.Religions and civilizations dialogue opens the door to close the gap between western and eastern culture.

ا- يفتح محادثة الديانات و الحضارات الباب لانهاء الفجوة بين الثقافة الشرقية و الغربية.

ب- يفتح حوار الديانات و الحضارات الباب لتوسيع الفجوة بين الثقافة الشرقية و الغربية.

ج.يفتح حوار الديانات و الحضارات الباوة بين الثقافة الشرقية و الغربية

د- يفتح حوار الديانات و الحضارات الباب لانهاء الفجوة بين الزراعة الشرقية و الغربية.

38.كلنا متحدون مسلمون ومسيحيون فى حب و طننا الغالى مصر

a)We are all united Muslims and Christians in hating our dear country Egypt.

b)We are all united Muslims aChristians in loving our deer country Egypt.

c)We all united Muslims and Christ in loving our dear country Egypt.

d)We are all united Muslims and Christians in loving our dear country Egypt.

٣٩ -إن تحديد النسل و تنظيم الأسرة يؤدي إلى رفع مستوي المعيشة ووضع حد لمشاكلنا الحالية

a) Birth control and family planning will lead to rise living standard and put an end to our current problems.

b)Birth control and family planning will lead to raising living standard and put an end to our current problems.

c) Birth control and family planning will lead to raising living standard and puting an end to our current problems.

d) Birth control and family planning will lead to raising living standard and puting an end to our current problem.

The Novel

ثالثا الاسئله المقاليه التاليه (كل سؤال بدرجتان)

40. How does Edmond's attitude toward his enemies evolve after learning from Faria?

41. 17. What does this promise reveal about the abbé's character?

رابعا الاسئله المقاليه التاليه (خمس درجات)

42-Write six lines on the following topic:

Working hard leads to success

KEY VOCABULARY

anxiety	قلق	hang out	يتمشي - يتسكع
socialize	يختلط اجتماعيا	strengthen	يقوي
brand-new	جديد تماما	hormones	هرمونات
clumsiness (clumsy)	حماقة – رعونة(اخرق)	maintain	يبقي- يحافظ علي
superficially	سطحيا	depression	اكتئاب
mortifying (mortify)	محرج - مذل (يحرج)	weeknight	ليلة من الاسبوع
disaster	كارثة	salt shaker	ملاحة
well-being	الرفاهية	promotion	ترقية - تقدم
hit the town	يخرج للتنزة	pale as a ghost	شاحب جدا
stand by your side	يقف معك في الشدة	thin and thick	في السراء والضراء
dull	كئيب	unaware	غير مدرك
keep my hands to myself	لا اتدخل فيما لا يعنيني	glamorous	فاتن - ساحر
cruelty	قسوة	reassure	يطمئن
compromise	يسوي نزاع - يتفاوض	harmful	ضار
packed	مزدحم	destructive	مدمر
interaction	تفاعل	entertainment	ترفية
overwhelming	ساحق - قاهر	worth	جدير ب - مستحق

Words & definitions

anxiety	القلق	a feeling of worry, or unease about something with an uncertain outcome.
clumsiness	حماقة – رعونة	being awkward or careless with movements, often dropping or bumping into things.
cruelty	قسوة	behavior that causes pain or suffering to others
depression	اكتئاب	a mood disorder characterized by persistent sadness and loss.
disaster	كارثة	a terrible event or complete failure.
glamorous	فاتن - ساحر	attractive, stylish, and exciting in a fancy way.
hit the town	يخرج للتنزة	to go out to enjoy entertainment, such as eating at restaurants, going to parties, or visiting places in the

		city
hormones	هرمونات	chemical messengers that regulate various bodily functions.
keep my hands to myself	لا اتدخل فيما لا يعنيني	to avoid touching people or things, especially when it is not appropriate or without permission.
maintain	يبقي- يحافظ علي	to keep something in good condition
mortifying	محرج - مذل	extremely embarrassing
reassure	يطمئن	made to feel less worried or more confident.
socialize	يختلط اجتماعيا	the action or practice of participating in social activities or mixing socially with others
strengthen	يقوي	to make something stronger.
superficially	سطحيا	the outward appearance only.
weeknight	ليلة من الاسبوع	any night of the week except Friday or Saturday
well-being	الرفاهية	the state of being comfortable, healthy, or happy.
compromise	يسوي نزاع - يتفاوض	to reach an agreement in which each side gives up parf of what they want
destructive	مدمر	causing great and irreparable harm or damage.
disappointing	مخيب للامال	not as good as you had hoped or expected.
interaction	تفاعل	activities, performances, or events designed to amuse or interest people the act of communicating or working together.
overwhelming	ساحق - قاهر	very great or intense; difficult to deal with
packed	مزدحم	completely full of people or things
recommend	يوصي ب	to suggest that someone should do or try something
affection	مودة	feeling of liking or caring for someone.

Definitions

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. ..... means "to make someone feel less worried.
a. Glamor b. Reassure c. Maintain d. Distress
2. ..... means full of charm, beauty, and style.
a. Anxious b. Dull c. Glamorous d. Effective
3. ..... means "a strong feeling of worry or nervousness"
a. Mortification b. Anxiety c. Disaster d. Glamorous
4. .....means done "only on the surface, without depth.
a. Superficially b. Mortifying c. Glamorous d. Destructive
5. ..... means "to take care of something so it stays" in good condition.
a. Mortify b. Maintain c. Strengthen d. Reassure
6. ..... means "a sudden, bad event causing serious harm or loss" .
a. Disaster b. clumsiness c. hormone d. cruelty
7. ..... means to mix with people socially and enjoy their company .
a. Reassure b. Affect c. Socialize d. Strengthen
8. .....means the state of eing healthy, comfortable, and happy.
a. Affection b.Strength c. Disaster d. Well-being
9. ..... means any night throughout the week except for weekends.

a. Affection b. Anxiety c.Weeknight d. Cruelty

10. ……means a warm feeling of liking and caring for someone.

a. Affection b. Anxiety c.Weeknight d. Cruelty

11. …… means "to make someone feel deeply embarrassed.

a. Strengthen b. Reassure c. Mortify d. Socialize

12. A behavior that causes pain or suffering to people or animals is called……

a. anxiety b. cruelty c. affection d. glamor

13. …… means "to go out for fun in the city at night".

a. Well-being b. Hit the town c. Hang out d. Take over

14. ……means "awkward movements showing lack of skill or control.

a. Cruelty b. Disaster c. Clumsiness d. Affection

15. …… means "to make something stronger or more powerful"

a. Affect b. Destroy c. Mortify d. Strengthen

16. A natural chemical in the body that controls certain activities is called a……

a. disaster b. affection c. hormone d. clumsiness

17. ……means "a medical condition of extreme sadness and loss of interest"

a. Disaster b. Affection c. Glamor d. Depression

18. ……means "causes extreme embarrassment" .

a. Effective b. Mortifying c. Glamorous d . Affectionate

19……is the act of people talking, working, or being involved with each other.

a. Recommendation b. Package c. Interaction d. Destruction

20……means so full that it can't hold more.

a. Interacted b. Packed c. Destructive d. Recommend

21. …… means so great, strong, or intense that it is hard to deal with or handle.

a. Overwhelming b. Compromising c. Disappointing d. entertaining

22. ……means less good than you hoped or expected.

a. Packed b. Entertained c. Disappointing d. Recommended

23. To……is to reach an agreement in which each side gives up part of what they want.

a. compromise b. destroy c. disappoint d. entertain

24. To tell someone that they should do, try, or use something is to……

a. disappoint b. destruct c. interact d. recommend

8. ……means something that causes serious and often permanent damage.

a. Instructive b. Destructive c. Packed d. Overwhelming

Lesson one An Embarrassing Moment

Lesson two The Power of Socializing

advancement	تقدم - ترقية	boring	ممل	catastrophe	كارثة يزعج
ignorant	جاهل	bloodless	شاحب	admit	يعترف
apologise	يعتذر	ashamed	مكسوف	atmosphere	الجوالعام
awkward	محير - مربك	beneficial	مفيد	benefit	مفيد
bite (bit- bitten)	يعض	boost	يعزز - يؤيد	bowling	لعبة البولينج
cancel	يؤجل	celebrate	يحتفل	cheerful	مبتهج
convince	يقنع	immune system	نظام المناعة	incredibly	لا يصدق
insist (on)	يصر	interaction	تفاعل	invest	يستثمر
joking	مازح	kindness	عطف	lasting	دائم
lively	نشيط	mood	مزاج	particularly	خصوصا
quality	جودة - سمة	rate	معدل	release	يطلق
research	بحث	count (on)	يعد- يعتمد	decline	يرفض - يخفض

deny(v.+ing)	ينكر	downtown	وسط المدينة	embarrass	يحرج
experience	يجرب - تجربة	fancy	يتخيل	forgiveness	تسامح
gather	يجمع	grab	يجذب	hiking	التنزة
silence	سكوت	sociale	اجتماعي	splash	يرش
sprinkle	يرش	support	يؤيد	supportive	داعم
tend	يميل	unbearable	غيـــر محتمـــل	whenever	كلما
appearance	ظهور	beyond	ابعد	bump	يصدم - اتجاة
catch up with	يلاحق – يتابع الاخبار	confident	واثق	dependence	اعتماد
harmony	تناغم - تناسق	ignorance	الجهل	incident	حادثة
knock over	يطيح ب	lecture	محاضرة	messenger	رسول
narrator	راوى القصـــــة	outer	خارجى	quantity	كمية
significantly	بشكل ملحوظ	spill	يسكب	stress	ضغط - توتر

Lesson 3 (The Rapid change in technology)

Lesson 4 (The Power of Human Connection)

Lesson 5(Life in the Year 2050 My AI Assistant)

affection	مودة	disappointing	خائب الامل	recommend	يوصي ب
bench	مقعد	require	يتطلب	chat	يدردش
chemicals	مواد كميائية	depth	عمق	despite	بالرغم من
effort	مجهود	empathy	تعاطف	feature	ميزة
forgive	يسمح	form	يشكل - شكل - استمارة	greet	يحيي
impression	انطباع	interest	اهتمام	invest	يستثمر
meaningful	ذو معنى	occasion	مناسبة	option	اختيار
overall	عام	performance	اداء	persuade	يقنع
practice	يمارس - ممارسة	relationship	علاقة	relaxed	مسترخي
schedule	جدول	stay in touch	يبقي علي اتصال	struggle	يكافح
terrific	رائع	texting	ارسال رساله	thriller	فيلم اثارة
throughout	طوال - خلال	available	متاح	breeze	نسيم
challenge	تحدى-يتحدى	descriptive	وصفى	details	تفاصيل
essential	ضرورى	face to face	وجها لوجه	memories	ذكريات
grateful	ممتن	guarantee	ضمان - يضمن	handle	يتعامل مع
inform	يبلغ	lasting	دائم	must-see	لابد من رؤيتة
olive	زيتون	race	سباق - يتسابق	recommendation	توصية
release	يطلق - اطلاق	unforgettable	لا ينســـــي	wonder	يتعجب - يتساءل

Expressions

catch up on old times workers	يتذكر الذكريات	instead of	بدلا من
catch up	يتابع اخبار	fill up	يملىء
invest in your well-being	يستثمر في سعادتك	quality over quantity	الكيف اهم من الكم
stand by your side	يقف معك في الشدة	apologize for	يعتذر عن
bump into	يصطدم ب	knock over	يسقط
forgive...for	يسامح علي	go beyond	يتجاوز
insist on	يصر علي	pay for	يدفع مقابل
reach.....for	يمد يدية ليأخذ	boost mood	يحسن الحالة المزاجية

create memories	يصنع ذكريات	do revision	يراجع
maintain friendship	يحافظ علي الصدقات	make plans	يضع خططا
share...experiences	يشارك التجارب	develop empathy	يطور التعاطف
give reasons	يقدم اسبابا	grab coffee	يتناول القهوة
highlight a positive point	يبرز نقطة ايجابية	make an effort	يبذل مجهود
practice communication	يتواصل	provide examples	يقدم امثلة
restate your opinion	يؤكد رأيك	stay in touch	يبقي علي الاتصال
busy with	مشغول	open to	منفتح علي
contrasting ideas	افكار متابينة	packed schedule	جدول مليء بالمهام
special occasion	مناسبة خاصة	struggle to	يكافح من اجل
wait for	ينتظر	check on	يتفقد
emarrassed by- about	محرج من -بشأن	hung out with	يقضي وقتا مع
make an invitation	يقوم بدعوة	thankful-grateful for	ممتن - شاكر
upset about	منزعج من	beneficial for	مفيد ل

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. I went to the hospital to……his sick father.
a. check on b. invest in c. wait in d. look up
2. Teachers should forgive students……their small mistakes to build trust.
a. in b. for c. on d. with
3. We shouls encourage usinessmen to …… a local business to support our country.
a. check on b. wait for c. invest in d. struggle to
4. My brother stays in…… with his friends even if they are abroad.
a. look b. wait c. struggle d. touch
5. Before exams, studenrs should ……revision every day.
a. do b. make c. grab d. give
6. The criminal failed to……a clear reason for going to the house of the victim..
a. make b. give c. stay d. invest
7. On my way home, I decided to……coffee at a cafe.
a. grab b.make c. pro vide d. invest
8. To succeed at school, studenrs have to……a great effort.
a. grab b. dive c.make d. form
9. While explaining lessons, teachers needto……examples to explain their points.
a. stay b. grip c. reduce d. provide
10. As Ali was ill for a week, , he worked hard to catch up……his lessons.
a. on b. at c.in d.over
11. Before going on trip, drivers should fill……the gas tank.
a. in b. on c.up d.over
12. While walking in the mall, I bumped…… my friend Ola.
a. on b. at c.into d.over
13. She insisted……participating in the race although she was injured.
a. over b.in c.at d.on
14 .We should pay……the things we buy in advance.
a. with b. for c. at d. on
15. Nada couldn't visit us with her family because she was busy ……her final project.
a. at b. with c. to d. by

Words, Synonyms and Antonyms

Words	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms	Meaning
anxiety	قلق	worry, concern, unease	calmness, ease, relaxation	الهدوء-استرخاء
clumsiness	التصرف بغباء - حماقة	awkwardness, ineptitude , ungrace	grace, skill, elegance	مهارة - ذكاء
cruelty	قسوة	brutality, harshness, savagery, ruthlessness	kindness, compassion, mercy	عطف
depression	اكتئاب	sadness, gloom, despair, misery	Happiness, joy, cheerfulness	سعادة
disaster	كارثة	catastrophe, calamity, tragedy, misfortune	success, blessing, triumph	نجاح
glamorous	فاتن- خلاب	charming, stylish, elegant, attractive	plain, dull, unattractive	كئيب- غير جذاب
hang out	يتنزة	relax, gather	work, study, be busy	يعمل - يدرس
maintain	يبقي- يحافظ علي	preserve, sustain, continue, uphold	neglect, abandon, ignore	يهمل- يبعد
mortify	يخجل	humiliate, embarrass, shame, degrade	praise, honor, flatter	يمدح
reassure	يطمئن	comfort, encourage, support	alarm, worry, unsettle	يحذر - يقلق
socialize	يندمج اجتماعياً	interact, communicate, mix	isolate, avoid, desert	يعزل
strengthen	يقوى	fortify, reinforce, boost	weaken, reduce, damage	يضعف
superficially	بشكل سطحى	shallowly, lightly, externally, outwardly	deeply, thoroughly, profoundly	بعمق
well-being	رفاهية	welfare, health, happiness, comfort	suffering, misery, hardship	معاناة
compromise	يسوي نزاع - يتفاوض	settle, agree, negotiate	disagree, dispute, oppose	يختلف
destructive	مدمر	harmful, damaging, ruinous	constructive, helpful, beneficial	بناء - مساعد
disappointing	مخيب للامال	unsatisfying, discouraging, frustrating	satisfying, pleasing, encouraging	مقنع - مشجع
entertainment	ترفيه – تسلية	amusement, recreation, fun	boredom	ملل
interaction	تفاعل	communication, contact	isolation, separation, withdrawal	عزلة
overwhelming	مرهق- ساحق	overpowering, intense, unbearable	manageable, light, mild	معتدل - خفيف
packed	ممتلىء - معبأ	crowded, jammed, full	empty, spacious, bare	فارغ - عاري
recommend	يوصى – يرشح	suggest, advise, endorse	discourage, disapprove, reject	يحبط

Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given :

1. Depression is a feeling of deep sadness that can last for a long time. " Depression is antonymous with.....
a. cheerfulness b. misery c. sadness d. gloom

2. We decided to hang out at the park and enjoy the sunny weather together. 'Hang out' means.....
a. work b. relax c. study d. attend

3. It's important to socialize regularly to strengthen friendships and meet new people.
The word 'socialize' here is a synonym of……
a. avoid b. mingle c. isolate d. mix
4. Anxiety is a feeling of worry or fear that can be overwhelming and affect daily life.
The word 'anxiety' here can be replaced by……
a. worry b.joy c. success d. health
5. It's essential to maintain a balanced diet for good health. 'Maintain' is a synonym of……
a. abandon b. preserve c. ignore d. neglect
6. His mortifying mistake during the presentation made him wish he could disappear.
The word 'mortifying' here is a synonym of……
a. delightful b. pleasant c. embarrassing d. pleasing
7. She felt clumsy as she awkwardly fumbled with her keys in front of the crowd.
The word 'clumsy' is synonymous with……
a. graceful b. awkward c. glamorous d. plain
8. Superficially, the project seemed successful, but it faced a lot of challenges.
The word 'superficially' here is a synonym of……
a. externally b. thoroughly c. deeply d. profoundly
9. She was mortified when she realized there were some drops of tea on her clothes.
The word 'mortify' here is an antonym of……
a. praise b. humiliate c. embarrass d. shame
10. Her warm smile was a clear sign of her affection for her friends. 'Affection' is a synonym of….
a. disaster b. hatred c. warmth d. cruelty
11. He tried to reassure her that everything would be okay. "Reassure' here is an antonym of……
a. soothe b. worry c. comfort d. upset
12. "The strorm was destructive to a lot of houses." "Destructive" is synonyms with……
a. vivid b. disastrous c. constructive d. beneficial
13. The storm turned their picnic into a disaster. The word 'disaster' here is a synonym of……
a. blessing b. catastrophe c.joy d. kindness
14. "Eating healthy food strengthens our odies." 'Strengthen' here is an antonym of……
a. reinforce b. damage c. distract d. weaken
15. The housework was overwhelming." "Overwhelming" here is antonymous with…… .
a. overpowering b. mild c. intense d. unbearable
16. The result of the test was "disappointing"."Disappointing" here can be replaced by……
a. pleasing b. frustrating c. delightful d. rewarding
17. The earthquake was destructive. The word "destructive" here is synonymous with……
a. harmful b. beneficial c. full d. constructive
18. The train was "packed" with commuters. The word "packed" here is an antonym of……
a. jammed b. spacious c. stuffed d. crammed
19. "The strorm was destructive to a lot of houses." "Destructive" is an antonym of……
a. constructive b. harmful c. ruinous d. damaging
20. I recommend that website to you. The word "recommend" here is an antonym of…… .
a. advise b. suggest c. endorse d. discourage
21. They reached a compromise to move forward. "Compromise" here is an antonym of……
a bargain b. negotiate c. oppose d. mediate

Language Notes

Idioms

1. hit the town يخرج للتنزة
Go out and enjoy yourself in the city.

2- pale as a ghost شاحب جدا
Extremely pale due to shock

3- stand by your side يساند – يقف بجانبة

To support someone especially in difficult times

4. keep my hands to myself — لا اتدخل فيما لا يعنيني
5. catch up on old times → — استرجاع الذكريات القديمة / استعادة ذكريات الماضي
6. true friendship — الصداقة الحقيقية
7. accidents happen → — الحوادث تقع / الأمور السيئة تحدث أحيانًا
8. quality over quantity → — الجودة أهم من الكمية
9. lasting memories → — ذكريات لا تُنسى / دائمة
10. face-to-face → — وجهاً لوجه

2.

1- While / As / When / Just as (فاعل) ماضي مستمر , ماضي بسيط (الحدثان تقاطعا)

-While I was sleeping, a thief entered the house.

= As (Just as)I was sleeping, a thief entered the house.

٣- يستخدم الماضي المستمر مع While / when / As / Just as للتعبير عن حدثين كانا مستمرين في نفس الوقت في الماضي

2- (While / As / When / Just as) .... ماضي مستمر ... , ... ماضي مستمر...(الحدثان لم يتقاطعا)

-(While / As / Just as) my mother was making the dinner, I was looking after my sister.

- While I was studying, my father was reading a paper.

- While she was walking in the street, she met one of her old friends.

٤- إذا لم يأتي بعد while فاعل يأتي بعدها (v .ing)

- I experienced a mortifying situation of my life while hanging out with my friends.

-While I was waiting (~~waiting~~) for the bus , a car hit a boy.

٥ - يمكن استخدام during بدلا من while و يأتي بعدها noun

- While he was playing the game, he got hurt.

- During the game, he got hurt. = He got hurt during the game.

- During the party, I met an old friend. - During my lunchtime, the phone rang.

Choose the correct answers:

1. While I .....home, I saw some of my friends.
a. walking b. was walking c. had walked d. walk

2- While ..... the new plan, Sami noticed that it was too long.
a. revise b. revising c. revises d.revised

3- While ..... football, some friends were watching him.
a. playing b. we were playing c. was playing d.a & b

4- ..... watching a film, I fell asleep.
a. While b.When c. During d. a & b

5- ..... the film, I fell asleep.
a. While b.When c. During d. a & b

6. As I was doing my homework, Huda.....to music.
a.listened b. was listening c. had listened d. will listen

8. Just as I was speaking on the phone, Huda.....suddenly.
a. was crying b. cried c. had cried d.crying

3-

الجملة الأولى (النتيجة) because / as / since + الجملة الثانية (فاعل + فعل)

1- Ali was very unhappy because he didn't succeed.
2- As he was ill, he went to the doctor.
3- Since she was wise, she could solve the problem.

الجملة الأولى → because of / due to/ owing to / Noun

for / on account of / thanks to / v. ing

ولكن

1. Owing to my clumsiness, I knocked over not just my drink, but also Sarah's juice
2-He went to the doctor because of being ill.
3- She could solve the problem due to her wisdom / being wise.
4-The film was very successful because of the amazing sound quality

Test yourself

1. (Because – Although – Because of – As) being 60 years old, Ali has retired.
2. (Though – Because – So – Despite) I was very tired, I took a permission to leave early.
3. (As – In spite of – Because of – So) we ran fast, we caught the bus.
4.We didn't enjoy our holiday (due to – although - in spite – since) the rain.
5.(Despite – Because – Though – Due to) the pain in his leg was great, he didn't complet the race.
6. (To be -Being– Have been- Be) ill, he failed to pass the exam. (ع ث -2023)

- Thank you for asking your question

- We can get a lot of information thanks to the internet.

We can get a lot of information. Thanks for your help . (لاحظ)

4- accident حادث - incident حادثة مفاجئة - event حدث مميز

He was killed in a car accident.
-Today's news is full of incidents.
January Revolution is a great event.

Test yourself:

1. My neighbour was killed in a train.....(accident -incident -event)
2. The player's leg was broken in a violent .....(accident -incident -event)
3. Qualifying to the finals of the world cup was a wonderful..... (accident -incident -event).
4.The player died after he was injured in an (accident -incident -event) in front of his house.

5 -reassure يطمئن - ensure يتأكد

- Dr. Ahmed reassured me that my father was fine.
- My mother asked me to ensure that all windows were locked.

6 - sociable اجتماعي (ودود) - social اجتماعي خاص بالمجتمع

- My father is a sociable person who helps the people who need him.
- Social problems affect the whole society.

Lesson one and two

Reading

Last Saturday, I experienced the most mortifying situation of my life while hanging out with my friends. We had decided to hit the town and celebrate Rawan's promotion at a cool downtown restaurant.

Everything started perfectly. We were having a wonderful time, laughing and catching up on old times. The atmosphere was lively, and everyone seemed cheerful - quite the opposite of our usual dull weeknight gatherings. I was feeling confident and sociable, completely unaware of the disaster that was about to happen.

When the waiter brought our food, I reached for the salt shaker. Owing to my clumsiness, I

knocked over not just my drink, but also Sarah's juice, which splashed all over her brand-new white dress. The silence that followed was unbearable. Sarah looked annoyed, and I felt absolutely helpless.

Sarah was upset, and she went to clean her dress. When she came back, she found me pale as a ghost. Sarah felt how embarrassed I was, and told me that such incidents happen all the time. At this time, I realized how important it is to have true friends who stand by your side in thin and thick. I also learned to be more careful.

Unit 6 lesson 2

"Have you ever wondered why hanging out with friends makes you feel so good? Research shows that socializing has incredible benefits for both our physical and mental health. When we spend time with others, our bodies release hormones that reduce stress and boost our mood. Regular social interaction can actually strengthen our immune system and help us live longer lives. People who maintain strong friendships tend to have lower rates of depression and anxiety. But the benefits go beyond health. Socializing helps us develop better communication skills and increases our confidence in social situations. When we share experiences with friends, we create lasting memories and feel more connected to our community. However, quality matters more than quantity. Having a few close friends is more beneficial than knowing many people superficially. Face-to-face interaction is particularly powerful, though online connections can also provide support. So, next time someone invites you to hang out, remember you're not just having fun, you're investing in your well-being."

Unit 6 lesson 3

"A beautiful day with friends. Last Saturday, Hines spent a wonderful day with her friends. The weather was sunny and the sky looked a clear blue. In the morning, she met her friends at the park. They had brought sandwiches, fruit, and juice to share. Everyone laughed as they sat under a large tree talking about their week. One of her friends asked Hind if she had finished her school project, and She replied that she had already

completed it. After lunch, the group decided to play games. They ran races, played football, and took funny photos together. Hind mentioned that the park was the perfect place to relax, and her friends agreed with her. Another friend wondered whether they could come back the next weekend, and Hine said that she would love to. Later, they walked by the lake, watching the ducks swim peacefully. The gentle breeze made the afternoon even more enjoyable. In the evening, Hind and her friends went to a small cafe near the park. They ordered ice cream and shared stories about school and family. Hind said it was the happiest day she had had in a long time. She felt grateful for her caring friends and promised she would spend more time with them. It truly was a beautiful and unforgettable day."

Lesson four (Reading)

Have you ever wondered why spending time with friends feels so good? Scientists have discovered that socializing isn't just fun – it's actually essential for our mental and physical well-being.

When we hang out with friends, our brains release chemicals that make us feel happy and relaxed. Regular social interaction helps reduce stress, boost our immune system, and even helps us live longer. People who maintain strong friendships tend to be more confident and better at handling life challenges.

But hanging out with friends offers more than just health benefits. It's also how we learn important social skills. When we chat with friends, we practice communication, learn to compromise, and develop empathy. These skills help us in school, at work, and in relationships throughout our lives.

However, making plans with friends isn't always easy in today's busy world. Many people struggle to find time in their packed schedules. Technology can be both beneficial and harmful – while it's easier to stay in touch through social media and texting, some people prefer online interaction to face-to-face meetings. Others find it overwhelming to choose from so many entertainment options available today.

Another challenge is that as we get older, our friend groups often change. People move away, start new jobs, or develop different interests. This means we sometimes need to make an effort to maintain old friendships while also being open to forming new ones.

Despite these challenges, the effort to hang out with friends is always worth it.

Whether you're having coffee, going to a movie, or just talking on a park bench, these moments of connection are what make life meaningful. So next time a friend suggests hanging out, remember – you're not just having fun,you're investing in your health and happiness.

Exercise On Vocabulary

Lessons 1 / 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. The manager congratulated Yara on her well-deserved …… to team leader.
a. disaster b. promotion c. ignorance d. glamour
2. The lecture was so …… that several students nearly fell asleep.
a. glamorous b. dull c. mortifying d. cruel
3. The flood was a terrible …… for the small village.
a. promotion b. disaster c. confidence d. glamor
4. He was completely …… of the danger ahead and kept walking.
a. unaware b. glamorous c. helpless d. cruelty
5. The little boy dropped the plate because he was ……
a. clumsy b. broadened c. relaxed d. glamorous
6. The actress looked absolutely …… in her red evening gown.
a. confidence b. affection c. glamorous d. unaware
7. When we socialize, our bodies release …… that reduce stress.
a. depression b. hormones c. anxiety d. strength
8. Regular social interaction can …… our immune system.
a. maintain b. hormones c. strengthen d. superficially
9. People with strong friendships have lower rates of …… and anxiety.
a. socializing b. depression c. well-being d. strengthen
10. Socializing helps develop better …… skills.
a. strengthen b. socializing c. hormones d. anxiety
11. Friendships shouldn't be formed ……
a. maintain b. strengthen c. well-being d. superficially
12. Meaningful interaction improves our sense of ……
a. hormones b. strengthen c. well-being d. depression
13…… matters more than quantity in friendships.
a. Superficially b. Strength c. Quality d. Depression
14…… interaction is particularly powerful.
a. Well-being b. Hormones c. Face-to-face d. Socializing
15. Doctors recommend regular exercise to help you …… good health.
a. detain b. trap c. maintain d. accept
16. She seemed friendly, but I think she was only interested …… in our problems.
a. superficially b. significantly c. socially d. mentally
17. Meeting new people and making friends is an important part of …… at university.
a. personalizing b. socializing c. maintaining d. releasing
18. Before the exam, many students feel nervous and suffer from feelings of …… .

a. socializing b. anxiety c. expression d. dependence

19. After losing his job, he experienced deep sadness and was diagnosed with …… .

a. strength b. depression c. connection d. harmony

20. After the graduation party, we decided to……to enjoy oursevles.

a. boost b. hit the town c. decline d. warn

21. Before giving her first public speech, she was shaking with intense……

a. affection b. gathering c. kindness d. anxiety

22. Reading every day can…… your language skills.

a. reassure b. insist c. strengthen d, tend

23. Spending time with friends can improve your emotional ……

a. well-being b. kindness c. depression d. gathering

24. The mistake in his presentation was so …… that he couldn't look at the audience.

a. mortifying b. cheerful c. lively d. unaware

25. The critic discussed the film……without analyzing its deeper meaning.

a, incredibly b. superficially c. particularly d. professionally

26. To stay fit and healthy, you should……regular exercise.

a. apologize b. cancel c.deny d maintain

27. The waiter was clumsy and spilled the juice on the customer.

a, beneficial b. dull c. clumsy d. cheerful

28. The trip became a complete……when the bus broke down in the desert.

a. kindness b. disaster c. benefit d. mood

29. The child showed great……for his parents by hugging them tightly.

a. cruelty b. disaster c. affection d. anxiety

30. On Fridays, we usually……at our favorite coffee shop

a. strengthen b. insist c. hang out d.tend

31. Clubs and school events give students a chance to……with others.

a. strengthen b. socialize c. count d. tend

32. You should……your weaknesses if you want to improve yourself.**

a. admire b. apologize c. insist d. accept

33. The teacher asked the students to <u>keep their hands to themselves</u> while she explained the lesson.The underlined words means……

a. speak loudly b. move around c. keep quiet d. hang out

34. Because of his……, he dropped the tray full of glasses.

a. clumsiness b. kindness c. promotion d. quality

35. Everyone admired the actress's……appearance on the red carpet.

a. glamorous b. dull c. unbearable d. liveless

36. She was …… when she realized she had called her husband by the wrong name.

a. proud b. relaxed c. mortified d. amused

37. The nurse spoke softly to……the worried patient.

a. insist b. reassure c. apologize d. bite

38. Many organizations work hard to stop acts of……against animals.

a. kindness b. benefit c. affection d. cruelty

39. Watching movies together on a……has become our family tradition.

a. weeknight b. promotion c. hormone d. mood

40. Adrenaline is a……that prepares the body to react quickly in danger.

a. mood b. hormone c. kindness d. rate

41 …… can bring peace to both the heart and mind .

a. Forgiveness b. Disaster c.Rate d. Quantity

42. Regular exercise helps strengthen your …… System.

a. hormone b. immune c. mood d. kindness

43. Eating fruit and vegetables can …… your immune system.

a. boost b. bite c. tend d. warn

44. A small act of……can make someone's day better.

a. kindness b. quantity c. cruelty d. kindness

45. He felt …… when he couldn't find a way to solve the problem .
a. aware b. dull c. cheerful d. helpless
46. The children laughed as they …… water in the pool
a. splashed b. insisted c. denied d. apologized
47. Don't get too close to the dog; it might……you.
a. bite b. tend c. boost d. insist
48. People who exercise regularly……to be healthier.
a. insist b. tend c. deny d. apologize
49. Volunteering is …… because it helps you gain experience and confidence.
a. lively b. beneficial c. awkward d. glamorous
50. Regular……with friends can improve your mood and confidence.
a. kindness b. depression c. interaction d. hormone
51. Despite the rain, the children stayed cheerful and continued playing
a. reassured b. cheerful c. lively d. glamorous
52. Omar felt……after forgetting his best friend's birthday
a. proud b. beneficial c. lively d. ashamed
53. Many people are …… of how important sleep is for health.
a. cheerful b. lively c. unaware d. glamorous
54. He spoke……about her sillyhabits to make us laugh.
a. particularly b. jokingly c. awkwardly d. incredibly
55. The teacher's cheerful …… made the class more enjoyable .
a. mood b. benefit c. promotion d. kindness
56. The company's profits started to……because of poor management.
a. decline b. count c. insist d. admit
57. We are giving a party to……your success with a dinner out.
a. deny b. celebrate c.warn d. boost
58. Hany was so excited to drive his……car for the first time
a. brand-new b. cheerful c. lively d.dull
59. My uncle decided to……his savings in a new technology company.
a. insist b. count c. decline d. invest
60. The conference was a …… of experts from around the world.
a. kindness b. depression c. gathering d. hormone
61. The view from the Cairo Tower was……beautiful.
a. close b. beneficial c. incredibly d. awkward
62. The baker decided to……some chocolate chips on the cake.
a. insist b. sprinkle c.deny d. apologize
63. You should……the rope tightly so the fox will escape .
a. deny b. decline c.grab d. apologize
64. Do exercises and reading has many……for all people.
a. rates b. disasters c. depressions d. benefits
65. My father got a big……at work and is now a manager.
a. benefit b. promotion c. depression d. kindness
66 . My father is always very……to our family in times of need.
a. cruel b. awkward c.dull d. supportive
67. My mother is very……and makes friends easily.
a. cruel b. glamorous c.dull d. sociable
68. The candles and soft music created a relaxing……in the room.
a. atmosphere b. quality c. benefit d. promotion
69. Good teachers always focus on the……of learning, not just the results.
a. kindness b. disaster c. quality d. depression
70. The room fell into complete……when the power went out.
a. kindness b. silence c. depression d. benefit

Lessons 3/4

Exercise On Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. Key vocabulary

1. The teachers should encourage ……between students during the lesson.
a. interaction b. silence c. ignoring d. separation
2. After a long discussion, both sides …… to reach an agreement.
a. fought b. argued c. compromised d. shouted
3. The doctor …… regular exercise for better health.
a. recommended b. ignored c. avoided d, refused
4. Music, movies, and sports are forms of……
a. education b. entertainment c.work d. chores
5. The amount of homework was …… for the students ,but they managed to finish it.
a. easy b. light c. overwhelming d. simple
6. Thr result of the exam were ……, most students got low marks.
a. wonderful b. amazing c. terrific d. disappointing
7. The earthquake was…… A lot of people lost threir their properties.
a. peaceful b.safe c. helpful d. destructive
8. During festivals , the streets of our city are so…… that we can't move easily.
a. packed b. empty c. spacious d.wide
9. We watched a …… about a detective solving a mysterious crime.
a. comedy b. thriller c. romance d. cartoon
10……, the company has achieved a lot of profits.
a. Slowly b. Finally c. Sadly d. Overall
11……the bad weather, the party continued.
a. Because b. Whatever c. Despite d. However
12. Most students …… happily during the break.
a. shouted b. chatted c. ignored d. agreed
13. After a tiring working day, Said felt very……as he finished his task.
a. relaxed b. stressed c. tense d. worried
14. They sat together on a park …… enjoying the cool breeze.
a. chair b.sofa c. bench d. stool
15. Doing exercise regularly helps us reduce……
a. stress b. fun c.joy d. laughter
16. Using ……in agriculture is very harmful to our health.
a. tools b. chemicals c. chairs d. bottles
17. In the morning ,most commuters are in a……because the trains are crowded.
a. hurry b.rest c. delay d. holiday
18. Working for charities is a…… act for most youth.
a. selfish b. rude c. cruel d. meaningful
19. We ate out and ……pizza and drinks for dinner.
a. cooked b. invested c. ignored d. ordered
20. We should…… our children when they make mistakes to feel safe.
a. blame b. forgive c. punish d. insult
21. The team …… during the match and managed to score a goal at the last minute.
a. succeeded b. struggled c. damaged d. solved
22. Many opportunities were …… because of poor planning.
a. wasted b. ignored c. lost d. invested
23. This smartphone has a new …… that allows face recognition.
a. feature b. weakness c. problem d. mistake
24. Passing the final exams require a lot of hard……from all students.
a. sleep b. effort c. laziness d. rest
25. My …… include reading, painting, and playing football.
a. hates b. occurence c. interests d. mistakes

26. She showed great …… toward the victims of the accident.
a. anger b. pride c. rudeness d. empathy
27. The school …… includes classes, lunch breaks, and sports activities.
a. break b. holiday c. schedule d. rest
28. Students' …… in exams depends on their preparation.
a. performance b. failure c. mistake d. erroi
29. 4. He has a …… sense of humor that makes everyone laugh.
a. ugly b. terrific c. plain d. boring
30. We decorated our house for the……of my sister's wedding.
a. mistake b. accident c. occasion d. problem
31. My family has a strong …… built on trust and respect.
a. trick b. lie c. fight d. relationship
32. Vaccines help our bodies build a better……system.
a. sick b. weak c. immune d. tired
33. Nowadays ,most people use Facebook, X and Insta to……with their friends.
a. avoid b. stay in touch c. fight d. separate
34. The president's speech left a positive …… on the audience.
a. anger b. doubt c. fear d. impression
35. Online learning is a convenient …… for many students.
a. option b. duty c. command d. order
36. The two countries agreed to …… on the final terms despite the tense negotiations.
a. oppose b. compromise c. dominate d. withdraw
37. Building on the agricultural lands without proper planning has….. effects on the environment.
a. destructive b. temporary c. negligible d. harmless
38. Despite months of promotion, the eagerly awaited product launch ended up ……. customers.
a. disappointing b. inspiring c. thrilling d. groundbreaking
39. The comedian's performance was full of …… and laughter.
a entertainment b. employment c. transportation d. housing
40. Effective diplomacy often depends on respectful ……. between leaders of opposing countries.
a conflict b. isolation c. interaction d. rejection
41. The Arab leaders have reached a……after long talks to encourage co opera.
a. compromise b. disagreement c. conflict d. dispute
42. Countries should take a……attitude to avoid wars.
a. negligible b. destructive c. compromising d. disappointing
43. The destructive storm caused great……in our country.
a. destruction b. safety c. conflict d. impression
44. The death of my father was a huge……for us.
a. disappointment b. loose c. compromise d. failure
45. The show was highly …… and kept the audience engaged.
a. entertainment b. entertain c. entertained d. entertaining
46. Social media has ……features to make people funny.
a. interacts b. interact c. interacted d. interactive
47. The homework was too…… for all students.They weren't happy
a. overwhelming b. fantastic c. compromising d. interactive
48. The class was……with nearly 70 students.
a. coded b. packed c. staffed d. grabbed
49. Watching documentaries can be both entertaining and ……
a. destructive b. packed c. wrapped d. instructive
50. My friend's ……to the bad news was anger.
a. instruction b. pack c. reaction d. wrap
51. Although the trip was expensive, the beautiful views made it be……
a. negative opinion b. packed schedule c. quick dinner d. worth it

تم شرح المباشر والغير مباشر كاملا في الوحدة الثانية

Choose the right answers:

1.She said that she ..... travelled by underground before she came to London.
a) hadn't b) didn't c) couldn't d) hasn't

2. Ahmad told me that he..... basketball the day before.
a) plays b) had played c) has played d) was played

3.She said that she ..... when her husband called.
a) has slept b) will sleep c) slept d) was sleeping

4.Nada said that it ..... hot that day.
a) will be b) would be c) is d) is being

5.Ola said that they ..... all of Cairo from the top of the tower.
a) can see b) could be seen c) could see d) have seen

6.She..... on going out with her friends.
a) explained b) admitted c) insisted d) warned

7.She..... her parents to let her go on holiday with her friends.
a) suggested b) begged c) declared d) mentioned

8.The manager ..... to make us stay in late if we didn't work harder.
a) recommended b) suggested c) threatened d) said

9.Gomana ..... for forgetting her friend's birthday party.
a) ordered b) admitted c) apologised d) insisted

10. Nada promised that he ..... us the next morning.
a) will phone b) would phone c) phoned d) had phoned

11.Mohamed ..... me that he had had a busy morning.
a) said b) explained c) told d) admitted

12. Heba said that Damascus..... the capital of Syria.
a) is b) be c) had been d) is being

13.I ..... my sister not to sit on the broken chair.
a) complained b) warned c) admitted d) mentioned

14. Rahma ..... Mona to see a doctor.
a) insisted b) explained c) said d) advised

15.My father ..... that I sit at the back of the car.
a) ordered b) suggested c) advised d) explained

16.The teacher ..... the students to work in pairs.
a) encouraged b) blamed c) admitted d) explained

17.The teacher..... to us that the class would start later on Tuesday.
a) told b) explained c) asked d) informed

18.Little Amr ..... that he was not proud of what he had done.
a) told b) advised c) wondered d) admitted

19.My father told Ben that he was sure he had seen him there .....
a) last week b) next week c) the week after d) the week before

20.I ..... about the price of the jacket.
a) told b) said c) denied d) inquired

21.Salma..... Sami to apply for the job.
a) suggested b) explained c) encouraged d) said

22.Basem told me that if he ..... the answer, he would have told me.
a) could know b) have known c) had known d) knew

23.His mum ..... that he could go to the party.
a) admitted b) convinced c) persuaded d) agreed

24.Jana..... that she had already written that essay four times.
a) convinced b) complained c) advised d) informed

25.Leila said that her parents were really fine and she really got on with .....
a) us b) her c) him d) them

26.She..... the children not to cross the crowded road there.
a) denied b) suggested c) wondered d) warned

27.She ..... Lucy that she needed to go to the dentist.
a) reminded b) remembered c) said d) admitted

28. Nour said that his friend Ali ..... a new job in accountancy.
a) is finding b) will find c) has found d) had found

29.Nada declared that she ..... her parents the following month.
a) will see b) was going to see c) saw d) had seen

30.He ..... us about the weak bridge.

a) congratulated b) warned c) admitted d) decided

31.Soha said that she had gone to bed early.....

a) now b) today c) that night d) tonight

32. He told her that she was the most beautiful girl he ..... ever seen.

a) did b) is c) has d) had

33. Taha..... to go to France on holiday.

a) said b) decided c) admitted d) told

34.Mariam informed me that she would play cards .....

a) the day before b) the following day c) tomorrow d) yesterday

35.Walaa ..... her parents to study really hard for her exam.

a) promised b) claimed c) persuaded d) suggested

36.The coast guard ..... us not to go into the water.

a) explained b) complained c) advised d) admitted

37.She admitted that her brother.....her with her homework that afternoon.

a) is helping b) help c- helps d- was helping

38.She said they.....them there the following Saturday.

a) were meeting b) are going to meet c- will meet d- met

39.She explained that she..... to come and see me the following week.

a) hopes b) hope c- was hoping d- will hope

40.He admitted that he had arrived late the night.....

a) next b) then c- after d-before

41.He agreed he would not tell anyone what I.....

a) say b) will say c- have said d- had said

42.Menna has just told Amira that they ..... to their friend's wedding tonight.

a) would go b) have gone c- were going d- are going

43.I told my dad that I .....have money to buy such an expensive car

a) didn't b) don't c. hadn't d. haven't

44.Sameh .....his father had been injured in a car accident the week before .

a) told b) said c. said to d. expects

45.Adel Emam said that he .....received at the airport by hundreds of journalists the day before.

a) was b) would be c. had d. had been

46.She said , " It's been raining for 3 hours . " - She said that it .....been raining for 3 hours.

a) had b) was c. has d. would

47.They told us that they .....Alexandria Library the following week.

a) will visit b) are going to visit c. were visiting d. will be visiting

48.I told my dad that I .....have money to buy such an expensive car.

a) didn't b) don't c) hadn't d) haven't

49.The teacher asked why so many students were absent .....

a) the following day b) that day c) this day d) the day before

50- Salma Wael said that she..... a good game that morning.

a. plays b. is playing c. had played d. has played

51- Ali said that he wished he .....to Alexandria the following weekend.

a. would go b. could have gone c. had gone d. could go

52-He ..... he wouldn't be able to sleep until he had finished the homework.

a-said b– asked c– wondered d– wanted to know

53-I asked him what .....

a-was he reading b– is he reading c– he is reading d– he was reading.

54-She said that she ..... to be a writer.

a- want b– wants c– wanted d – is wanting

55-He asked me where.....

a -I have been b– have I been c – had I been d– I had been.

56-He asked me if ..... the book he had lent me the week before.

a-had I finished b– did I finish c – I had finished d – I have finished

57-Malak said they ..... them there the following Saturday.

a- meet b – are meeting c – have been meeting d – were meeting

58-She ..... me where she had been the day before .

a-asked b– wondered c – complained d – told

59-They promised that they ..... us as soon as they arrived.

a-phone b– would phone c – will phone d – phones

60-He admitted that he ..... late the night before.

a- arrives b – has arrived c – had arrived d– will arrive

61-Mariam ..... that she was hoping to come and see me the following week.

a- exclaimed b– refused c– asked d– explained
62-He asked me if I knew that his sister ..... ill.
a- is b– has been c– had been d– will be
63-We wanted to know what .....of his idea.
a-they thought b – did they think c – had they thought d – will they think
64-She wondered if ..... anything interesting at the weekend.
a-was I doing b – I was doing c – had I been doing d – I am doing
65-I admitted that I ..... any plans.
a- don't have b – am not having c – didn't have d– doesn't have
66-He denied ..... at the scene of the crime
a- to be b– had been c – was d – being
67-He asked me what.....done if I had been a celebrity.
a-I would have b – would I have c – I will have d–I had
68-She wanted to know if I ..... to go shopping with her.
a- will like b– do like c– would like d– likes
69-Ali ..... he would phone me that evening.
a-asked b– wondered c – promised d – wanted
70-She said, "I ..... anyone until I have finished.
a- didn't see b – won't see c– wasn't seen d– hadn't seen
71-She asked me, "..... The final match ?"
a-Have you watched b – You watched c – You are watching d– You watch
72-She asked him ..... he was going out.
a- which b– what c– whether d– who
73-She asked me ..... the bag for her.
a- carrying b– to carry c– carry d– carried
74-He wanted to know how much ..... for my car.
a- I pay b – I have paid c– had I paid d– I had paid
75-She refused .....me the money I needed.
a-lending b – lend c – to lend d – to lending
76-She asked me whether ..... there before.
a- I had been b- I went c- I go d- had I been
77- Hassan wanted to know if ..... anything interesting at the weekend.
a- I was doing b- was I doing c- I am doing d- I do
78-I explained that ..... have to ask my mother.
a- I would b- would I c- will I d- I will
79-Aya asked if ..... phone her to tell her what she said.
a- I could b- could I c- will I d- I can
80-I promised ..... phone her that evening.
a- I would b- would I c- I can d- I shall
81-She complained that she... for more than an hour for her appointment
a- has waited b- waits c- have waited d- had waited
82-The officer ..... the soldiers to fire their guns.
a- advised b- told c- ordered d- begged
83-He asked me if .....that his sister had been ill.
a- I knew b- I know c- knew I d- I am knowing
84-We wanted to know what they ..... of his idea.
a- think b-were thinking c- thought d- are thinking
85-I want to know what .....
a- do those boys do b- those boys are doing c- will those boy d- are those boys doing
86-I wonder when .....
a- will the game started b- the game will start c- does the game star d- did the game start
87-The inspector asked if a later train....get him to work on time.
a- will b- would c- can d- may
88-He wanted to know how much .....
a- the suit cost b- did the suit cost c- the suit costs d- does the suit cost
89-I wondered where .....
a- do you live b- you lived c- did you live d- you live
90-Our teacher asked us .....our books.
a- don't forget b- not to forget c- didn't forget d- not forget
91- He told me the earth ..... around itself.
a- moved b- had moved c- moves d- has moved
92-Hany was in Mansoura for one week. Fatma asked him what he ..... there.

a) does b) doing c) has been doing d) had been doing

93- Osama asked me if my parents ..... where I was.

a) knows b) knew c) had known d) know

94-Menna wondered where the keys .....

a) put b) are putting c) were put d) are put

95-I didn't complete my homework yesterday. Today, Miss Eman asked why I ..... it.

a) have completed b) completed c) wasn't completing d) hadn't completed

96-Nada asked if we ..... to see Hamlet at the Shakespeare Festival next week.

a) have planning b) have been planned c) were planning d) plans

97-"Why do you want to study abroad?" - Yasser asked me why I ..... to study abroad.

a) wants b) have wanted c) wanting d) wanted

98- "Hany, do you prefer ice cream or cake?" Grandpa asked Hany if he ..... ice cream or cake.

a) is preferring b) had preferred c) preferred d) has preferred

99- "Who did you see over the holiday?" - asked me who I ..... over the holiday.

a) sees b) had seen c) seen d) have seen

100-She.....me that she was moving to Cornwall the following year.

a) said b) told c) asked d) advised

Lesson 5

WRITING SKILL

WRITING SKILL; REVIEW WRITING

- What is a Review?

- A review is a written opinion about something you have experienced, such as a movie, book, restaurant, product, or place. It is both informative and persuasive.

- Purpose of a Review

1. To Inform

- Describe what the item is like: its features, qualities, or atmosphere.

2. To Persuade

- Encourage or discourage the audience to try, buy, or visit it.

Structure of a Review

1. Paragraph 1:

Introduction & Overall Impression ,

- Introduce the subject (movie, book, restaurant, product, place).
- Provide basic information: title, author/director, location, type.
- State your overall impression briefly.

2. Paragraph 2

Specific Details

- Describe main aspects (e.g., plot, characters, acting, atmosphere, design, performance).
- Use descriptive adjectives.

3. Paragraph 3:

Pros and Cons

- Explain what you liked and didn't like.
- Give reasons and support with examples.

4. Paragraph 4:

Conclusion & Recommendation

- Restate your overall opinion.
- Recommend or not recommend, and say for whom it is suitable.

Review Writing Tips

Be clear and concise.
Balance fact with opinion.
Use varied vocabulary and adjectives.
Keep a logical flow from introduction to conclusion.
Structure of a Review writing

A good review usually has four main parts:

Writing Tip

1. Introduction:
• **Purpose:** Introduce the movie, book, restaurant, product, etc.
- **Basic information:** Give the title, director/ author, location, or type of product.
- **Your general opinion:** Briefly state your overall impression (e.g., "It's a must-see!", "I was quite disappointed.").

2. Body Paragraph 1:
• **Purpose:** Describe the main aspects.
- **For a film/book:** Plot, characters, acting, special effects, writing style.
- **For a restaurant:** Atmosphere, food quality, service, prices. - **For a product:** Design, features, ease of use, performance.
- Use descriptive adjectives!

3. Body Paragraphs 2: (optional)
• **Purpose:** Your Opinion & Reasons Specific likes/dislikes: Go into more detail about what you liked or didn't like.
- **Give reasons:** Explain why you felt that way. Provide examples to support your points. - **Example:** The acting was terrific, especially the lead actress, who brought so much depth to her character.
- **Example:** However, the service was quite slow, and we waited over an hour for our main course.

4. Conclusion Summary of opinion:
• **Purpose:** Briefly restate your overall opinion.
- **Recommendation:** Tell your readers if you recommend it or not, and for whom.
- **Example:** Overall, this film is a fantastic choice for anyone who enjoys thrillers.
- **Example:** I wouldn't recommend this restaurant if you're looking for a quiet evening.

General Exercises

Choose the right answers:

1. What is a review?
a. A story b. A poem c. A written opinion about an experience d. A report
2. What is the main purpose of a review?
a. To entertain b. To describe only facts c. To inform and persuade d. To confuse readers
3. A review is both …… and persuasive.
a. Informative b. Creative c. Descriptive d. Scientific
4. Which of the following can be reviewed?
a. A movie b. A product c. A restaurant d. All of them
5. The first purpose of a review is ……
a. To entertain b. To inform c. To argue d. To compare
6. When informing, the reviewer should describe ……
a. The writer's background b. The features or qualities c. The grammar d. The audience
7. The second purpose of a review is ……
a. To persuade b. To narrate c. To criticize d. To summarize
8. Persuading means ……
a. Forcing the reader b. Encouraging or discouraging the audience
c. Telling a story d. Giving facts only
9. How many paragraphs does a basic review have?
a. Two b. Four c. Three d. Five
10. Paragraph 1 of a review is mainly for ……
a. Giving details b. Comparing c. Introduction and overall impression d. Listing advantages
11. In the introduction, you should mention ……
a. The price only b. Title, author/director, type, or location c. Your dislikes d. The plot twist
12. In Paragraph 1, you must also state……
a. Your conclusion b. Your overall impression briefly c. Your dislikes d. Nothing personal
13. Paragraph 2 focuses on ……

a. Pros and cons b. Specific details c. Summary d. Recommendation

14. Examples of details in a movie review include ……

a. Plot, characters, acting b. Menu items c. Weather d. Ticket prices

15. Which kind of words should be used in descriptions?

a. Negative words b. Adverbs only c. Descriptive adjectives d. Pronouns

16. Paragraph 3 discusses ……

a. Introduction b. Pros and cons c. Summary d. References

17. In the pros and cons paragraph, you should ……

a. Just list points b. Explain likes and dislikes with reasons

c. Talk about the author's life d. Use only facts

18. What should support your opinions?

a. Feelings only b. Examples and reasons c. Quotes only d. Reviews from others

19. Paragraph 4 gives the ……

a. Ending b. Conclusion and recommendation c. Body details d. Title

20. In the conclusion, you must restate your ……

a. Dislikes b. Overall opinion c. Summary of the book d. Vocabulary

21. You should also tell ……

a. Who directed the movie b. If you recommend it and for whom

c. How much it costs d. The author's biography

22. One tip for review writing is to be ……

a. Complicated b. Clear and concise c. Long and detailed d. Repetitive

23. A good review balances……

a. Feelings and jokes b. Fact with opinion c. Grammar and spelling d. Facts only

24. The flow of a review should be ……

a. Random b. Logical c. Repetitive d. Emotional

25. How many main parts does a good review have?

a. Two b. Four c. Five d. Six

26. The introduction's purpose is to ……

a. Give a summary b. Introduce the subject c. Discuss prices d. End the review

27. Basic information includes ……

a. Title, director, author, or type b. Story ending c. Character names only d. Reader's opinion

28. In the introduction, you can express ……

a. Your overall impression briefly b. Detailed examples c. Quotes d. Complaints

29. The first body paragraph describes ……

a. The introduction b. Main aspects like plot or atmosphere c. The audience d. The conclusion

30. For a restaurant review, mention ……

a. Service, food quality, atmosphere, and prices

b. Only the chef c. Building design only d. Staff names

31. For a product review, discuss ……

a. Colors only b. Design, features, performance, and ease of use

c. Packaging only d. User comments

32. The optional second body paragraph gives ……

a. Facts b. Opinions and reasons c. References d. Introductions

33. Specific likes or dislikes should be ……

a. Ignored b. Stated with examples c. Generalized d. Hidden

34. One example of support is:

a. "The acting was terrific." b. "It was nice." c. "I liked it." d. "Okay movie."

35. Another example from the text shows ……

a. Poor service b. Great direction c. Slow writing d. Long ending

36. In the conclusion, you …… your opinion.

a. Change b. Restate c. Skip d. Avoid

37. A reviewer should give a ……

a. Recommendation b. Summary only c. Complaint d. Title

CHAPTER 6

The Secret of the Treasure

Edmond Dantès had lost his only friend. The death of Abbé Faria left him in deep sorrow. The priest had been his teacher, his father, and the light in his long years of darkness. But along with grief, Edmond felt a new power rising in his heart—a sense of duty, hope, and determination. The priest had given him more than knowledge; he had given him a future.

Alone with a Secret

For several days, Edmond sat in silence in his cell, holding the small parchment the abbé had left him. On it were strange symbols and words, which described the hiding place of a great treasure buried on the island of Monte Cristo.

Each time he read the paper, his mind filled with visions: mountains of gold, bags of silver, boxes of jewels, rare statues, and crowns once worn by princes. The treasure of the Spada family was said to be beyond measure.

At first, Edmond thought it was a dream, too fantastic to be real. But the abbé was never a liar or a fool. If he had spoken of the treasure, then it truly existed. And if it existed, Edmond swore he would find it.

"This treasure," he whispered to himself in the darkness, "is not for greed. It is the tool given to me by God. With it, I shall reward the good and punish the guilty."

The Priest's Last Lesson

Edmond remembered the old priest's final words: *"Do not let hatred consume you. Use the treasure for justice, not for vengeance alone."*

He repeated those words often, as if they were a prayer. Yet in his heart, anger burned like a hidden fire. Danglars, Fernand, Ville fort—those names echoed in his mind. Each man had stolen his youth, his love, and his freedom.

But Edmond forced himself to wait. *First escape. Then treasure. Then justice.*

The Plan to Escape

The death of Abbé Faria gave Edmond an unexpected opportunity. One morning, as the guards carried food into his cell, he heard them speak in low voices.

"The old priest is dead," one said. "We'll sew him into a sack tonight and throw him into the sea." Edmond's heart jumped. If the guards carried away a sack, perhaps he could take the abbé's place. In the darkness of night, no one would notice until it was too late.

That evening, when the guards left, Edmond acted quickly. He dug into the priest's cell, found the body, and kissed his forehead one last time. Then, with trembling hands, Edmond laid the body in his own bed and covered it.

Next, he slipped into the sack meant for the dead. He tied the rope from inside as best as he could, holding a sharp piece of iron in his hand to cut it later.

His heart beat wildly. If the plan failed, he would be thrown alive into the sea and drowned. But if it succeeded, freedom awaited.

The Burial at Sea

Soon, two guards entered. Without checking, they lifted theheavy sack, carried it along the corridors, and climbed to the top of the fortress wall. Edmond felt the cold night air and heard the waves below.

"Ready?" one guard asked.

"Throw him!" said the other.

The sack flew into the air, and Edmond plunged into the icy sea.
The shock of water nearly made him scream, but he bit his lips. Weighted down by cannonballs tied to the sack, he began to sink fast. Desperate, he cut through the canvas with his iron piece, tore the rope, and swam upward with all his strength.
At last, his head broke the surface. He filled his lungs with air and looked back. Behind him stood the black shadow of Château d'If, the prison of his nightmares. In front of him stretched the endless sea—his path to freedom.

A Sailor Once Again

Edmond swam all night, guided by the stars as he had done years before as a sailor.
Exhausted, he reached a small deserted island. There he rested, half-dead but alive.
The next morning, he saw a fishing boat passing. Using a piece of wood as a signal, he called out. The fishermen pulled him aboard.
"Who are you?" they asked.
"A poor sailor shipwrecked in the storm," Edmond replied. It was not the full truth, but it saved him.
From that day, Edmond returned to the sea under a false name.
He worked with sailors, hiding his real identity, waiting for the chance to reach the island of Monte Cristo.

Dreams of Monte Cristo

As the days turned into weeks, Edmond's mind returned again and again to the treasure. He studied maps whenever he could, searching for the location of the mysterious island. He remembered every detail of the abbé's story: the rock formations, the hidden cave, the chest buried deep underground.
At night, while the other sailors slept, Edmond whispered to himself:
"Monte Cristo… the key to my destiny."

A Test of Patience

It was not easy to reach the island. Ships did not often pass there, and Edmond could not openly ask without raising suspicion. So he waited, sailing from port to port, gathering money and supplies.
At last, luck came. A smuggler's boat he had joined decided to land near Monte Cristo to hide goods. Edmond's heart raced. The time had come.

The Island of Rocks

Monte Cristo appeared on the horizon like a sharp tooth rising from the sea. Its cliffs were dark and steep, and no one lived there. To the sailors, it was a lonely, useless rock. To Edmond, it was paradise.
When the others were busy unloading goods, Edmond pretended to hunt for rabbits. Carrying a pickaxe and supplies, he climbed the rocks to the secret spot described in the abbé's papers.
He searched for hours, comparing the signs: a hollow rock shaped like a cross, a small stream that ran dry in summer, a fig tree growing from stone. At last, he found the place.

The Hidden Chamber

Edmond's hands trembled as he dug. The ground was hard, but his strength was fueled by hope. Soon, his pickaxe struck something solid. A wooden chest, bound with iron.
With a cry, Edmond pulled it free. He broke the lock, lifted the lid—and gasped.
Inside lay mountains of gold coins, silver bars, diamonds that sparkled like stars, rubies red as fire, emeralds green as the sea. Statues carved in marble, crowns decorated with jewels, and weapons made of shining steel filled the chest. It was more than treasure. It was a

kingdom in a box.

A New Man Is Born

For a long time, Edmond could only stare, blinded by the brightness of his fortune. Then he knelt and whispered:

"Abbé Faria, your secret lives. I am free, and I will use this gift."

At that moment, Edmond Dantès the poor sailor died, and a new man was born—the Count of Monte Cristo.

With this treasure, he would build a new identity, powerful and untouchable. He would reward those who had been kind, such as his faithful friend Morrel. And he would punish those who had destroyed his life.

The sea had carried him from prison to freedom. The treasure of Monte Cristo would carry him from despair to destiny.

Questions and anwers:

1. Why does the death of Abbé Faria affect Edmond so deeply?

➤ Because the priest was not only his friend but also his teacher and father figure who gave his life meaning and knowledge during years of imprisonment.

2. How does Edmond's grief turn into strength after Faria's death?

➤ His sorrow transforms into determination, as he realizes the priest's teachings and the treasure secret are tools for his rebirth and purpose.

3. What does the parchment symbolize for Edmond?

➤ It symbolizes hope, freedom, and the power of knowledge that will guide him toward a new destiny.

4. Why does Edmond believe the treasure truly exists, despite his doubts?

➤ Because he trusts Abbé Faria's intelligence and honesty; the priest was never a liar or dreamer without reason.

5. How does Edmond's idea of the treasure show his moral complexity?

➤ He claims it is not for greed but for justice, revealing both noble intentions and a desire for control and revenge.

6. What moral lesson does Abbé Faria try to leave Edmond with before dying?

➤ To avoid being consumed by hatred and to use power for justice rather than vengeance.

7. How does Edmond struggle with the priest's final advice?

➤ Though he repeats it like a prayer, his heart still burns with anger toward those who wronged him, showing internal conflict.

8. What drives Edmond's decision to escape using the priest's body?

➤ His intelligence, courage, and the belief that fate has opened a door through tragedy.

9. Why is Edmond's escape plan both desperate and ingenious?

➤ It risks death by drowning, yet it cleverly uses the prison's own burial procedure to gain freedom.

10. What does Edmond's plunge into the sea symbolize?

➤ A symbolic rebirth—he dies as a prisoner and rises as a free man.

11. How does Edmond's reaction in the water reflect his will to live?

➤ Despite shock and danger, he fights to survive, showing his unbroken spirit and determination.

12. What does Edmond's lie to the fishermen reveal about his new mindset?

➢ He is becoming strategic and cautious, realizing survival sometimes requires deception.

13. Why does Edmond hide his real identity from everyone after escaping?
➢ To protect himself from recognition and to plan revenge or justice without interference.

14. What does Edmond's patience in finding Monte Cristo show about his character growth?
➢ It shows maturity, discipline, and the transformation from impulsive youth to thoughtful avenger.

15. How does fate seem to guide Edmond toward the island of Monte Cristo?
➢ The smugglers' random decision to land near it feels like destiny rewarding his endurance.

16. Why do the sailors see the island as useless while Edmond sees it as paradise?
➢ They see only rocks and emptiness; he sees the fulfillment of hope and the promise of transformation.

17. What does Edmond's search for the landmarks reveal about his mindset?
➢ He is methodical, faithful to the priest's instructions, and driven by both intellect and emotion.

18. How does Edmond's discovery of the treasure chest represent a turning point?
➢ It marks his transition from powerless prisoner to a man with the means to shape his destiny.

19. What emotions mix within Edmond when he sees the treasure?
➢ Awe, gratitude, disbelief, and a sense of sacred duty toward the priest's legacy.

20. Why does Edmond dedicate his discovery to Abbé Faria's memory?
➢ Out of loyalty and gratitude—he sees the treasure as the priest's spiritual gift and mission completed.

21. In what way is Edmond "reborn" after finding the treasure?
➢ His identity changes completely—from Edmond Dantès the victim to the Count of Monte Cristo, a symbol of power and control.

22. What role does divine imagery play in Edmond's words about the treasure?
➢ He believes God entrusted him with the treasure to deliver justice, showing a mix of faith and self-righteousness.

23. How does wealth change Edmond's sense of morality?
➢ It strengthens his sense of purpose but also tempts him to blur the line between justice and revenge.

24. What theme about knowledge and power does the chapter develop?
➢ That true power comes not from wealth alone but from knowledge, patience, and purpose.

25. Why is Edmond's escape from a death sack considered symbolic?**
➢ Because he escapes through death itself, symbolizing resurrection—a man born again to fulfill destiny.

26. How does nature (the sea, stars, island) mirror Edmond's transformation?
➢ The natural world reflects his journey: the sea washes away his past, the stars guide him, and the island births his new self.

27. What moral question does Edmond face regarding the use of his treasure?
➢ Whether he will use it for justice as Faria taught, or for vengeance as his anger desires.

28. How does Edmond's story in this chapter explore the theme of fate versus free will?

➢ **Fate provides the opportunity, but Edmond's choices—courage, planning, restraint—determine his outcome.**

29. Why can this chapter be considered the spiritual center of Edmond's transformation?

➢ **It unites suffering, knowledge, and faith into the moment when his soul and destiny are reborn.**

30. What does the final line "from despair to destiny" summarize about Edmond's journey?

➢ **It captures his transformation from hopeless prisoner to purposeful avenger, guided by pain, wisdom, and fate.**